

TAUNTON'S

Fine Woodworking

**Bench chisels:
in the test lab
and on the
workbench**

**Solid maple
entertainment
center**

**Designing
table legs**

**Router collars:
inexpensive,
indispensable**

**A small,
elegant box**

**Versatile
workbench**



How tough is your chisel?

U.S. \$6.95
Canada \$7.95
U.K. £4.25



A special



6" Jointer
with two sets
of knives.
Now \$474* after \$25 mfr. rebate
Total Package Savings*
\$142⁰⁰

**1100 CFM
Dust Collector**
with free 1-tool hook-up accessory kit.
Now \$279* after \$20 mfr. rebate
Total Package Savings*
\$69⁰⁰

3HP 10" Tablesaw
Both left- and right-tilt
XACTA SAW™ with table and legs.
Now \$1,299* after \$100 mfr. rebate
Total Package Savings*
\$277⁰⁰

14" Bandsaw
with rip fence and mitre gauge.
Now \$554* after \$25 mfr. rebate
Total Package Savings*
\$122⁰⁰

*Manufacturer's suggested retail price after mail-in rebate. "Total Package Savings" reflects savings on accessories after manufacturer's mail-in rebate, effective October 1, 1999 to February 29, 2000.

accessories package ... and a rebate?

(Think of them as
whipped cream ...
and a cherry.)



JWTS-10JF
\$499
MSRP after mfr. rebate

For a limited time, we're packaging
our best-selling woodworking tools
with the accessories you want,
along with the famous JET rebate,
at savings of up to 71 percent!

15" Planer
with enclosed stand,
rollers and extra knife set.

Now \$1,099* after \$100 mfr. rebate

Total Package Savings*
\$209⁰⁰

16 1/2" Drill Press
with mortise attachment
and 3 chisel bits, sizes 1/4", 3/8", 1/2"

Now \$399* after \$20 mfr. rebate

Total Package Savings*
\$145⁰⁰

**Contractor's Style
Tablesaw**
with carbide tipped blade.

Now \$499* after \$50 mfr. rebate

Total Package Savings*
\$138⁰⁰



Call 800-274-6848 or visit www.jettools.com for a catalog or the name of a JET dealer near you!

— READER SERVICE NO. 2

Departments

- 6 Contributors
- 8 Letters
- 18 **Methods of Work**
Safer tablesaw switch; Shopmade dovetail chisels; Rotated bench vise; Router dado setup on a tablesaw
- 26 **Notes & Comment**
Cruising in ultimate style and grace; An Emperor's Bed on borrowed time; From firewood to best of show
- 40 **Tools & Materials**
New tools for the millennium; Chinese-style planes from Australia; Redesigned Jesada bit
- 102 **Rules of Thumb**
Unnecessary tools
- 110 **Questions & Answers**
Installing bandsaw tires; Spray finish at the right temperature; Three ways to lay out an ellipse; Spalting wood
- 122 **Master Class**
A new breed of shaving horse
- 141 **Finish Line**
Kitchen cabinet finishes are different

On the Cover:

We put 17 different ½-in. bench chisels to the test, first in a laboratory, then in the shop. To find out which chisels fared the best and see how they ranked in the toughness test, turn to p. 52.



Tablesaw kickback, p. 70



Router template collars, p. 80



A versatile workbench, p. 98

Articles

52 Bench-Chisel Review

To get an excellent chisel you have to spend lots of money, but spending lots of money doesn't mean you'll get an excellent chisel

BY REX ALEXANDER

58 Mock-ups Quicken the Design Process

Same-sized models of chairs can solve problems before they cause a deadlock in the shop

BY KEITH ALLEN

60 A Small, Elegant Box

Pinned lap joints and rounded sides refine a basic design

BY GARY ROGOWSKI

64 Strategies for Curved Work

A vacuum press provides speed and muscle, reducing the need for lots of clamps and forms

BY DARRYL KEIL

66 Choosing the right glue

70 Tablesaw Kickback

Many have experienced it, but few know why it happens

BY LON SCHLEINING

72 Designing Table Legs

Learn from the past to build for the future: A short history of styles shows the elements of design

BY GRAHAM BLACKBURN

80 Router Template Collars

Inexpensive, indestructible and indispensable, these little guides add safety and control

BY PAT WARNER

84 A Low-Cost Spray Booth

Spend your dollars on an explosion-proof fan motor

BY JEFF JEWITT

86 Entertainment Center in Quartersawn Maple

Curved elements and cove moldings help keep a big case from looking boxy

BY PETER TURNER

93 Pulls that won't ding the case

94 Small-Shop Power Feeders

Consistent cuts and improved shop safety for as low as \$250

BY ROLAND JOHNSON

98 New-Fangled Workbench

With six pipe clamps and some dressed framing lumber, you can make an inexpensive bench that's as versatile as a Swiss Army Knife

BY JOHN WHITE



A low-cost spray booth, p. 84



Maple entertainment center, p. 86

Contributors

Pat Warner ("Router Template Collars") has figured out a way to make routers do the work of many woodworking tools and machines. When he isn't making furniture in his garage shop on a quiet street in Escondido, Calif., he is writing, often for *Fine Woodworking*. He has written 70 magazine articles and three books, the latest of which is *Router Jigs and Fixtures* (Popular Woodworking Books, 1999). Warner manufactures offset router bases and is host of his own all-router web site, www.patwarner.com.



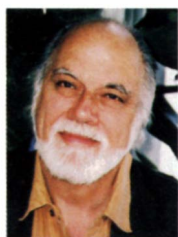
Jimmy McHugh

Peter Turner ("Entertainment Center in Quartersawn Maple") just finished boxing up his shop in preparation for the move from a large cooperative workshop to the spacious confines of an oversized two-car garage at his new home. He and his wife, Colleen, take turns playing with their daughter, Morrigan, while the other is at work. In his spare time Turner scours back issues of *Fine Woodworking* for articles on how to lay out, wire and heat a garage workspace.



Roland Johnson ("Small-Shop Power Feeders") lives in the heart of Minnesota, a region renowned for its long winters, ferocious blizzards and deep snow. Johnson includes among his essential woodworking tools a 1955 Allis-Chalmers WD-45 tractor, equipped with a 6-ft.-wide snowblower and front-end loader. Without "Big Al," Johnson wouldn't be able to keep clear the $\frac{3}{8}$ -mile-long driveway to his shop. During the warmer months, Johnson and his wife, JoAnn, enjoy raising vegetables on their 40-acre homestead.

Keith Allen ("Mock-ups Quicken the Design Process") came to woodworking as a second career in 1989. Before that, he taught mathematics (he holds a Ph.D.) and computer science at several universities for 18 years. He builds one-of-a-kind furniture for clients in and around Raleigh/Durham, N.C. He's also active in several regional arts-and-crafts guilds, building and exhibiting what he calls "fun-iture."



Graham Blackburn ("Designing Table Legs") grew up in London, where his grandfather was a cabinetmaker and his father a builder. He came to the United States in the mid-1960s to study composition

at the Julliard School of Music but soon moved to Woodstock, N.Y., where—in addition to continuing a music career playing flute and saxophone with various musicians, including Van Morrison and Maria Muldaur—he built his own house and started designing and building custom furniture. He has written and illustrated more than a dozen books on home building and woodworking, including the recently published *Traditional Woodworking Handtools* (available at www.blackburnbooks.com) and still finds time to conduct workshops.

After one year of art school, **Darryl Kell** ("Strategies for Curved Work") left the ceramics studio and went into business making cabinets and doing interior renovations.

A few years later he was drawn into furniture making. While he was in the process of trying to solve a design problem in veneer, the vacuum press was born. Fellow woodworkers admired the tool and pestered him to make them one, too. The vacuum-press business eventually became all-consuming. Kell runs his business from a shop next door to his home, where he and his wife homeschool their children and also raise chickens and vegetables and keep several beehives.



Fine Woodworking

EDITOR **Timothy D. Schreiner**
ART DIRECTOR **Bob Goodfellow**
MANAGING EDITOR **Jefferson Kolle**
SENIOR EDITORS **Jonathan Binzen, Anatole Burkin**
ASSOCIATE EDITOR **William Duckworth**
ASSISTANT EDITOR **Matthew Teague**
COPY/PRODUCTION EDITOR **Thomas McKenna**
ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR **Michael Pekovich**
WEB EDITOR **Ruth Dobseva**
ART ASSISTANT **Erika Marks**
EDITORIAL ASSISTANT **Chris Baumann**
CONTRIBUTING EDITORS **Tage Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvort, Mario Rodriguez, Chris Minick, Gary Rogowski, Mike Dunbar**
METHODS OF WORK **Jim Richey**
INDEXER **Harriet Hodges**

PUBLISHER **Jon Miller**
PUBLICIST **Karen Lutjen**
SECRETARY **Patti Dobson**
CIRCULATION MANAGER **David Pond**
CIRCULATION PLANNER **Jeanne Todaro**

ADVERTISING DIRECTOR **Sam Vincent**
ASSOCIATE ADVERTISING MANAGER **Brian M. Ziff**
NATIONAL ACCOUNTS MANAGERS **Tom Brancato, Linda Abbett**
SR. ADVERTISING COORDINATOR **Kathryn Simonds**

ADVERTISING SECRETARY **Hilda Fernandes**

WOODWORKING BOOKS & VIDEOS
ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER **Helen Albert**
ASSOCIATE EDITOR **Strother Purdy**

Fine Woodworking: (ISSN: 0361-3453) is published bimonthly by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Periodicals postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470 and at additional mailing offices. GST paid registration #123210981. U.S. distribution by Curtis Circulation Company, 730 River Road, New Milford, NJ 07646-3048 and Eastern News Distributors, Inc., One Media Way, 12406 Route 250, Milan, OH 44846-9705.

Subscription Rates: U.S. and possessions, \$32 for one year, \$54 for two years, \$75 for three years; outside the U.S. and possessions, \$38 for one year, \$66 for two years, \$93 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions, \$7.95.

Postmaster: Send address changes to *Fine Woodworking*, The Taunton Press, Inc., 63 South Main St., P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Printed in the USA

HOW TO CONTACT US:

Fine Woodworking

The Taunton Press, 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506,
Newtown, CT 06470-5506 (203) 426-8171
www.finewoodworking.com

Editorial:

To contribute an article, give a tip, or ask a question, contact *Fine Woodworking* at the address above or:

Call: (800) 283-7252, ext. 423
Fax: (203) 270-6751
E-mail: fw@taunton.com

Customer Service:

For subscription inquiries, you can:

- Visit our subscriber service section at:
www.finewoodworking.com
- E-mail us: fwservice@taunton.com
- Call our customer support center:

To report an address change, inquire about an order, or solve a problem, call:
(800) 477-8727

To subscribe, purchase back issues, books or videos, or give a gift, call:
(800) 888-8286

Advertising:

To find out about advertising:

Call: (800) 283-7252, ext. 829
E-mail: fwads@taunton.com

Member Audit
Bureau of Circulation



Retail:

If you'd like to carry *Fine Woodworking* in your store, call the Taunton Trade Company at:
(800) 283-7252, ext. 265

Mailing List:

Occasionally we make our subscribers' names and addresses available to responsible companies whose products or services we feel may be of some interest to you. Most of our subscribers find this to be a helpful way to learn about useful resources and services. If you don't want us to share your name with other companies, please contact our Customer Service Department at:
(800) 477-8727

The Taunton Guarantee:

If at any time you're not completely satisfied with *Fine Woodworking*, you can cancel your subscription and receive a full and immediate refund of the entire subscription price. No questions asked.

Copyright 1999 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc.

Made In Tennessee

Table Bases

STOCKED
In a Variety
of Woods

Walnut, Cherry,
Mahogany,
Maple and Oak

A0124 A0100

COFFEE
TABLE

A0115 A0106

No
Minimum
FREE
Catalog

A0111

Adams Wood Products™ L.T.D., L.P.
974 Forest Drive, Morristown, TN 37814 Dept. Q31
Factory/Office 5436 Jeffrey Lane
Phone 423-587-2942 • Fax 423-586-2188
www.adamswoodproducts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 22

Horton Brasses Inc.

Nooks Hill Rd., Dept. F 860-635-4400
Cromwell, CT 06416 catalog: \$4.00
www.horton-brasses.com

Supergrit® SANDPAPER

HOOK & LOOP

4 1/2"	8 Hole	\$10.00/50
5"	5 or 8 Hole	\$12.50/50
6"	6 Hole	\$17.50/50

*"LAPIKA" MICRON 1/4 SHEETS
10-40 MICRON (400-1500 GRIT)
REG. \$39.95/50 SALE \$12.50/50

BELTS—A.O. RESIN		SHEETS—9" x 11", A.O.	
1 x 30	\$.75	4 x 24	\$1.10
1 x 42	\$.75	4 x 36	\$1.40
3 x 21	\$.85	6 x 48	\$3.50
3 x 24	\$.90	6 x 89	\$6.20
		60D, 80D	\$14/50
		120C, 150C	\$23/100
		180A, 220A	\$19/100

ABRASIVE ROLLS

RED HILL CORP. FREE 48 PAGE CATALOG
P.O. BOX 4234 & Incredible close-out sheets.
GETTYSBURG, PA 17325 **800-822-4003**

READER SERVICE NO. 245

THE STANDARD IN SANDERS

The smooth way to tackle virtually any sanding job.

- Your solution for contour sanding
- Benchtop & full size professional models
- Quick-change drums
- Large table surface
- Built-in dust port
- Premium Baldor induction motor
- Made in U.S.A.

Call for a FREE Shop Solutions Catalog.
1-800-971-5050
Clayton Machine Corp.
Royal Oak, MI 48068-0520

READER SERVICE NO. 231

ONE-MAN SAWMILL

Turns Timber Into
CASH!

Models start at
\$4699.00

FREE FACTS! TimberKing, Inc. 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept SB30
Kansas City, Missouri 64120
www.timberking.com

1-800-942-4406 ext. SB30

READER SERVICE NO. 15

Free Workshops • Prizes • Hundreds of Products • Seminars by Mastercraftsmen

See the Widest Variety of Woodworking Products All Under One Roof!

★THE WOODWORKING SHOWS★
tools • supplies • education

THE NATION'S PREMIER WOODWORKING TOUR

VISIT THE SHOW NEAR YOU!

• Atlanta	• Dallas/Ft. Worth	• Milwaukee	• Seattle
• Baltimore	• Denver	• New Orleans	• So. California
• Boston	• Detroit	• No. California	• St. Louis
• Charlotte	• Houston	• North Jersey	• Tampa
• Chicago	• Indianapolis	• No. Virginia	• Twin Cities
• Cleveland	• Kansas City	• Pittsburgh	• Western New York
• Columbus	• Massachusetts	• Oregon	• plus others!

Call for free brochure Monday - Friday 8:30 am - 5 pm Pacific Time
1-800-826-8257 E-Mail: info@thewoodshows.com Web Site: www.thewoodshows.com

READER SERVICE NO. 30

Letters

Call for entries

In an effort to showcase more of your work and inspire those readers who are looking for furniture project ideas, we plan to add a new department to *Fine Woodworking*. This department will feature a gallery of finely crafted pieces, with an emphasis on functional furniture. Entries should include photos of the piece and information on dimensions, materials and finish used and a little bit about techniques used or an interesting story about the inspiration, design or construction of the piece. This is a chance to have your best work featured in an issue of *Fine Woodworking*. Send submissions to: *Fine Woodworking* Gallery, 63 S. Main St., Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Disagrees with router-table review—

Readers of your article on router tables (*FWW* #138, pp. 86-91) might have come away with some doubt about the level of quality of our table and fence. I could go into specifics as to the patented features of our table and fence and the quality of the material and labor that goes into manufacturing each one, but that would take up more space than this letter permits.

Suffice it to say that we have been manufacturing quality woodworking accessories since 1983, and all of the 54 models of router tables we offer come with a lifetime guarantee. This is an important point, as the guarantee of the product reflects the manufacturer's confidence in it. To my knowledge we are the only company to offer such a

guarantee. Your readers should know, as do thousands of customers that already own a Woodhaven router table, that we stand behind everything we make. The customer does not have to worry about service for any problem that might arise.

There was an inaccurate statement regarding leg levelers included with leg sets. You list three manufacturers as including these with their leg sets, but we were not among them. We have always included leg levelers with our leg sets.

—Brad Witt, president, Woodhaven, Inc.,
Durant, Iowa

Beware the waxy joint—A recent "Quick tip" (*FWW* #137, p. 18) needs further qualification. Paul Coppinger suggested that wax be used on a mortise chisel to ease chopping mortises. Unfortunately, most glues do not mix well with wax, and if there is any residual wax in the mortise, the glue bond in the joint will likely be weak. In fact, I was taught to add wax to the areas around, but not directly in, the joint to help ease removal of glue squeeze-out. Because the glue will not adhere to the wax, the dried glue flakes off rather easily. Mr. Coppinger's tip is an excellent one when chopping mortises for unglued joints and perhaps will work equally well with a glue-friendly lubricant substituted for the wax.

—Kevin Schott, Easthampton, Mass.

Tablesaw sled makes him feel safe—

It has taken me a long time, but at last I made the tablesaw sled that I first saw in Lon Schleining's article, "A Tablesaw Sled for Precision Crosscutting" (*FWW* #128, pp. 66-69). The article was well-written and descriptive.

For me, the most difficult aspect of the

project was making the hardwood runners, because my tablesaw has T-slot miter-gauge slots. However, with some time, made from oak, they work well. Before making the crosscut sled, my blade was only about 7 in. in from the front of my saw. Now, using the sled, I am able to start cutting a board as wide as 17 in. and feel secure. Thanks for the article, and keep them coming.

—Robert W. Smith, Dallastown, Pa.

The Furniture Society wants woodworkers—

Thank you for taking note of the Furniture Society's 1999 conference at the Appalachian Center for Crafts. One of the particular successes of this conference was the initiation of a dialogue between contemporary and more traditional makers. Period furniture maker Alf Sharp gave demonstrations on making Queen Anne chairs, Curtis Buchanan lectured on the history of Appalachian chair making, Edward Cooke gave an overview of historic upholstery techniques, and conservators from major decorative arts

About your safety

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you're certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn't feel right, don't do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.

—Timothy D. Schreiner, editor

Taunton
PUBLICATIONS
for fellow enthusiasts

Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, Michael Kalweit, Gayle Hammond, Lorraine Parsons. **Corporate Design:** Susan Edelman, director; Laura Bergeron, Erika Marks, Amy Russo. **Photography:** Anthony Phillips, Judi Rutz. **Promotion:** Philip Allard, Sallianne Spatafore, Jennifer Rotunda, Wendy Bowes, Julia Brine, Mary Beth Cleary, Jennifer Winston. **Corporate Services:** Thomas Luxeder, director, April Mohr. **Corporate Circulation:** Sarah Roman, director. **Fulfillment:** Patricia Williamson, Renee Pagelson. **Client Services:** Carolyn Arneth, Kathryn Dolson, Holly Smith. **Order Processing:** Nancianne Boland, Barbara Lowe, Eileen McNulty, Deborah Pannozzo, Marylou Thompson. **Customer Services:** Judith Ruby, Donna Capalbo, Kathleen Baker, Nancy Brown, Rebecca LaBoudy, Norma Jean Lombard, Dawn Teixeira. **Data Entry:** Carole Ando, Bonnie Beardsley, Margaret Fainer, Madelaine Frengs, Debra Senefelder, Andrea Shorrock, Betty Stepney. **Distribution:** Paul Seipold, Mary Ann Costagliola, Deborah Greene, Linnea Ingram, Aaron Lund, Frederick Monnes, Romajane Noack, Joseph Pepin,

Christopher Pierwola, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice Saxton. **Manufacturing:** Kathleen Davis, director. **Prepress:** Austin Starbird, John Garofalo, Patricia Petro, Stephen Roma, Deborah Cooper, William Bivona, David Blasko, Richard Booth, James Chappuis, Mark Coleman, Tina Foster, William Godfrey, Brian Leavitt, Martha Stammer, Chansam Thamvongsa, David Kenney, Joanne Bisson, Amy Evon, Kathy Martin. **Print Production:** Dee Flanagan, Nicole Anastas, John Cavallaro, promotion; Philip VanKirk, Tracie Pavlik, magazines. **Management Information Systems:** Robert Peters, director; Brendan Bove, Gabriel Dunn, Linda Reddington, Roger Seliga. **PC Applications:** Heidi Waldkirch, Robert Nielsen, Marjorie Omalyev, Cynthia Zibelin. **PC Systems:** Margaret Archer, Keith Anderson, Lisa Checkley, Rita Myers, Judith Stansfield. **Operations:** **Purchasing & Facilities:** Timothy Rahr, Christopher Myers, Michael Capalbo, Michael Lewis, Jeannette Pascal, Jonathan Pond, Dorothy Simpson, Charles Hollis, Jeffrey Meslin, Susan Nerich, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters. **Cafeteria:** Donna Freeman, Geraldine Benno, Anna Pendergast, Norma-Jean Taylor. **Taunton Books:** James Childs, publisher; Margaret Day, Suzanne Noel, Jennifer Renjilian, Ellen Williams, Camille Jackson. **Book Editorial:** Carolyn Mandarano, editor; Peter Chapman, Meredith DeSousa. **Book Art:** Paula Schlosser, Kathleen Donovan, Lynne Phillips, Henry Roth, Carol Singer, Rosalie Vaccaro. **Book Production:** Thomas Greco, Michael Gyulay. **Taunton Direct:** David Pond, Megan Sangster, Eileen Sheehan, Jeanne Todaro. **Taunton New Media:** Roy Swanson, director; Christopher Casey, Sean Messenger. **Taunton Trade Company:** John Bacigalupi, Peter Bill, Barbara Buckalew, John DiSette, Paul McGahren, Anthony Montilli, Eve Pison, Susan Preis, Eileen Swirsky. **Video:** Craig Umanoff.

Clean Entry

Clean Exit

VORTEX-DSM

Precision Wood Twist Drill

" Bits are accurately sized and cut extremely clean-rimmed holes "

" Fisch is a name synonymous with high quality cutting tools "

Fine Woodworking 8/99

Unique Brad Point design, runs cool at high speeds and extends bit life. Accurate O.D. control through any stock. Premium Quality. Made in USA. Dealers Welcome!

World Class Woodworking Tooling and Machinery

FISCH PRECISION TOOLS, INC.

4632 Route 40 West
Claysville, PA 15323

Phone: 724-663-9072
Fax: 724-663-8065

READER SERVICE NO. 199

www.wdfindr.com

woodfinder

- ▶ Lumber and veneer by species
- ▶ Local sawmills and lumberyards
- ▶ Mail-order suppliers
- ▶ Wholesale lumber
- ▶ Custom sawmill services
- ▶ Salvaged and recycled wood
- ▶ Turning blanks
- ▶ Certified and sustainable woods

DEALERS: JOIN US NOW!
CALL TOLL-FREE
1-877-WDFINDR

The place to find wood on the Internet!

READER SERVICE NO. 192

www.woodfinishing.org

Find out more about our 9-month Career Path or Summer Session courses in Wood Finishing and Restoration.

Dakota County Technical College • 800-548-5502

Study with Mitch Kohanek: Hands-on training in Furniture Restoration, Furniture Service Technician and Production Finishing.

Certification and excellent Job Placement.

Read more about us in *Fine Woodworking*, #137, p. 26

Call Mitch at 651-423-8362

Classes begin in August 2000, applications now being accepted.

A MEMBER OF THE MINNESOTA STATE COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITIES EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER/EDUCATOR

READER SERVICE NO. 192

IS IT A TABLE SAW OR IS IT A MOLDER?

It's both when you use the Magic Molder!

NOW YOU KNOW...

that you can teach your old saw new tricks with the balanced, carbide tipped Magic Molder. You're a professional because you know a good thing when you see it- so what are you waiting for? It's more than an accessory... it's a whole new machine that installs in just minutes. Quiet, carbide sharp and infinitely variable, the Magic Molder puts custom capability in your hands when you call

818.782.0226

A Division of:
LRH
Enterprises, Inc.

6961 Valjean Avenue, Van Nuys, CA 91406
818.782.0226 or FAX 818.909.7602

READER SERVICE NO. 223

The Sexiest Legs in the Business

BECTON LTD. COLLECTION

View Our Original Collection of Handmade Designs From the Craftsmen at Becton Ltd.

www.bectonltd.com or 1-800-559-5414

READER SERVICE NO. 212

collections discussed their work and its implications for contemporary makers, whatever style they favor. There was a good-spirited discussion on tradition in contemporary work, featuring historian Charles Hummel, art furniture maker Kathrine Siegel and green woodworker Drew Langsner. The Furniture Society is working hard not to limit itself to "art furniture" but to embrace the whole range of makers in the furniture field. We also include teachers, designers, writers, curators, collectors, gallery owners and many who just love individually produced furniture—very much, for that matter, like the readership of *Fine Woodworking*.

—Dennis FitzGerald, president,
The Furniture Society

A satisfied recipient is what furniture making is about—Bill Crozier's article, "Cabinets Built for the Long Haul" (FWW #136, pp. 52-57), was very informative. I also try to build everything to last 100 years. I especially liked his wainscot idea to cover the old plaster wall be-

tween the upper and lower cabinets. However, I disagree very strongly with Crozier's contention that "building a better mousetrap is what it's all about." Providing the customer with a great product, having them pay you with a smile and having the knowledge that they are satisfied, even delighted, is what it's all about.

—Todd de Burlo, Taos, N.M.

Comments on smoothing planes—Garret Hack's "Smoothing Planes" (FWW #136, pp. 38-45) was a relief from the plethora of power-tool reviews inundating the woodworking press. It was a useful, unique and comprehensive look at one of the most essential but never reviewed tools in any craftsman's toolbox. Hack's work is sharp, smooth and cuts quickly to the point. Can we have more?

—William T. Wilkins, Houston, Texas

I enjoyed Garrett Hack's article on smoothing planes. My favorite plane is the old Stanley No. 4, and I tune it the same way Garrett does.

My opinion is the Lie-Nielsen planes are the best value for the money. And for me it takes four to five minutes to tune them to my liking. They need only a few

Associate Editor

Fine Woodworking is looking for an associate editor to add to the magazine's staff. Candidates should have magazine or newspaper experience and a background in woodworking. Photographic and drawing skills are a plus. Travel is required. The successful applicant must be willing to relocate to Connecticut. We offer a competitive salary, excellent benefits and a pleasant work environment. Send letter and resume to:

Human Resources Department
The Taunton Press
63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506
Newtown, CT 06470-5506

An equal opportunity employer

<p>Pink Ivory Dagame Brazilian Rosewood Pear Plum Burls Snakewood Bubinga Koa Satinwood Cocobolo Padauk Rosewood Bloodwood Ziricote Purpleheart C. Ebony Pau Rosa Camphor "It's a matter of pride for both of us"</p>	<h2>Quality Exotic Wood</h2> <p>»TURNERS« Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares »CABINET MAKERS« Individually Selected Lumber for Furniture / Boxes / Inlays</p> <p>Over 70 Species All Inquiries Welcome...Call or Write BereaHardWoodsCo. 125 Jacqueline Drive • Berea, Ohio 44017 P 440-243-4452 F 440-234-7958</p>	<p>Pernambuco Mac. Ebony E.I. Rosewood Bocote Curly Maple Quilted Maple African Ebony Zebrano Lacewood Lignum Vitae Osage Tulipwood Blackwood Mahogany Jelutong Holly Wenge Goncalo Alves Many More... "It's a matter of pride for both of us"</p>
---	---	--

READER SERVICE NO. 36

Enjoy the benefits of HVLP with a SUPER System!



Our SUPER model offers you the most powerful 3-stage turbine motor made by Ametek-Lamb (Ohio).

"Quality of atomization rated 9.8 out of 10... This system includes an excellent three-stage turbine... the gun atomizes beautifully and has a full range of features."

—American Woodworker Magazine

FUJI
INDUSTRIAL SPRAY
EQUIPMENT LTD.

- High transfer efficiency
- Soft, easy to control spray
- Compact and portable

65 Martin Ross Ave, #5, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M3J 2L6 I-800-650-0930 Fax: (416) 663-6238

READER SERVICE NO. 106

ULTRA-PRECISION WOODWORKING SYSTEMS

JOINTECH

Convert any Table or Bench Saw into an incredibly accurate wood machining center. Now you can dimension, shape, mold, edge joint, make dovetails & box joints - all with just one fence! Saw Trains come in 4ft, 6ft or 8ft systems.

www.jointech.com

• Vacuum Fence
• Micro-Adjustable
• Incremental Accuracy
• Reversible
• Modular

Call For Free Catalog 1-800-619-1288

READER SERVICE NO. 208

INTRODUCING OUR NEWEST HANDMADE SAWS

by Mr. Mitsukawa of Miki City

180mm Ryoba 0.43 mm Kerf Crosscuts like a dozuki without the depth limitation of a backsaw, plus 2.5 mm pitch (avg.) rip teeth.

\$78⁰⁰ (Includes S&H 48 states Free)

Tool Catalog \$4.00 Wholesale
HIDA TOOL, INC. Available
1333 San Pablo Ave.,
Berkeley, CA 94702 I-800-443-5512

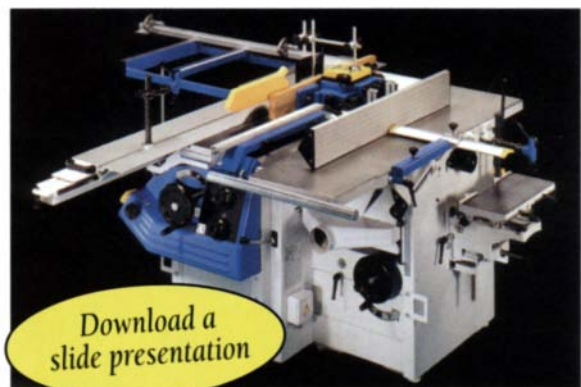
光川大造

READER SERVICE NO.66

When you buy a machine you also buy the company selling the machine. Torben Helshoj, President of Laguna Tools understands the American Woodworker, because he is one. Torben knows firsthand the hard work that goes into every piece of furniture. Having the best tools makes a difference.

TAKE FOR EXAMPLE the Robland X31 combination machine, the #1 selling machine of its kind in the world! Powered by three separate 3HP German motors, the Robland X31 gives you a 10" table saw, 50" of cross cut capacity, a 38" rip capacity, 12" jointer, 12" x 9" thickness planer, reversible shaper and a horizontal mortiser.

Free Demonstration Video Available



Just Like You, We Build to Last

HALF A CENTURY OF ITALIAN ENGINEERING has evolved into the LM410 combination machine. This 1600 lb sleek looking piece of ingenuity will give you more than you ever dreamed of, such as a 12" table saw, 4-speed shaper and a 16" jointer/planer.

OUR NEWEST ADDITION to our combination machine line is the Laguna Tools Signature Series. Manufactured in Austria, these incredible machines are designed for the discriminating hobbyist or professional shop. Built with quality in mind, not price, each machine is made to order.



OR, IF YOU WANT TO cut wood like butter, our line of Bandsaws will make it that easy.

Awarded "Editors Choice Award" by American Woodworker magazine, our LT16HD is designed like a tank and performs on the toughest wood like a Ferrari on a mountain road.

CALL TODAY to order your FREE demonstration video or brochure and see how much YOU and Laguna Tools have in common - **800 234-1976**.

LAGUNA TOOLS

You Build With Wood, We Build With Trust.

(800) 234-1976
2265 Laguna Canyon Road
Laguna Beach, CA 92651
(949) 494-7006
FAX (949) 497-1346

(800) 234-1976
100 Central Avenue, #40E
South Kearny, NJ 07032
(973) 491-0102
FAX (973) 491-0591

E-Mail: lagunatools@earthlink.net Web: www.lagunatools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 149



minutes of honing, and they are ready to perform.

I am disappointed that you put a plane that costs \$3,800 in the magazine. Not too many woodworkers can afford it. It is more than two month's wages for a journeyman cabinetmaker. I own most of the planes that Hack reviewed and find the Norris plane is uncomfortable to use for any length of time. The Primus No. 711 took forever to tune.

For me, Lie-Nielsen is number one and then comes the faithful, old Stanley No. 4 with its Brazilian rosewood handles and brass fittings. It is a very comfortable tool to use. —*Frank Klausz, Pluckemin, N.J.*

Woodworking should include historical perspective

I enjoyed Mike Dunbar's essay "Learning from antiques" (*FWW* #136, pp. 88, 90), and I quite agree with him. As a student and writer of poetry for 20 years, I cannot write a poem with any depth or connection to contemporary culture without knowledge of the world's long literary past. Nothing, with

the possible exception of modern veneering, takes place in a vacuum.

FWW could do a further service to the woodworking world by including as a regular feature an article on a period of woodworking history or school of design. At least you could introduce project articles with a brief history lesson or include a short, suggested-reading list.

What might really be great would be theme issues. Each of these would include an article on design history, a couple on techniques and tools, a product review, one or more project plans and a finishing piece, as well as your other regular departments and features—all related to a particular style or period, modern or traditional. A little philosophical and aesthetic debate wouldn't hurt, either. How about theme issues each related to the next? After a table-construction issue, for example, a chair-making issue would follow.

Maybe I should say: Don't change a thing. Or, if anything, make the magazine smarter, more challenging and

thorough. God forbid that you should dumb-down and mainstream the magazine like your competition did. What a disappointment. To you I say: Keep up the good work. You know how to do it. And I'm learning.

—*Richard Carr, Perrysburg, Ohio*

Correction—In the article "Arched-Top Cabinet Doors" (*FWW* #138, pp. 76-80), the formulas for finding the correct radius had a few errors: a missing parenthesis and a missing plus sign. The formula for determining radius should be:

$$R^2 = (R - X)^2 + (L/2)^2$$

The formula for a 3-in. arc should be:

$$R = 9/6 + L^2/24$$

Writing an article

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

BRAD NAILER & STAPLER COMBINATION KIT

2 Tools for Price of One

Kit includes both

MODEL 0241S (Brad Nailer)
Rated "10" by Wood Magazine

MODEL 0626S (Stapler)
Rated "Excellent" by Wood Magazine

- ↪ Use standard 18 ga brads 3/8" to 1 9/16"
- ↪ Use standard 18 ga staples 3/8" to 1"
- ↪ Exclusive no mar safety system
- ↪ Easy depth adjustment
- ↪ Lightweight and powerful

Contractor kit shown below



AIRY
NAIL and STAPLE TOOLS

AIRY SALES CORP
1425 S. Allec Street
Anaheim, CA 92805

FOR NEAREST DEALER CALL
888-TEL-AIRY
888-835-2479

READER SERVICE NO. 35

"...Remarkably simple to set up and use."

Fine Woodworking Jan/Feb 1999

NEW SIZE! 1/16 PINS! \$249.99 plus s&h

Patented Made in USA

Video Available \$9.95

Phone: 317-881-8601
Or website: www.katiejig.com

KATIE JIG

READER SERVICE NO. 210

To PIN or NOT to PIN?

WE HAVE THE ANSWER!

TWO-WAY MOISTURE METER
... PIN-TYPE OR PINLESS
INSTANT PUSHBUTTON SELECTION
WIDE RANGE 0% - 99% DIGITAL
WOOD SPECIES COMPENSATION
NEW DUAL-MODE MODEL CMT-908
... ASK FOR FREE CATALOG OF ALL OUR MOISTURE METERS

END WOOD WARPING NIGHTMARES
PIN-TYPE & PINLESS MOISTURE METERS FROM \$69
www.odysseyon.ca/~electrophysics

Electrophysics
1-800-244-9908

Box 1143, Station B
London, Ontario
Canada N6A 5K2

Furniture Parts for Serious Woodworkers

cherry, maple, oak, mahogany and pine

461-BF 463-BF 465-BF

FREE catalog and pricing at
www.tablelegs.com
or call 800-843-7405

CLASSIC DESIGNS
by **MATTHEW BURAK**

P.O. BOX 329, ST. JOHNSBURY, VT 05819 FAX 802-748-4350

READER SERVICE NO. 162

**CORRODLESS
DOESN'T HAVE
TO MEAN
POWERLESS.**





ESPECIALLY

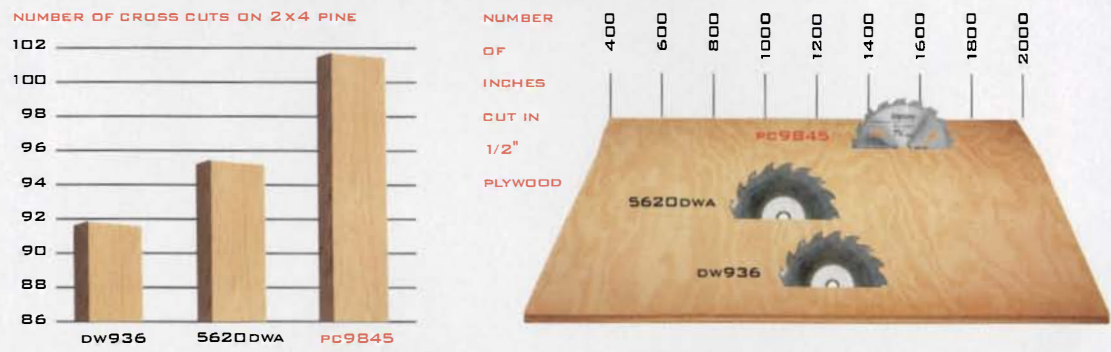
INTRODUCING THE ONLY CORDLESS CIRCULAR SAW ON THE MARKET THAT DOESN'T SACRIFICE THE FEATURES A PROFESSIONAL REQUIRES. THE BLADE CAN REACH 2,600 RPM, CUTTING 2X LUMBER AT 45° IN ONE PASS. MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE. LONGER RUN TIME. ALL OF THE POWER YOU NEED, WITHOUT THE HASSLE OF AN EXTENSION CORD OR OUTLET.



CORDLESS SAWBOSS*

- 19.2V BATTERY ALLOWS UP TO 101 CROSS CUTS ON 2x4 MATERIAL ON A SINGLE CHARGE.
- 6" 18T PREMIUM THIN KERF RIPTIDE™ CARBIDE-TIPPED BLADE.
- DUST NOZZLE DIRECTS DUST AND CHIPS AWAY FROM OPERATOR.
- SPINDLE LOCK FOR QUICK AND EASY BLADE CHANGES ON THE JOB SITE.
- INCLUDES ADVANCED DIAGNOSTIC CHARGER, TWO HIGH-CAPACITY BATTERIES AND HEAVY-DUTY CARRYING CASE.

CORDLESS CIRCULAR SAW COMPARISONS*



* TESTING PERFORMED BY AN INDEPENDENT LAB. (INTERTEK TESTING SERVICES). FOR COMPLETE TEST RESULTS, WRITE PORTER-CABLE, P.O. BOX 246B, TEST RESULTS, JACKSON, TN 38305.

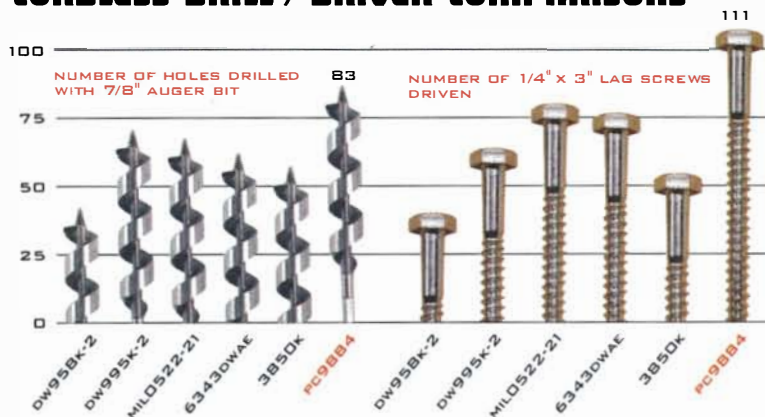
now.

PORTER-CABLE'S NEW LINE OF CORDLESS POWER TOOLS GIVES PROFESSIONALS MORE POWER AND LONGER RUN TIME THAN EVER

1/2" CORDLESS DRILL/DRIVER

ARMED WITH A POWERFUL 19.2V BATTERY FOR MAXIMUM POWER AND ADDED RUN TIME. INCLUDES A HEAVY-DUTY MOTOR DELIVERING 390 INCH-POUNDS OF RAW TORQUE. ALSO FEATURES 20 POSITION CLUTCH WITH SOLID LOCK-UP, AND A 2-SPEED GEAR BOX FOR 0-500 OR 0-1500 RPM. INCLUDES ADVANCED DIAGNOSTIC CHARGER, 2 HIGH-CAPACITY BATTERY PACKS AND HEAVY DUTY CARRYING CASE.

CORDLESS DRILL / DRIVER COMPARISONS*



DELIVERS 390 INCH-POUNDS OF RAW TORQUE

JOIN THE NETWORK.

INTERCHANGEABLE NETWORK™ BATTERY SYSTEM POWERS DRILL, HAMMER DRILL, CIRCULAR SAW AND MORE.



1/2" CORDLESS DRILL/DRIVER & CIRCULAR SAW COMBO KIT THE PERFECT COMBINATION OF POWER AND PERFORMANCE.



CORDLESS SAWBOSS® ALLOWS CUTS AT 45° IN ONE PASS ON 2X LUMBER.



1/2" CORDLESS DRILL/DRIVER DELIVERS 390 INCH-POUNDS OF RAW TORQUE.



1/2" CORDLESS HAMMER DRILL/DRIVER ADJUSTS FROM 0-19,500 BEATS PER MINUTE.



CORDLESS FLASHLIGHT FEATURES A XENON BULB & 110° SWIVEL HEAD.

VISIT YOUR LOCAL PORTER-CABLE RETAILER OR CALL 1 800 487-8665 (519 836-2840 IN CANADA) FOR THE DEALER NEAREST YOU.

PORTER-CABLE
THE NEW POWER IN CORDLESS

THE RIGHT TOOL FOR EVERY JOB.

PORTER-CABLE OFFERS THE POWER TO MATCH THE JOB, NO MATTER HOW BIG OR HOW SMALL. A FULL LINE OF LONG-LASTING, HIGH-PERFORMANCE CORDLESS DRILLS AND FLASHLIGHTS FOR EVERY POSSIBLE NEED.

PORTER-CABLE'S

FULL LINE OF

CORDLESS

DRILLS COME

STANDARD

EQUIPPED WITH

TWO HIGH

CAPACITY

BATTERY PACKS

THAT RUN

25% TO 30%

LONGER

BETWEEN

CHARGES.

12 VOLT

3/8" KEYLESS CHUCK CORDLESS DRILL KIT
DELIVERS 330 IN/LBS OF TORQUE AND FEATURES A 20 POSITION CLUTCH

MODEL #9866



CORDLESS FLASHLIGHT AND 3/8" KEYLESS CHUCK CORDLESS DRILL KIT

MODEL #9866F



CORDLESS FLASHLIGHT FEATURES A HIGH INTENSITY XENON BULB AND HEAD THAT SWIVELS 110° TO ACCOMMODATE ANY POSITION

MODEL #869



ALL MODELS ALSO INCLUDE A ONE HOUR CHARGER, WITH DIAGNOSTICS, PLUS A HEAVY-DUTY CARRYING CASE.



14.4 VOLT

3/8" KEYLESS CHUCK CORDLESS DRILL KIT
DELIVERS 360 IN/LBS OF TORQUE AND FEATURES A 20 POSITION CLUTCH

MODEL #9876



1/2" KEYLESS CHUCK CORDLESS DRILL KIT
DELIVERS 360 IN/LBS OF TORQUE AND FEATURES A 20 POSITION CLUTCH

MODEL #9878



1/2" KEYLESS CHUCK CORDLESS HAMMER DRILL KIT
DELIVERS 360 IN/LBS OF TORQUE AND 0 - 18,850 BPM

MODEL #9877



CORDLESS FLASHLIGHT FEATURES A HIGH INTENSITY XENON BULB AND HEAD THAT SWIVELS 110° TO ACCOMMODATE ANY POSITION

MODEL #879



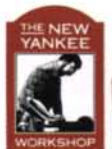
PROUD SPONSOR OF
NASCAR TRUCK SERIES DRIVER
KEVIN HARVICK

PORTER-CABLE

THE NEW POWER IN CORDLESS

WWW.PORTER-CABLE.COM

READER SERVICE NO. 129



PORTER-CABLE IS A PROUD SPONSOR OF THE NEW YANKEE WORKSHOP ON PUBLIC TELEVISION

EXACTLY THE PRESSURE YOU NEED EVERY TIME EVERY PROJECT

The Adjust-a-Clamp, a new, lightweight spring clamp from the Adjustable Clamp Co.

Made with light yet strong plastic and a heavy-duty tempered steel spring for years of reliable service, Adjust-a-Clamps will accommodate openings of up to 2 inches.

Adjust-a-Clamp™

Easy to open. Easy to use. Highly versatile.
Available at fine hardware stores and home centers.
Adjustable Clamp Co., 431 N. Ashland, Chicago, IL 60622

With a simple turn of the screw, clamping pressure is set to precise requirements of the project at hand. Soft, pivoting jaw pads hold irregular surfaces together without damage, securely gripping them with light or up to 50 lbs. of clamping force.

Made in USA

READER SERVICE NO. 53

LENEAVE QUALITY—SINCE 1957

NORTHSTATE 15" PLANERS

- Model 315: \$889
- Same features as the Model 310 plus:
- Table extension

NORTHSTATE PLANERS

- 20", 5 hp: \$1,395
- 24", V Speed \$2,995
- 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp

NORTHSTATE 8" CABINET SHOP JOINTER

- 8" jointer
- Heavy cast iron cast.
- 2 hp, single phase
- Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls
- SALE: \$795

MOULDERS

- Four and Five Head models
- Variable speed
- 2-1/4" x 6" capacity models
- 6" x 8" capacity Model
- 5" x 8" capacity Models
- Designed to make high quality moulding at the lowest possible cost

NORTHSTATE WIDE BELT SANDER

- Best buy in the industry!
- Variable speed
- Platen head
- Dual motors
- Heavy cast iron & steel
- Plate construction
- 25" List: \$9050
- SALE: \$6300, 15 hp
- 37" List: \$13,300
- SALE: \$9100, 20 hp
- 43" SALE: \$13,000, 25 hp
- 15" model available
- Phase converter avail.

NORTHSTATE OUST COLLECTORS

SALE PRICES

- 2 hp, 2 bag: \$295
- 3 hp, 4 bag: \$485

PANEL SAWS & ROUTERS SAFETY SPEED CUT CALL!

EMGLO 1-1/2 HP compressor.....CALL

WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MOULDER/PLANERS

SALE!

STOCK FEEDERS

PORTER CABLE complete line available

330: Sander: \$66	5116: Omnijig: \$268
332: Orbital Sander: \$75	7116: Omnijig: \$293
333: Orbital Sander: \$83	7334: Orbital Sander: \$121
351: Sander: \$164	7335: Orb. Sander: \$135
360: Sander: \$213	7519: Router: \$248
361: Sander: \$209	7538: Router: \$248
362: Sander: \$218	7539: Router: \$279
363: Sander: \$219	7549: VS jigsaw: \$134
505: Sander: \$132	9118: Plane Kit: \$228
555: Plate Jointer: \$138	9627: Rec. Saw: \$147
630: Router: \$135	97310: Lam. Trim Kit: \$198
690: Router: \$143	9853: Cordless drill: \$163
9444: Pro Sdr Kit: \$124 NEW!	9352: VS Sander Kit: \$168

RAISED PANEL DOOR MACHINES

STRAIGHT-LINE RIP SAWS

WOODMASTER DRUM SANDERS

HITACHI

C8FB-2: Slide Comp.Saw CALL

CB75F: Ribband-saw. CALL

TR-12-PI Router: \$187

M12V 3/4 hp.vrouter: \$228

TSS-220: 1/2" side comp. saw \$88

DELTA

10" Unisaws - All models Available, Call for Promo Pricing

37-350 8" Jointer w/stand

28-280 14" Bandsaw

17-900 16 1/2" Drill Press

43-375 Shaper

46-541 Lathe

33-980 10" Radial Arm Saw

40-650 18" Q3 Scroll Saw

COMPLETE LINES AVAILABLE

FREEBORN

Shaper cutters available

SCMI / MINI MAX MACHINERY

ADJUSTABLE CLAMPS

BIESEMEYER

VEGA

EXCALIBUR

UNIFENCE

fences available

We try not to be undersold, tell us our competitors' prices

LENEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY

305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 800-442-2302 (704) 376-7421; FAX: 704-333-1017

Kreg Jig®

HAVE YOU DISCOVERED THE POCKET HOLE ADVANTAGE?

WE OFFER A COMPLETE LINE OF POCKET HOLE SYSTEMS RANGING FROM \$20-\$1685.

"Cuts project time in half, eliminates the need for an expensive arsenal of clamps." WOOD magazine

"A pocket hole jig that changed my mind about pocket hole joinery." FINE HOMEBUILDING magazine

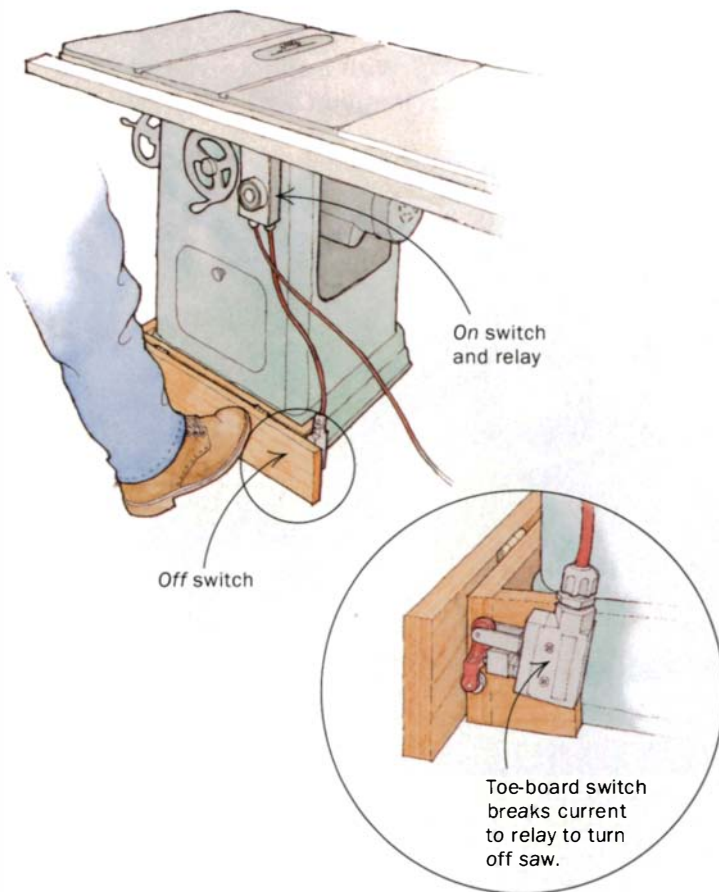
800-447-8638
WWW.KREGTOOL.COM

READER SERVICE NO. 141

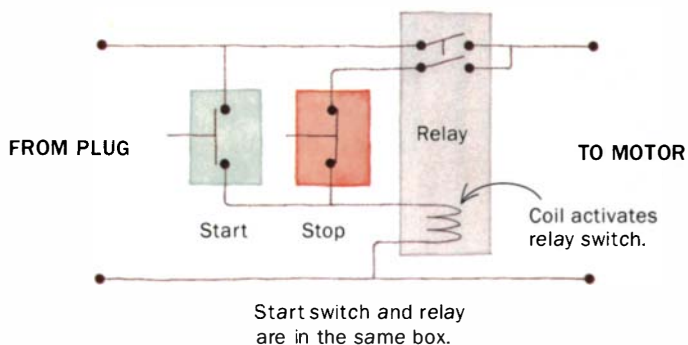
Methods of Work

EDITED AND DRAWN BY JIM RICHEY

Safer tablesaw switch



WIRING SCHEMATIC



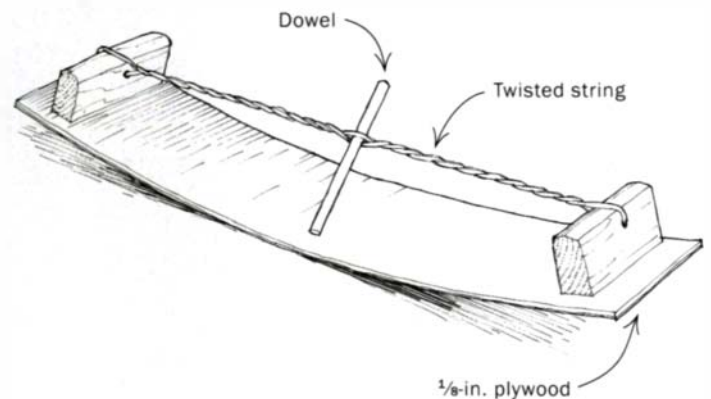
In my opinion, conventional tablesaw switches are a potential safety hazard for woodworkers. To turn off the saw, you must first take your attention off the blade (while it is spinning) and then remove your hand from the workpiece. If all goes well with your

sawcut, this is not a problem. But when something goes wrong, you may be in trouble. I modified my tablesaw switch to solve that problem (see the drawing at left). I can turn off the saw without taking my hands off the workpiece or even looking away from the sawblade. The major improvement with this setup is that the *on* and *off* functions are at different locations. I turn on the saw with a push button in the conventional location. But to turn off the saw, I tap a toe-board switch along the base of the saw with my foot.

The components of this switching system include a momentary-contact single-pole, single-throw (SPST) normally open switch; a momentary-contact SPST normally closed switch; and a double-pole, single-throw (DPST) relay. The normally open SPST is mounted in the conventional position to turn on the relay. The normally closed SPST is mounted on the base of the saw where it is activated by the toe board to turn the relay off. The relay, which actually controls current to the saw motor, is mounted in a box with the *on* switch. A wiring schematic is shown below left. The relay is also called a motor contactor. The contacts must be rated to carry your saw's current—20 amps are usually enough, but you need to check the rating for your tablesaw motor. The coil voltage should be what is used on your saw—120 or 220 volts a.c. (When in doubt, ask a qualified electrician.) The switches and the relay are commonly available from electrical supply stores for less than \$15 each.

—Jamie Buxton, Redwood City, Calif.

Tensioned fairing board



While reading Lon Schleining's comments about using a fairing board to smooth the outside curve of a coopered door (*FWW* #135, p. 85), I was reminded of the fairing boards used in the boat-building industry to smooth boat hulls. With the simple addition of a string tensioner, you can use the same fairing boards to

A reward for the best tip

Jamie Buxton works as an electrical engineer by day and as an avid woodworker and volunteer for Habitat for Humanity in his spare time. He learned woodworking basics from his father, an academic who grew up on a Nebraska farm. Buxton has been building mostly furniture for family and friends over the past 30 years. His design for a tablesaw switch encourages safety by allowing the operator to keep both hands on a workpiece while turning off the saw. Send us your best tip, along with any photos or sketches (we'll redraw them) to *Methods of Work*, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



Free Catalog **Garrett Wade Tools** Free Catalog

SALE A / Cabinetmaker's Clamps Are Very Inexpensive – And Incredibly Useful
High quality German-made. With a throat depth of 2½", these small fast-acting clamps are endlessly useful. Light and strong. And the vinyl capped swivel end and perfectly flat jaw minimizes marring.

Regular Sale

37F01.10 4" Cab. Clamp (10) \$62.95 \$44.95
37F01.20 8" Cab. Clamp (10) \$68.95 \$48.95
37F01.30 12" Cab. Clamp (10) \$73.95 \$52.95

Combination Set consists of 10 of each of the 3 sizes of clamps. 30 Clamps total- only \$4.65 each.

37F10.10 Combination Set \$205.85 \$139.50



B / Anchor Knife

Made by one of the oldest established knife making firms in Solingen Germany – a solid tool for recreation or day-to-day use in the shop. Single, ready to use 2½" long blade.

10H07.01 Anchor Knife \$29.50

NEW C / Holders Your Knife, Pencil & A Tape
This tough custom rubber casting holds a Utility Knife, a tape measure and a pencil. Attaches to any belt by a steel clip on the back of the holder. The Knife is included. Tape is sold separately. (Any tape with a clip will fit well.)

Regular Sale

98K08.25 Holder Plus Knife \$18.95 \$14.95
50K08.01 16' Centerpoint Tape \$15.95



SALE D / Starrett Classic 6 Ft. Folding Hardwood Rule – At An Exceptional Price

This style of rule is perhaps one of the most familiar "working tools" used in in the USA. Starrett made. Solid Brass fittings. Clear markings. Here it is – at a huge saving to you.

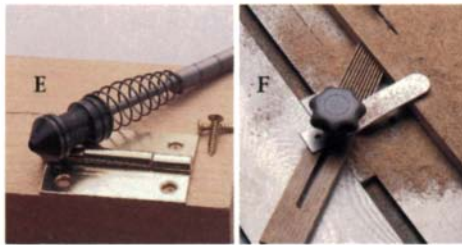
Regular Sale

20K12.01 6 ft. Starrett Rule \$29.95 \$14.95

E / A Self Centering Punch

It's tricky to center pilot holes when mounting hardware. This clever and inexpensive tool does the job easily. A cone shaped nose insures that the prick-pointed plunger will hit exact center.

35K08.01 Self Center Punch \$9.95



SALE F / Universal Table Saw Feather Board

Exceptionally effective in controlling a rip cut. Keeps the stock tight against the fence and saw table throughout the cut. Top-mounted hold-down arm ensures smooth feed. Unique expanding table slot bar makes positioning quick and easy in the ¾" wide slot standard on most saws. On large saws use 2 feather boards.

Regular Sale

88K01.01 Feather Board (single) \$17.95 \$13.95
88K01.10 Feather Board (Pair) \$35.90 \$24.95

G / Deluxe Dowel Centers

A Full Set of 32 centers, 8 of each size. Outside diameters are: ¼, ⅙, ⅜ & ½", inside measures ⅙, ¼, ⅙, & ⅜".

35K09.01 Set of 32 Dowel Centers \$9.95



SALE H / The Historic Stanley " #1 Odd-Job"

Originally made by Stanley from 1888 to the early 1930's, as useful to us today as it was then.

Made in the USA of solid manganese bronze casting, carefully machined to .0015" tolerances on all sides. The screws are stainless steel.

It's an inside mitre and try square, a depth gauge, a scribing tool for arcs and circles, a T-square, a depth marking scribe, a plumb level, and a 6" brass bound rule (also marked in mm). Rules are laser engraved.

23N02.01 #1 Odd Job \$57.95

Garrett Wade Co.
161 6th Avenue
New York, NY 10013
(USA & Canada call)
phone- 800-221-2942
fax- 800-566-9525

Shipping Charges
Normal shipping charges apply. We will ship all over the world.
Int'l 212-807-1155
fax 212-255-8552

FREE CATALOG

Our high quality Woodworking Catalog has thousands of tools to choose from. Visit our new web site at www.garrettwade.com or call/fax us at the numbers above to order a catalog.

I / Get A Gross Of Utility Brushes

Clean, wipe, spread, rub – and then throw away. At just over \$.10 each, these ½" wide metal-clad disposable brushes are endlessly useful in a wide variety of shop tasks.

83K04.01 Gross (144) Utility Brushes \$18.50

J / Small Brass Quick Check Square Slips Right Into Your Pocket

This precise, solid brass square has legs 1¾" and 2¾" long. Weighs less than ½ oz. Perfect to keep with you all the time to check your work as it progresses. Made in England.

70N02.01 Quick Check Square \$9.95



K / Solid Brass Dovetail Marker

Overall length 2½", it can mark dovetails up to 1" long. 2 ratios: 1:5 for softwood and 1:8 for hardwood. Made in England.

71J08.01 Brass Dovetail Marker \$28.50

L / Engineer's Squares

An extremely accurate square (±.0005" per linear inch) that is of particular value in setting up power tools.

Our quality for Engineer's Squares is guaranteed according to the British engineering standards, BS5939. A shop essential.

39N04.05 2" Engineer Square \$10.75
39N04.04 3" Engineer Square \$12.35
39N04.01 6" Engineer Square \$15.95

SALE M / "Wonderbar" Makes Your Old Tools Look Like New

These 3¼ x 2 x ¾" blocks work on metal like an eraser works on paper. Won't clog up or load. Can be cut with a utility knife to fit any shape. Can be used dry or with any standard lubricant, including water. Clean rust, corrosion, scratches or stains from most metal surfaces.

Regular Sale

06K03.02 Set All 3 Blocks \$17.25 \$14.95



N / Key Knife For Your Key Ring

You have to hold one of these in your hand. Barely larger than an ordinary key, this German made pocket knife will easily slip on your key chain.

02B05.01 Key Knife \$19.95

To Order Call 800-221-2942 or Visit us at www.garrettwade.com

Methods of Work (continued)

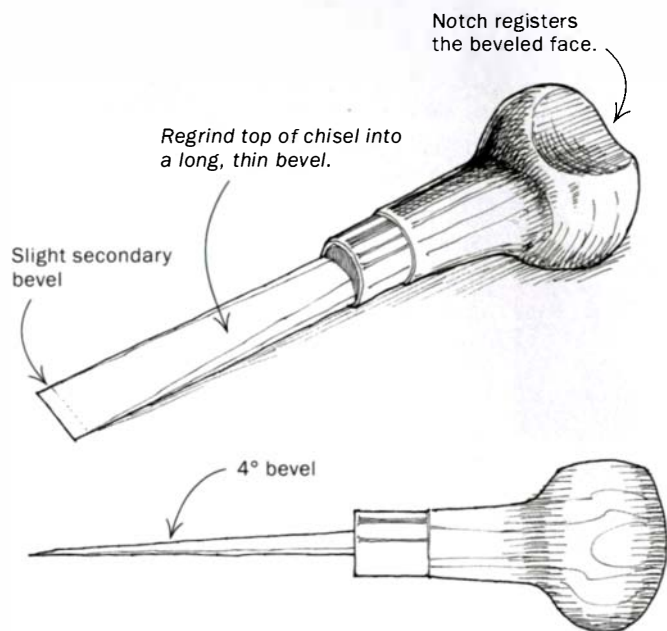
smooth inside curves. Here's how. Make a fairing board from 1/8-in.-thick plywood. It should be 4 1/2 in. wide to fit self-stick sandpaper and about 18 in. long. Glue and screw handles to each end and countersink the screws. Drill a hole through each handle and attach a loop of string. By twisting and tightening the string with a dowel, the fairing board can be tensioned to the exact radius of the curve or a little more to keep the edges from digging in.

—Tom Jamieson, Belfast, Maine

Quick tip: Enlarging an existing hole with a Forstner bit or a spade bit is difficult because the bit will wander. To correct this problem, drill a hole through a piece of 1/4-in.-thick scrap and use double-stick tape to secure the scrap to the spot that you want to drill. The scrap will keep your bit from wandering.

—Jeff Vanek, Lansing, Ill.

Shopmade dovetail chisels



In studying the beautifully made dovetails in antiques, it looked as though the waste between tails had been removed by a single, slightly undercut, shearing cut to the center of the drawer side. To replicate whatever system the old-timers were using, I evolved the system that I now use, which is centered around a reground chisel with an extremely long, thin taper. Because the thin taper offers less resistance, you can drive it halfway into the workpiece in one step. This enables you to chop out the waste much faster and cleaner than you can with standard, flat-beveled chisels.

To modify a standard bench chisel, carefully regrind and lengthen the bevel of the chisel until it extends the entire length of the blade. On my chisel the bevel is about 3 in. long and makes a 4° angle. Add a very slight secondary bevel at the cutting edge to give the edge some strength. Although the long bevel does seem to make the edge quite delicate, in 20 years of use I have not chipped an edge so much that it required regrinding.

To use the modified chisel, hold it with the beveled side toward

you—I added a notch in the handle just for this purpose. Then make the first strike lightly with the chisel angled slightly away from you. Make all subsequent strikes at 90°. The chisel will have a tendency to angle toward you, which is normal and results in a slight undercut.

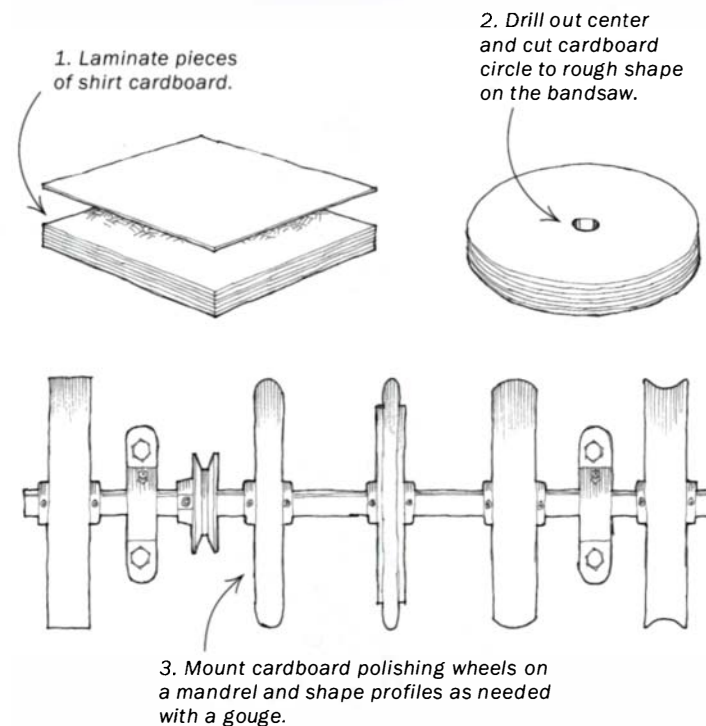
It should take you two to four strikes to drive the chisel to the center of the workpiece. Turn the piece over and repeat the procedure. The last strike will break the remaining wood fibers, and the waste will pop out.

I have two sizes of the reground chisels—1/2 in. and 1/4 in.—which have served almost all of my dovetailing needs.

—Tom Zimmerman, Cambridgeport, Vt.

Quick tip: To create a pattern for a wood patch or inlay, press a piece of aluminum foil into the depression, and then gently run your finger around the outside edge of the depression to obtain an exact image. Use the pattern to trace the outline directly onto the wood you will be using as a patch. —R.B. Himes, Vienna, Ohio

Cardboard polishing wheels



I put a sharp, polished edge on my tools with shopmade, laminated cardboard polishing wheels. The wheels are dense, long lasting, easy to customize and inexpensive to make.

To make a polishing wheel, use wallpaper paste to laminate shirt cardboard into a thick plank, 1/4 in. to 3/4 in. thick, depending upon your need. With a compass, mark the circumference of the wheel and the center. Rough the wheel round with a bandsaw or jigsaw. Drill a hole in the center, mount the rough wheel on a mandrel, or shaft, and true it to shape with a turner's gouge. Now is the time to customize the wheel's profile. If you need the edge convex or concave, cut it to suit. Be sure to wear goggles and a dust mask for this step because cutting the cardboard makes a lot of fine dust. If you



Save An Extra \$25-\$50 on **DELTA**!

Buy any Delta machine with an End-User Rebate (excludes Unisaws and 43-420 Shaper) by 12/31/99 and A&I will mail you a certificate for half the value of that rebate (\$25.00 or \$50.00) to be redeemed by 3/31/00 on your next purchase of any Delta Machine or Accessories. ACT NOW! Limited number of registered certificates available. Certificates applied to additional purchases only. Void where prohibited.



PORTER-CABLE RECONDITIONED TOOLS

- Full One Year Warranty!
- 352VSR VS Belt Sander \$139.90
 - 9444R Profile Sander Kit \$79.90
 - 9872R 14.4V Cordless Kit \$147.90
 - 9862R 12V Cordless Kit \$119.00
 - 9737R 9.6A VS Tiger Saw Kit \$136.90
 - 340R 1/4 Sheet Fin Sander \$38.90

BOSCH

- 1613EVS 2HP Plunge Router \$194.00
- 1615EVS 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router \$297.00
- NEW! 1617EVS 2HP EVS Router \$178.00
- NEW! 1618 1-3/4 HP D-Handle Router \$169.00
- 1276DVS 4x24 Variable Speed Belt Sander \$225.00
- 3315K 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Case & 2 Batteries \$157.90
- 3615K 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries, case & charger \$173.90
- 3107DVS 5" H.D. Random Orbit Sander-Polisher \$94.60
- 3725DVS 5" H.D. Random Orbit Sander-Polisher \$138.90
- 3915 10" Slide Cmpd Miter Saw \$497.00
- NEW! 1295DH 5" Swift Sand Random Orbit Palm Sander \$82.00
- NEW! 1587AVSP Jigsaw Kit w/ 9 assorted blades & case \$158.90

RYOBI

- RYB WDS1600P 16/32" Drum Sander \$568.90
- RYB ZRWDS1600 Factory Reconditioned 16/32" Drum Sander \$429.00
- RYB 4730632 Metal Stand \$76.50

SENCO

- NEW! 910001N5/8-1 1/2" Brad Nailer with case \$98.90
- NEW! 92001N15/8-2" Brad Nailer with case \$134.50
- NEW! 900001N1/2-1" (1/4" crown) Stapler \$108.90
- NEW! 950001N1/2-1 1/2" (1/4" crown) Stapler \$138.90
- SLP20 Brad Nailer \$193.50
- SFN1+1-2" Fin. Nailer w/case \$269.00
- SFN40 12" Finish Gun w/case \$348.90
- SKS Med. Duty Stapler \$247.00
- NEW! PRO600 Framing Nailer \$362.90
- SCN40R Roofing Nailer \$387.90
- SN60 Full Round Hd Nailer w/case \$388.90
- PC0701 A9 Palm Nailer \$159.00

Makita

- LS1211 12" Cmpnd Miter Saw \$617.00
- 3901 Plate Joiner w/100Biscuits \$166.00
- 3612C 3HP Pig. Router w/ Brake \$246.90
- 9820-2 Blade Sharpener \$229.90
- GEO600 Die Grinder \$89.90
- 6213DWAIE 12V Cordless Drill Kit \$158.90
- 6233DWAIE 14.4 Cris Drill Kit \$172.00
- DK1016 18V Drill/Saw Kit \$388.90

FEIN

- FEIN Turbo II - Dust Free Vacuum Powered by 2-stage motor w/ bypass cooling to assure motor runs cool even if the hose or filter is blocked. Excellent Quality! FIN 9-55-13 \$239.90
- FIN MSXE-636-2 VS Triangle Sander with Case \$168.90

PORTER-CABLE

- ### Nailer/Air Compressor Kits
- Choice of: BN125 or BN200 Brad Nailer -OR- FN250A or DA250A Finish Nailer. Kits include: 1HP comp., brad or fin nailer kit, 25 ft. air hose & M/F hose connections.
- #PCT CFBN125 \$258.90
 - #PCT CFBN200 \$296.00
 - #PCT CFDA250A \$405.00
 - #PCT CFFN250A \$359.00

PORTER-CABLE

- ### NEW! 557P Plate Joiner Kit
- Includes case, dust bag, 2" & 4" blades for mini and standard size. PLUS 1,000 (PCT 5554) biscuits FREE!
- SUPER SALE \$197.90**
- 5554 1000 Pc. Asst. Biscuits \$19.50
 - Brad, Finish & Framing Nailer Kits All kits include case
 - NEW! CDA250 15G Cordless Angle Finish Nailer \$276.00
 - BN125 18G 1-1/2" Brad \$87.90
 - NEW! 18G Brad Nailer Kit \$122.90
 - DA250A 15G 1-1/2" Finish \$209.90
 - FN 250AP 16G 1-1/2" Finish \$181.50
 - NS150 18G 1-1/2" Crown Stapler \$136.90
 - FC350 Clipped Head 2"-3" Framing Nailer Kit \$287.00
 - FR350 Full Round Head 2"-3" Framing Nailer Kit \$287.00
 - 693PK 1-1/2 HP Plunge Router Kit includes 690 w/ fixed base & plunge base w/case \$187.00
 - NEW! 691RS Router Work Shop \$309.00
 - NEW! 7529 2 HP Plunge Router \$217.00
 - NEW! 97529P 2 HP Plunge Router with case and 7 pc. Templet Guide \$247.90
 - 690 1 1/2 HP Router \$138.00
 - 691 1 1/2 HP D-Handle Router \$161.50
 - 6931 Plunge Base Only \$82.00
 - 6911 D-Handle Base Only \$72.00
 - 7539 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router-Plus Free Fine Depth Adj. (\$26.50 Value) \$294.90
 - 7518 3-1/4 HP SSP FB Router \$277.00
 - 42000 8 pc. Templet Guide Kit \$29.95
 - 97310 Laminate Trim Kit \$183.00
 - 697 Router Table w/ 1 1/2 H.P. Router \$238.00
 - 698 Router Table w/out motor \$135.75
 - NEW! 9543 Jig Saw w/case \$167.90
 - 9862F 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Free Flashlight \$158.90
 - 9872 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/2 batteries, case & charger \$178.90
 - NEW! 9884CS 19.2V Cordless Combo \$367.90
 - 9444 Sander Kit \$99.00
 - 330 Speed Block Sander \$69.50
 - 332 5" QS Palm Sander \$59.90
 - 333 5" QS R/O Dst Sander H&L \$63.90
 - 334 5" QS R/O Palm Sander \$83.00
 - 334 5" QS R/O Dustless Sander \$64.90
 - 352V/SVS Belt Sander \$173.00
 - 9352V/SVS Belt Sander w/case \$188.00
 - 7335 5" VS R/O Sander \$139.00
 - 97355 5" VS R/O Sander with Dust Collection & Case \$149.00
 - 552 Prod. Pocket Cutter \$609.00
 - 7800 Drywall Sander \$358.00
 - 362 4x24 Belt Sander w/ Bag \$229.00
 - 362VS 4 x 24 VS Belt Sander & Bag \$235.00
 - 360 3x24 Belt Sander w/ Bag \$216.90
 - 360VS 3x24 VS Belt Sander & Bag \$229.00
 - 347K 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/Case \$128.90
 - 743K LH7-1/4 Circular Saw w/ case \$128.90

- Includes Free Accessories Ask Salesman for Details.

DELTA

- ### 12-1/2" Planer
- Features: Quick change knife system Exclusive cutterhead-snipe control lock Easy-to-read English and Metric scale.
- #DEL 22-560P List \$568.00 SALE \$327.90

DELTA

- SAVE An Extra \$25-\$50 on the following:
- NEW! 36-945 Platinum Unisaw \$1599.00*
 - NEW! 36-475 Platinum Cont.'s Saw \$785.00*
 - NEW! 28-255 Platinum Edition Band Saw Includes Enclosed Stand, 18" Rip Fence, Mobile Base and high quality Blade \$788.00*
 - Uni-Saws With Biesemeyer or Uni-fence
 - 36-830 3HP. w/30" Uni-fence \$1399.00*
 - 36-831 3HP. w/30" Biesemeyer T-Square Fence \$1399.00*
 - 36-820 3HP. w/52" Uni-fence (Special Edition) \$1499.00*
 - 36-821 3HP. w/50" Biesemeyer 52" T-Square Fence \$1499.00*
 - 22-675Y 15" Planer with FREE 50-655 stand (a \$260.55 value) \$1058.00*
 - 28-275 14" Open Band-Saw \$497.90*
 - 37-1906" Deluxe Jointer \$379.00*
 - NEW! 37-1956" Pro Jointer \$447.90*
 - NEW! 37-195-P" Pro Jointer w/extra set knives \$489.00*
 - 37-350A 8" Jointer with stand \$1297.90*
 - 43-379 Heavy Duty Special Edition Shaper \$1219.00*
 - NEW! 43-420 Platinum Edition Shaper \$1399.00*
 - 31-280 Sanding Center \$728.00*
- * Price After Delta Mail-In Rebate
- NEW! 31-120 12" Disc Sander \$168.90
 - 34-182 Tenoning Jig \$84.90
 - 11-990 5SP Drill Press \$192.00
 - 17-905 Mortising Attachment with case \$22.00
 - 14-650P 1/2 H.P. Hollow Chisel Mortiser SUPER BONUS: with 2 Free Quality Delta Mortise Chisels and Bits, 1/4" and 1/2" (\$94.70 Value) \$257.90
 - 14-650X 1/2 H.P. Hollow Chisel Mortiser including 4 standard Mortise Chisels and Bits, 1/2", 5/16", 3/8" and 1/2" \$247.90
 - 50-840P 1 HP 650 CFM Dust Collector Includes Over \$27.00 Value Free
 - *FREE 1-Delta 4' x 10' Dust Hose
 - *FREE 1-Delta Alum. Blast Gates
 - *FREE 2-Delta 4" Hose Clamps
 - TOTAL PACKAGE ONLY \$229.90
 - 50-850P 1-1/2 HP 1200 CFM Dust Collector Includes Over \$42.00 Value Free
 - *FREE 1-Delta 4" x 10' Dust Hose
 - *FREE 2-Delta Alum. Blast Gates
 - *FREE 4-Delta 4" Hose Clamps
 - TOTAL PACKAGE ONLY \$298.90
 - NEW! 50-820 Portable Dust Collector \$184.90
 - 36-865 Versa-Feeder \$239.00
 - 50-860 850 CFM Air Cleaner \$238.00
 - 31-780P Oscillating Spindle Sander Super Bonus Buy: FREE Delta 31-781 Sanding Spindle Set (a \$69.00 value) \$219.00
 - 36-235 12" Compound Miter Saw \$299.90
 - 40-650 Q-3 18" Scroll Saw \$398.90
 - NEW! 37-380 8" Pro Jointer with stand \$1085.00
 - 43-505 Router/Shaper \$297.90

- 14-650P 1/2 H.P. Hollow Chisel Mortiser SUPER BONUS: with 2 Free Quality Delta Mortise Chisels and Bits, 1/4" and 1/2" (\$94.70 Value) \$257.90
- 14-650X 1/2 H.P. Hollow Chisel Mortiser including 4 standard Mortise Chisels and Bits, 1/2", 5/16", 3/8" and 1/2" \$247.90

- 50-840P 1 HP 650 CFM Dust Collector Includes Over \$27.00 Value Free
- *FREE 1-Delta 4' x 10' Dust Hose
 - *FREE 1-Delta Alum. Blast Gates
 - *FREE 2-Delta 4" Hose Clamps
 - TOTAL PACKAGE ONLY \$229.90

- 50-850P 1-1/2 HP 1200 CFM Dust Collector Includes Over \$42.00 Value Free
- *FREE 1-Delta 4" x 10' Dust Hose
 - *FREE 2-Delta Alum. Blast Gates
 - *FREE 4-Delta 4" Hose Clamps
 - TOTAL PACKAGE ONLY \$298.90

- NEW! 50-820 Portable Dust Collector \$184.90
- 36-865 Versa-Feeder \$239.00
- 50-860 850 CFM Air Cleaner \$238.00
- 31-780P Oscillating Spindle Sander Super Bonus Buy: FREE Delta 31-781 Sanding Spindle Set (a \$69.00 value) \$219.00
- 36-235 12" Compound Miter Saw \$299.90
- 40-650 Q-3 18" Scroll Saw \$398.90
- NEW! 37-380 8" Pro Jointer with stand \$1085.00
- 43-505 Router/Shaper \$297.90

- ## DELTA
- 17-900P 16-1/2" Floor Drill Press BONUS BUY: Includes Delta 17-924 Mortising attachment & 4 chisels in case (a \$68.00 value) \$358.90
- 23-710 Sharpening Center \$148.90
- 31-460 4x6 Belt/Disc Sander \$117.90
- 31-6956x9 Belt/Disc Sander \$293.90

- JDS COMPANY NEW! JDS 750 750 CFM Filtration System \$255.00

DEWALT

- DW733 12-1/2" Planer w/ extra set of knives & dust chute \$394.90
- DW788 Scroll Saw with FREE stand (a \$79 value) \$449.00
- DW708 12" Compound Sliding Miter Saw \$642.00
- DW744 10" Table Saw \$497.00
- DW682K Biscuit Joiner with FREE 100 Biscuits (8 value) \$157.90
- DW421 Sander \$69.95
- DW423 5" EVS R/O Sander w/H&L & Dust Collector \$82.50
- DW991KS-214.4V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case. BONUS: Free Dewalt Leather Holster (\$29.00 value) \$312.95
- DW364 7-1/4 Circular Saw with Brake \$149.90
- DW4K 4 Piece Fat Boy Combo Kit Includes: Recp. Saw, circ. saw, hammer drill/driver, flex. flashlight, charger & case \$529.95
- DW625 VS Electronic 3HP Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (a \$25.00 value) \$275.00
- DW621 2HP VS Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (A \$20.00 value) \$188.90
- DW995KS-2 18V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$359.00
- DW321K5.8A Jig Saw Kit \$162.00
- DW972K-2 12V Cordless Drill, 2 Batteries \$174.95

QUICK-GRIP

- 506QC 6" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$14.25
- 512QC 12" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$16.75
- 518QC 18" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$18.00
- 524QC 24" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$19.25
- 536QC 36" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$21.85
- 550QC 50" Bar Clamp/Spreader \$26.20

- ## ALIC
- MAIL AND STAPLE TOOLS
- ARY 2411-626 CONTRACTORS COMBO KIT #02415 18 Ga Brad Nailer 3/8-1/8-9/16" capacity and #0626S 18 Ga Stapler 1/2-1" capacity INCLUDES: 200 brads, 200 staples, oil, wrenches & case SALE PRICE \$119.90

DAREX

- ### DRILL DOCTOR
- Sharpen drills almost as easily you sharpen pencils.
- #DRX 500SP 1/2" Cap \$119.95
 - #DRX 750SP 3/4" Cap \$155.90

- ## DeVilbiss
- The top name in spray finishing is ready for your woodworking needs.
- FLG-622-322 HVLP Suction Gun \$159.95
 - FLG-631-318 HVLP Gravity Gun \$169.95

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY

- "Jorgensen" "Pony"
- #ACC 50 Pony Clamp Fixture Style 50 \$8.85
- STYLE "J" JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREW
- | Item# | Overall | Max Opening | Reach, middle | Spindle to Jaw | SALE |
|----------|---------|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------|
| #ACC 3/0 | 6" | 3" | 3" | 3" | \$9.75 |
| #ACC 2/0 | 7" | 3-1/2" | 3-1/2" | 4" | \$10.45 |
| #ACC 0 | 8" | 4-1/2" | 4" | 5" | \$11.65 |
| #ACC 1 | 10" | 6" | 5" | 6" | \$13.35 |
| #ACC 2 | 12" | 8-1/2" | 6" | 7" | \$15.30 |
| #ACC 3 | 14" | 10" | 6" | 8" | \$19.35 |
- STYLE 7200 JORGENSEN STEEL "I" BAR CLAMPS
- | Item# | Max Opening | Normal Load Limit | SALE |
|-----------|-------------|-------------------|---------|
| #ACC 7224 | 24" | 7000 lbs. | \$20.45 |
| #ACC 7236 | 30" | 7000 lbs. | \$21.95 |
| #ACC 7248 | 48" | 7000 lbs. | \$24.10 |
| #ACC 7260 | 60" | 7000 lbs. | \$25.70 |



FREE SHIPPING!

(On orders over \$75 in the Cont. United States)

WE WILL NOT BE UNDERSOLD ON MOST ITEMS!



Request our catalog & shop online at: ai-supply.com

To ORDER CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-260-2647

24 Hr. Fax Orders: (309) 382-1420

Limited Quantities. Prices Subject to Availability.

Methods of Work (continued)

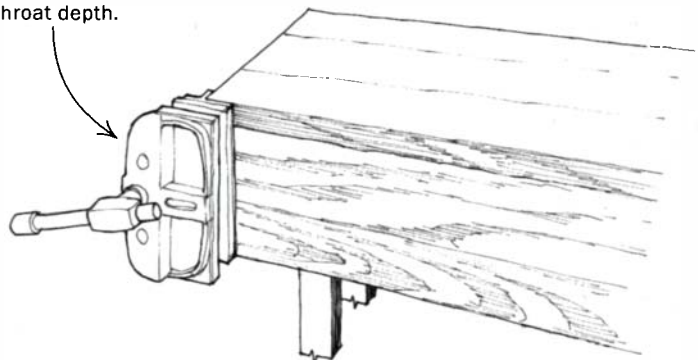
do a lot of carving and need polishing wheels of varying radii, you may wish to mount five or six wheels of different profiles on a mandrel between two pillow blocks.

To use, load up the wheel with polishing compound and carefully press the tool against the wheel with the edge pointing in the same direction as the rotation. The polishing compound made for stainless steel is excellent for carbon steel as well.

—Peter LaMontagne, New Britain, Pa.

Rotated bench vise

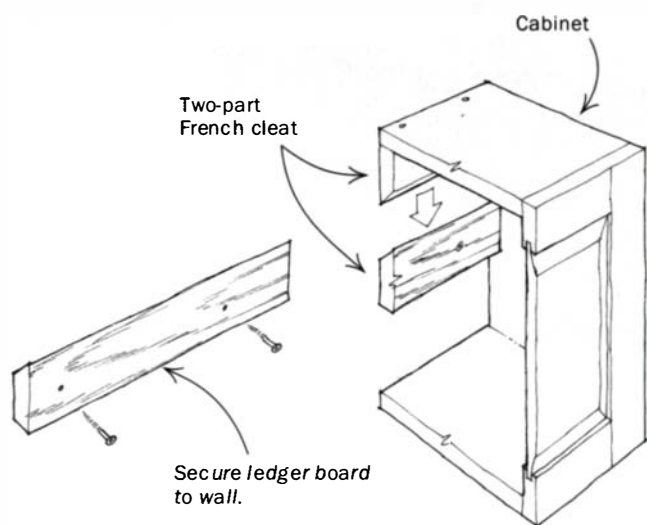
Rotated vise increases throat depth.



On my workbench I mounted one vise in the normal position and another vise rotated 90° to the first one. The second vise gives me an increased throat depth for holding longer stock vertically.

—Richard Griffin, Adrian, Mich.

Hanging cabinets with a French cleat

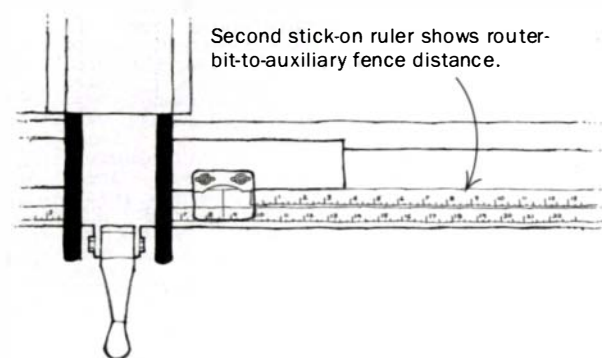
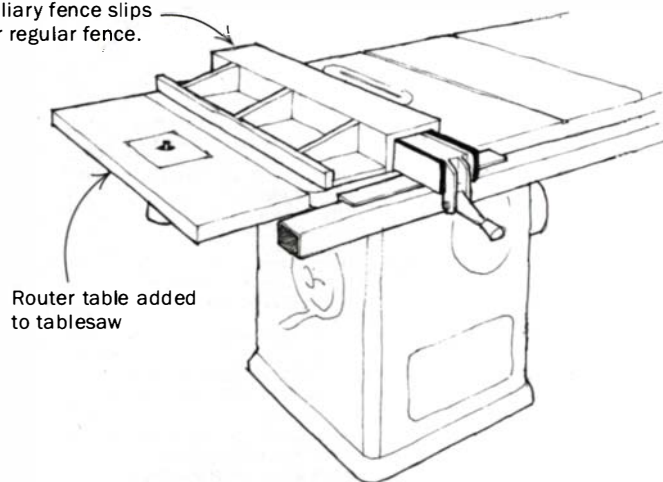


When hanging a mantle or a wall cabinet, I use a two-part French cleat that has several advantages. The system allows me to position the cabinet on the wall without regard to stud locations and also allows for later removal and replacement without serious

damage to the cabinet or wall. Another advantage is that the ledger board is much lighter in weight than the full cabinet, so it is easy for one person to level and secure it to the wall. To make the cleat, rip a clear piece of 1x6 hardwood down the middle at 45°. Attach one half of the cleat to the cabinet back as shown in the drawing below left. Carefully level and attach the other half to the wall to serve as a ledger board. Lift the cabinet onto the ledger board and push down on it for a snug fit. —Jeff Tucker, Kill Devil Hills, N.C.

Router dado setup on a tablesaw

Auxiliary fence slips over regular fence.



One way that the Biesemeyer and other similar tablesaw fences have changed the way we work is that the alignment guide is so accurate that you can make quick, confident fence setups by just glancing at the hairline rule. Here's how you can extend this accuracy for making dados.

Mount a 3-hp router under an extension table on the left-hand side of the tablesaw. Make an auxiliary rip fence out of plywood that slips over the saw's regular rip fence. The auxiliary fence extends the reach of the rip fence so that it can be moved right up to the router bit.

Next, mount a second stick-on measuring rule to the top of the front fence rail, carefully aligning the rule before mounting it in place so that the hairline on the alignment gauge shows the exact distance between your router bit and auxiliary fence. With this setup you can rip and dado plywood panels for cabinets in no time.

—Garret Brim, Harbor City, Calif.

Mule
 Made "Right" in Canada
 MULE CABINETMAKER MACHINE
 334 Chambers Crescent
 Newmarket, ON L3X 1T2
 905-896-4110

Want to save MONEY??
 Buy Factory Direct

NO FRILLS

ACCUSQUARE
 REPLACEMENT TABLE SAW RIP FENCE

•When you lock an Accusquare it STAYS parallel!
 •Dual hairline cursor
 •Spring loaded - Always stays SQUARE as you move it!
 •The ONLY Rip fence made exclusively from Accurate Aluminium Extrusion and State of the art C.N.C. machined Steel parts.

90 DAY SATISFACTION WARRANTY
 LIFETIME WARRANTY

199 U.S.\$

Commercial Quality Rip fence at BELOW homeshop prices!
 TOLL FREE ORDER LINE
1-877-684-7366

For More Information Visit:
www.mule-accusquare.com

READER SERVICE NO. 132

THE BEST & EASIEST WAY TO VENEER & LAMINATE

• Industrial Vacuum Bags
 • Vacuum Pumps & Generators
 • Hot & Cold Membrane Presses

Call for Free Catalog

MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES, INC.
 P.O. 2232 • Fort Bragg, CA 95437 USA
1-800-995-4506 • www.mcn.org/cmvp
 707-964-7557 • Fax 707-964-7606

READER SERVICE NO. 40

Shape a New Career

Check out our intensive nine month Fine Woodworking Program.

Fine Woodworking
 University of Rio Grande
 Rio Grande, Ohio 45674
 740-245-7311

5,000 Fasteners Online!

JAMESTOWN DISTRIBUTORS
 BOATBUILDING WOODWORKING

Fasteners
 Epoxies
 Adhesives
 Hardware
 Sandpaper
 And more

FREE CATALOG

Woodworking/Boatbuilding Supplies to the Trade and Craftsmen

800-423-0030

jamestowndistributors.com

READER SERVICE NO. 124

Over **70** Years of **German Precision** Available **now**

EDITORS' CHOICE '99 AWARDS **Tools of the Trade**

Look for new and exciting future developments on our site.

"..hands-down winner..."
 Tools of the Trade - June 1999

TOOLGUIDE
 div. of Tooltechnic Systems

FESTO
 Sole Distributor for

Contact us for a complete catalog and check out the rest of our award winning line of tools and accessories.

Tel:888-337-8600 / Web:www.toolguide.net / Fax:888-550-6425 / email:festo@toolguide.net

READER SERVICE NO. 250

Makita®

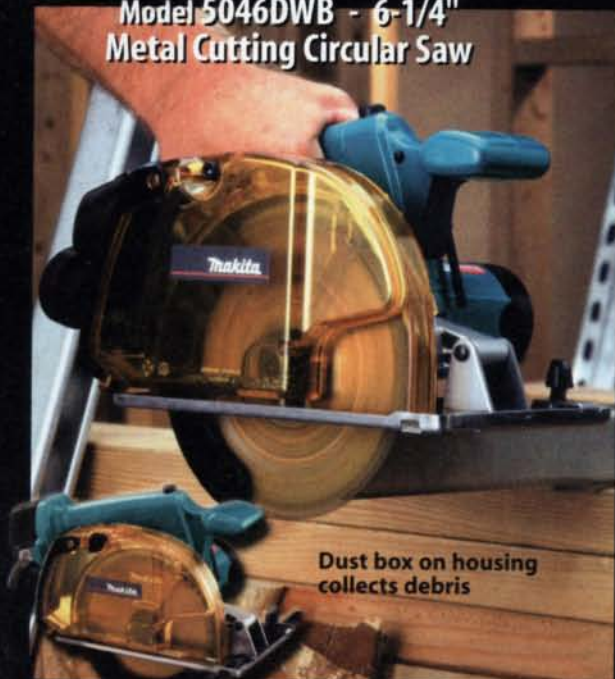
DEMAND

Model JR180DWB - Recipro Saw



Totally tool-less blade change and shoe adjustment

Model 5046DWB - 6-1/4" Metal Cutting Circular Saw



Dust box on housing collects debris



Model 5026DWB
6 1/2" Cordless Circular Saw

Model 5036DWB
6-1/4" Cordless Fiber-Cement
Cutting Circular Saw

It's Cordless



2.2Ah
Ni-MH
Nickel-Metal Hydride
18-V

Perfection – You strive for it. You demand it of yourself and the tools you use. Now Makita, the cordless innovation leader, delivers it in nine different 18V tools. Featuring advanced, award winning Ni-MH (Nickel-Metal Hydride) batteries. These tools are unsurpassed in quality and performance. You deserve the best – Demand the Ultimate.

For more info, call 1-800-4MAKITA or visit www.makitatools.com

THE ULTIMATE



Model LS711DWBEK
7-1/2" Slide
Compound Miter Saw

Cuts 90 pieces of 6" crown
molding on a single charge

Model 6343DWBE - 1/2" Driver-Drill Kit



404 in.lbs.
of torque

Model ML180 - Rechargeable Flashlight



3 hours of continuous
use on a single charge

battery sold separately

Model 5620DWB - 6-1/2" Circular Saw
Model 5621DWB - 6-1/2" Circular Saw

Cross cuts up
to 47 2 x 10s
on a single
charge



5621DWB
Blade Right

5620DWB
Blade Left

ULTIMATE 18V SYSTEM

Notes & Comment

Cruising in ultimate style and grace



The wooden roadster. Florida woodworker Roger Cawthorne spent three-and-a-half years and more than 4,500 hours building *The Bermuda Special Roadster*.

Roger Cawthorne, a cabinetmaker in Florida and former member of The Guild of Master Craftsmen in England, has just completed a one-of-a-kind wooden car he calls *The Bermuda Special Roadster*. The Bermuda is not a replica of any particular car, said Cawthorne, but is designed on the concept of “1930s Art Deco with influences from many cars of the time.”

The chassis for Cawthorne’s roadster is a 1967 Triumph GT-6, but it’s the body that’s special. The Bermuda’s body is made of ½-in. plywood covered with 3-in.-wide,

¼-in.-thick Brazilian mahogany. Cawthorne purchased the mahogany in 19-ft. planks so that the grain would match along the entire body. The mahogany is fastened to the body with epoxy and copper boat nails. The roadster’s mahogany body is finished with between eight and 10 coats of clear polyurethane varnish. The fenders are made of ¼-in. plywood over ½-in. ribbing and smoothed with wood filler before the application of many coats of paint.

The Bermuda is quite roadworthy. Cawthorne has driven it to car shows in Orlando and Key Largo. He has gotten the roadster up to 80 mph but hasn’t gone any faster, he said, “because at that speed, and with an open top, it is rather windy.” However, Cawthorne is confident that the Bermuda can handle and maintain speeds of up to 100 mph.

Cawthorne spent three-and-a-half years and 4,500 hours creating this exquisite roadster, working on it mostly in the evenings and on weekends. Ultimately, he would like to make two cars a year. The cost for any potential customer? Between \$100,000 and \$200,000.

—Christopher Baumann, editorial assistant at Fine Woodworking



Skinning the body. The mahogany skin was fastened to the plywood body with epoxy and wood screws. The screws were later replaced with copper nails, for a more refined look.

Wood webs

“Wood webs” is a place for us to highlight useful and interesting woodworking web sites. If you have a web site related to woodworking that you would like to share with others, send the address to mteague@taunton.com.

Working green wood

If it involves splitting, riving and shaving green wood, the best source of knowledge and information may well be John Alexander, author of *Make a Chair from a Tree* (out of print). At www.greenwoodworking.com you can see work from Alexander and students who’ve taken his classes on post-and-rung chairs and joint stools, as well as sign up for one of the classes the author teaches from his home in Baltimore, Md. You’ll also find numerous articles on chair making and hand-tool joinery and plans for making a tapered reamer or a traditional shaving horse.

On-line forest

If you’re concerned with conservation efforts or trying to buy an uncut log of curly maple, there’s a good chance you’ll find pertinent information at www.forestworld.com. There is a wide range of classified ads and an array of woodworking and lumbering links. While there, sign up for a trial membership or consider an on-line subscription to *Woods of the World*, which contains detailed information on up to 910 wood species and products—common names, common uses, where they grow and their characteristics.

Classical carving site

To see work and learn from top carvers Ian Agrell and Adam Thorpe, click to www.agrellandthorpe.com. At this site you can order instructional videos and handcrafted carving tools or locate book suggestions and carving tips. You’ll also find information about attending Agrell and Thorpe’s school, The School of Classical Carving in Mill Valley, Calif., and examples of student work.

INTRODUCING the new idea in dust automatic, thanks to a simple network of vibration sensors and a computer controller. When a machine is turned on, a sensor signals the controller to open the appropriate gate and turns on the dust collector. When the machine stops, the gate closes. Larger models can monitor the usage of all machines in your shop and, through an inverter, continually optimize the amount of power supplied to your dust collector. And that can generate dramatic savings. To learn more about the most powerful new idea in dust collection, visit www.ecogate.com. - info@ecogate.com. Or call 1-888-ECOGATE for a free brochure.

READER SERVICE NO. 110

Some dovetail jigs promise you everything...

The Keller Dovetail System only promises what it can deliver.

Fast setup. No test cuts. Precision joinery. Unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Compound, acute and obtuse angles. Curved dovetails. Box joints. Made in USA since 1976. 20-yr. warranty. 30-day money-back guarantee.

"Your best choice. It's the easiest of all the jigs to use and great for production use."

-Woodworker's Journal

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H



KELLER & CO.
1327 'I' Street, Dept. F119
Petaluma, CA 94952
1-800-995-2456
707-763-9336

Keller Dovetail System
Simple. Fast. Accurate. Enjoyable!

READER SERVICE NO. 26

©1990 AMERICAN TOOL

RECORDS WERE MADE TO BE BROKEN. EXCEPT THIS ONE.

You can count on our record of making dependable tools. Because your planes and vises need to be reliable and strong, RECORD® tools are created from the finest steel and crafted in our foundry in Sheffield, England. We've been making woodworking tools for over 100 years, which is why we can promise you such high quality. RECORD tools—planes, vises and clamps you can depend on.



Hand Tools

www.recordtool.com

READER SERVICE NO. 116

An Emperor's Bed on borrowed time



An elaborate gift. Built in mahogany, this Emperor's Bed was a gift from China to a Connecticut man in appreciation of his guidance in rebuilding the Chinese economy.

As a way of thanking S.L. Chen for the immense contributions he's made to the restructuring of the Chinese economy, the Chinese government decided to bestow a gift upon his family. To make the gift, a reproduction of the Emperor's Bed, a small team of Beijing woodworkers was sent to America in search of temporary shop space. Thanks to The Woodworkers Club in Norwalk, Conn., the craftsmen didn't have to travel far from the Chens' Greenwich, Conn., home to find a space.

The Woodworkers Club, one of seven such businesses spread across America, is a shop you can join just as a weightlifter would join a gym. Though members typically work only for a few hours at a time and sporadically throughout the week,

those making the Emperor's Bed required a little more commitment. For three months, one corner of the shop was consumed with immense slabs of mahogany, beautifully through-carved panels and busy craftsmen.

Despite the substantial language barrier, franchise owner John Matchak said he could learn volumes by studying the Chinese craftsmen's joinery and watching them work. "As far as traditional woodworking goes," Matchak said, "it was nice to watch them use technology in a way you don't associate with this kind of work. They'd move from a router to a carving knife without a second's thought."

—Matthew Teague, assistant editor
of Fine Woodworking



The details. Inside and out, this bed features intricately carved and through-carved panels, depicting everything from dragons to landscapes.



Shop space on loan. To build this reproduction bed, a team of six Chinese woodworkers rented shop time at The Woodworkers Club in Norwalk, Conn.

Precious metal.



Four Delta classics—gone platinum. Heavy metal. Limited edition. Made in the USA. This year's new Platinum Edition series from Delta. (Available through December 31, 1999.) Extra cast iron. Biesemeyer fence on the Unisaw. Unifence on the Contractor's Saw. Band Saw on wheels. And a Heavy Duty Shaper that's been souped up inside and out. All in shimmering platinum metallic paint. With valuable extras included. And all available with special deals on Platinum Accessory Packages. If you want to put some real class metal into your shop, just walk into your Delta dealer and say, "show me the platinum." Call 1-800-438-2486 for the dealer nearest you. In Canada, 519-836-2840. Or visit our web site.

Platinum Edition Extras

UNISAW[®]

50" Biesemeyer[®] Commercial Fence, heavy duty laminated extension table, 2 cast iron extension wings, industrial carbide-tipped combination blade, personalized insignia plaque.

\$100 REBATE

CONTRACTOR'S SAW[®]

30" Platinum Unifence,[®] laminated table board, cast iron extension wing, carbide-tipped combination blade.

\$50 REBATE

SHAPER

New Poly-V Drive System, New Micro-Adjust extra large fence with dust connector and hold downs, 2 cast iron table extension wings.

\$100 REBATE

BAND SAW

Mobile base, 18" rip fence, Platinum Pro premium blade.

\$50 REBATE

Proud sponsor of *The New Yankee Workshop* with Norm Abram
READER SERVICE NO. 111




DELTA
THE POWER OF THE PROS
A Pentair Company
deltawoodworking.com



Gaven Callahan

Taller and wider. This curly maple chair is wider and taller to fit the special design requirements of a chair made for the pope.

A chair fit for the pope

When it comes to designing a chair for Pope John Paul II, not just any chair will do. Not only must one consider the honor of such a task but the practical aspects as well. The Holy Father's vestments require that the chair be wider than normal. And instead of the average chair height of 18 in., the pope's should be 22 in. or 23 in. so that he can get in and out of the chair with as little hip stress as possible.

When called on to build two such chairs for the pope's recent visit to St. Louis, Joseph Eultgen, a furniture maker in nearby Maryland Heights, Mo., was glad to have taken a class at Peter Korn's Center for Furniture Craftsmanship. "Without the class I took with Bob DeFuccio, I could have never designed a chair that was so comfortable and still fit so many special needs. Within a two-week intensive, hands-on course, DeFuccio teaches the workmanship of chair design that includes curved seats and backs with lumbar support."

Under DeFuccio's guiding spirit, Eultgen designed and built a pair of beautifully crafted chairs in curly maple. On the crest rail he inlaid a *fleur de lis* symbol of Carpathian elm burl and ebony. The seat and back are upholstered in white linen. A lifelong Roman Catholic, Eultgen took great pride in designing chairs for the pope. "It was a way of connecting with the pope on a spiritual and personal level."

—M.T.



THESE CHISELS DON'T COME WITH A RETIREMENT PLAN.

When you create something, you want it to last a lifetime. That's what we had in mind when we created MARPLES® chisels. Forged in one piece from the finest quality steel, they are hardened and tempered to within an inch of the tang—unlike most other chisels. We manufacture them for long-term performance; in fact, you'll probably retire first.

Marples®

Woodworking Tools

www.marpleschisel.com

PORTER+CABLE

BN125	18 ga. bradnailer kit 5/8" - 1 1/4"	86
BN200	18 ga. brad nailer kit 3/4" - 2"	124
CDA250	bammer cdis 15 ga 2 1/2" fin nailer	274
CF1400	1 hp pancake compressor	192
CF24002	hp side stack compressor	319
CFN250	bammer cdis 16 ga 1-2 1/2" fin nailer	277
DA250	15 ga. angle fin nailer kit 1 1/4" - 2 1/2"	189
DA250A	15 ga. angfin nailer kit 1 1/4" - 2 1/2"	208
FN250A	16 ga. finish nailer kit 3/4" - 2 1/2"	169
NS100	1" narrow crown stapler kit, 1/2-1" cap	89
NS150	narrow crown stapler kit 1/2" - 1 1/2"	129
330	speed block finishing sander	69
332	Quiksand 5" mdm orb w/stikit pad	60
333	Quiksand w/hook & loop, dusts	64
333VS	5" var. speed Quiksand ros, dstls	84
333VSK	333VS w/sanding pad & paper cleaner	90
347K	7 1/4" framers saw w/it blade & case	176
9352VS	352VS with carrying case	128
360	3" x 24" belt sander w/dust bag	222
360VS	3" x 24" belt sander, vs with bag	229
362	4" x 24" sander w/dust bag & FREE case	222
362VS	4" x 24" vs dustless belt sander	236
556	bisc joiner w/case & tilt fence	134
557	plate joiner kit w/1000 biscuits	204
690	1 1/2 hp router	138
9690	690 router with carrying case	152
9690K	690, case, deluxe edge guide & template guide set	199
691	1 1/2 hp "d" handle router	168
691K	691, deluxe edge guide, template guide set	215
693PK	1 1/2 hp plunge router kit w/FREE guide	194
693PKD	693PK w/D, fixed & plunge bases	248
693PKDX	693PKD w/deluxe edge guide & template guide set	272
693PKX	693PK w/deluxe edge guide & template guide set	217
697	router table with 1 1/2 h p motor	232
698	router table only	139
6931	plunge router base	82
7116	new 24" omnijig	318
7116K	24" omnijig w/7120& 7123 templates	424
7335	5" random orbit vs sander	109
7336	6" random orbit var. speed sander	114
7518	3 1/4 hp fixed base router-5 sp	292
7529	2 hp vs plunge router w/FREE template guide set	214
7539	3 1/4 hp plunge router-5 speed	299
7800	drywall sander	348
7800K	drywall sander, vac & FREE 1/4 sheet sander	614
7810	wet/dry vacuum, 20 gallon	266
9125	3 1/4" power plane kit, 6.0 amps	144
9444VS	var. speed profile sander kit	114
9543	Quik-Change bayonet saw kit	156
9737	VS tiger saw kit with case	164
97311	NEW deluxe laminate trim kit	212
97529	2 hp router kit w/template guide set	242
9866S	12V crdis drill w/screwdriver kit	154
9876	14.4V cordless drill kit w/2 bat	164
9884CS	19.2V crdis drill/circ. saw kit	354

CT136C	36" clamp 'n tool guide	31.95
CT50C	50" clamp 'n tool guide	35.95
BB18C	18" bench clamp	32.95
BB50C	50" bench clamp	49.95
FT2TS	30" Pro-Fit clamping str. edge	45.95
FT8TS	99" Pro-Fit clamping str. edge	99.95

14	oscillating spindle sander	295
15	15" planer w/enlosed stand	1249
54	6" jointer w/enclsd stand	559
64A	1 1/2 hp tbl saw w/acou fence	795
66	3 hp, 1 ph 10" La. saw w/50" fence	2025
73	1 1/2 hp dust collector	395

ALL CHECKS WILL BE HELD 10 BUSINESS DAYS

VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT [HTTP://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOOL.COM](http://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOOL.COM)

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

"THE POWER TOOL SPECIALISTS"

2590 Davie Rd., Davie Florida 33317
BUSINESS HOURS: MON-FRI 8-5 PM SATURDAY: 9-12 EST

BOSCH

1274DVS	3" x 21" belt sander	169
1275DVS	3" x 24" vs dustless belt sander	213
1276DVS	4" x 24" vs dustless belt sander	228
1278VSK	compact belt sander kit	128
1295DH	5" random orbit sander	82
1584AVSK	clic barrel handle jig saw, vs w/case	149
1587AVSK-50	50th anniv. jig saw kit	156
1587AVSK	top handle jig saw, var sp w/case	149
1613EVS	2 hp var sp plunge router	196
1617	1 3/4 hp router	158
1617EVS	2 hp electronic var. speed router	179
1618	1 3/4 hp D-handle router	169
1640	Fine Cut Power Handsaw	118
1640VSK	Fine Cut Power handsaw kit	208
3107DVSK	5" random orbit sander with case	114
3294EVS	in line grip jig saw	122
3315K	12v crdis t handle w/2 bat, cs & chr g	158
3615K	14.4v cdis drill kit w/2 batteries	178
3650K	14.4v cdis T-handle kit w/2 bat	199
3655K	14.4V cdis back handle kit w/2 bat	199
3725DVS	5" dustless vs random orbit sander	144
3727DVS	6" dustless vs random orbit sander	148
3850K	18V cdis kit w/2 NMH batteries	274
3912	12" compound miter saw	349
3915	10" slide compound miter saw	498
11244E	1 1/2" spine shank rotary hammer	399

Get this **PORTER+CABLE Electronic Bayonet Saw** for only \$79.00 when you purchase any other tool! Let's see our competitors top this one!

Panasonic

EY6407NQKW	1/2" cdis kit w/2 NMH bat, 12V	184
EY6431NQKW	1/2" cdis kit w/2 NMH bat, 15.6V	199

BOX OF PRICE			
5 (EACH) (EACH)			
K3.512	12" k body clamp	31.95	29.95
K3.524	24" k body clamp	35.95	32.95
K3.531	31" k body clamp	38.95	35.95
K3.540	40" k body clamp	43.95	39.95

MSXE-636-2	Multimaster sander	172
MSFE636-1	Random orbit sander	489

BOSTITCH

BT35B	18 ga. brad tacker, 5/8"-1 3/8"	124
BT50B	18 ga. brad tacker, 1 3/16"-2" cap	169
N60FNK	15 ga. finish nailer, 1 1/4"-2 1/2" cap	268
S32SX	18 ga. finish stapler, 1/2"-1 3/8" cap	132
MIIIFS	Flooring stapler, 1 1/2"-2 1/2"	539

HITACHI

C8FB2	8 1/2" slide compound miter saw	458
C10FC	10" compound miter saw	198
C10FCD	10" dual bevel compound miter saw	264
C10FS	10" slide compound miter saw	558
M12V	3 hp var speed plunge router	179

JET

DC-1100	1100 cfm dust collector	299
DC650	1 hp dust collector	214
JDP17MF	16 1/2" drill press	449
JJ-6CSX	6" enclosed stand jointer	499
JBM-5	benchtop mortiser	239
JWP-15CS	15" enc. stand planer	1199
JWBS-14CS	14" enc. bandsaw	579
JTAS10X501	3 hp cabinet saw/acccs	1399
JWTS-10CWF	cast iron cont. saw w/Jet fence	649
JPM-13	13" planer moulder	795
JSG-6DCK	6" belt/12" disc sander	668
JWBS-18	18" bandsaw	1049
JWS18H0	1 1/2" hp shaper 1/2" & 3/4" spindls	524
JML-1014	mini lathe	329

We carry the complete line of Jesada router bits & accessories. Call for pricing and availability.

AIRY

EZZ	18 gauge nail/staple kit	109
0249NK	18 gauge brad nailer 3/4"-2" w/case	108
0232SP	18 ga brad kit 3/8"-1 1/4" with case	68
0350NK	16 ga. finish nailer kit 3/4" - 2"	162
0566T	angle finish nailer 1"-2 1/2"	199
ITMART 0241 & 0262	in one case	119

freud

TR215	8 1/2" compound saw	278
JS100	biscuit joiner	96
JS102	biscuit joiner w/var. angle fence	118
FT2000E	3 hp plunge router w/edge guide	184
F410	10" x 40t quiet blade	48
F810	10" x 80t quiet blade	73
LM72M010	10" x 24t flat top rip blade	38
LU82M010	10" x 60t crosscut/rip blade	34
LU84M010	10" x 50T red combo blade	44
LU85R010	10" x 80T red crosscut blade	64
LU92M010	10" x 60 teeth TCH laminate	59
LU98R010	10" x 80teeth TCH lam & wood	74
SD208	8" Pro Dado, 24T	85
SD308	new 8" safety dado with case	116
SD508	new 8" super dado set	169
TK206	10" x 24T thin kerf blade	28
TK406	10" x 60 teeth thin kerf blade	36
TK806	10" x 80 teeth thin kerf blade	47
TK906	10" x 50 teeth thin kerf blade	34

"Jorgensen"		OUR PRICE EACH	BOX OF 6
STYLE 37	2 1/2" THROAT 1/4" x 3/4"		
3706	6"	6.00	34.50
3712	12"	6.70	38.95
3718	18"	7.50	42.75
3724	24"	8.25	46.50
3730	30"	8.90	50.75
3736	36"	9.35	56.95
PONY CLAMPS #50, 3/4" & 8.20		BOX OF 12 \$94.95	
#52, 1/2" 6.95		BOX OF 12 \$79.95	
PONY SPRING CLAMPS		3202HT 2" 1.89	

Makita

5007NBK7	1/4" circ saw w/cs & blade	128
6095DWE	9.6v cdis drill kit w/2 batt	129
BO5010	5" random orbit sander	69
LS1013	10" slide dual comp miter saw	558
N1900B	3 1/4" planer	146

STABILA LEVELS

25010	super torpedo level	19.95
24640	24" journeyman level	49.95
24670	48" journeyman level	59.95

Milwaukee

0236-75	anniv. 1/2" drill w/case	138
6490-6	10" miter saw	279
6496-6	new 10" slide compound miter saw	545
6497-6	10" slide compound saw w/acccs	619
6537-7575	5th anniversary super sawzall	178

SENCO

SKS	narrow crown stapler	247
SLP20	brad nailer w/case 5/8"-1 5/8" cap	198
SFN40	finish nailer 1 1/4"-2 1/2" cap	338

DELTA

11-990	12" drill press	188
14-650	hollow chisel mortiser	239
22-560	12" portable planer	328
23-710	sharpening center	149
28-255	Platinum bandsaw after rebate	799
31-280	sanding center after rebate	739
31-460	4" belt/6" disc sander	118
31-780	oscillating spindle sander	193
36-455	Platinum cont. saw after rebate	799
36-545	10" bench saw with stand	179
36-865	versa feeder stock feeder	248
36-945	Platinum Unisaw w/Bies after rebate	1599
37-070	6" jointer, var. speed	249
37-190	6" jointer w/stand after rebate	389
40-540	16" vs scroll saw	159
40-650	Q-3 scroll saw	419
50-840	1 hp dust collector, 650 cfm	228
50-850	1 1/2 hp dust collector, 1200cfm	284
50-860	room air cleaner, 850 cfm	234

PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.

16-32 Plus	16"-32" bench drum sander	899
22-44 Pro	22" pro drum sander	1799

DEWALT

DW4PAK	18v kit circ saw, recip saw, hammr drill and light	559
DW321K	top handle jig saw kit	158
DW378G7	1 1/4" framers saw	159
DW420	5" random orbit sander, psa	62
DW421	5" dstls mdm orb sander, velcro	67
DW423	5" vs dusts random orbit sander	79
DW431	3" x 21" dstls belt sander var sp	185
DW610	1 1/2 hp router, 9 amp	144
DW621	2 hp vs dstls plunge router	198
DW677K	3 1/4 hp planer kit	149
DW682K	biscuit joiner kit	159
DW705	12" miter saw w/crb blade	338
DW708	sliding comp. miter saw	644
DW733	12 1/2" portable planer	435
DW744	10" portable table saw	499
DW788	20" var. speed scrollsaw	448
DW911	job site radio/charger	139
DW965K	12v right angle drill kit	189
DW972K2	12v crdis kit w/ battery & cs	179
DW991K2	DW991K with two batteries	199
DW995K2	14.4V cdis drill & circ saw kit	338
DW995K2	18V 1/2" dnl w/2 batt, chrgr & cs	269
DW995KS2	18V drill & saw combo kit	377
DW997K2	18V hammer drill kit, w/2 batteries	279
DW997KC2	18V hammer drill & recip saw kit	415

1-800-338-3384

FREE FREIGHT & SAME DAY SHIPPING
on most UPS orders over \$50 minimum purchase with the contiguous U.S.A.
FAX US YOUR ORDER AT 1-954-792-3560

From firewood to best of show



Lynn Rybarczyk

Bill Churchill scours firewood yards for chunks of wood he can carve into sculptures. When he found one huge piece of unfamiliar wood recently, he was struck by its beauty and by the fact that it had once been nurtured by the earth—just as humans and animals are.

Using his chainsaw, angle grinder, die grinder and a variety of hand tools, he turned this reddish, figured chunk of still-undetermined species into three sculptures. All have the same name, “Of One Earth,” with an additional signifying characteristic: strength, nobility or grace. “Of One Earth—Grace” was chosen as best of show by *Fine Woodworking* at the San Diego Design in Wood competition.

The Anaheim, Calif., carver’s accomplished use of wood grain, wood texture and different finishes to express personality made “One Of Earth—Grace” stand out among an excellent field.

—Tim Schreiner, editor of *Fine Woodworking*



Bill Churchill

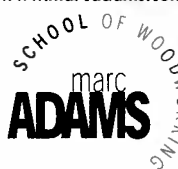


Best of show. Bill Churchill carved three pieces from one chunk of wood of an undetermined species. The piece on the far left took best of show at the San Diego Design in Wood competition.

MARC ADAMS School of Woodworking SUMMER 2000

Send For Our Complete Class Brochure Or Visit Our Website
www.marcadams.com

INSTRUCTORS INCLUDE:
Brian Boggs • Chris Becksvoort
Yeung Chan • Dr. Roger Cliffe
Bob Flexner • Mack Headley
Garrett Mack • Jeff Jewitt
Frank Klausz • Alan Lacer
Kelly Meher • Frank Pollaro
Stephen Proctor and many more!



HANDS-ON COURSES:
Cabinet Making
Carving • Chair Making
Finishing • Furniture Making
Joinery • Turning
Veneering & Marquetry
and MUCH MORE!

MASW

5504 E. 500 N,
Franklin, IN 46131

Courses run May thru October,
Week Long and Weekend Workshops

Call for reservations NOW!

1-317-535-4013
FAX 317-535-1713

Lodging is available nearby.

Call to find out more about our Masters and Apprenticeship Programs!

Scholarships Available/ Sponsored by: POWERMATIC • DE WALT • SYSTMATIC • CMT

READER SERVICE NO. 151

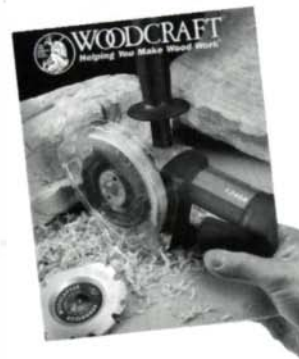
FREE TOOL CATALOG!

Your Best Work Starts With Us...

With over 8,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever.
Call for your Free copy today.

1-800-542-9115

www.woodcraft.com



WOODCRAFT®
Helping You Make Wood Work®

Visit one of our stores located nationwide! Call us for the store nearest you.



Proud sponsor of “The American Woodshop” hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.

560 Airport Ind. Park,
Dept. 99WW11Q,
PO Box 1686,
Parkersburg, WV
26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 164

A perfect gloss...
A perfect Oxford finish.



P.O. Box 1582
Rutherford, NJ 07070
800-752-9922 • 201-804-0993
www.targetcoatings.com

READER SERVICE NO. 130

General **Only \$1,699**

10" Table Saw

100% North American Made



FREE
Table Board, Leg Set & Carbide Blade

More General Machinery

- 15" Band Saw (#490-1) 1HP.....\$1,099
- 12" Lathe (#160-2) 1HP.....\$1,175
- 12" HD Lathe (#260-VD).....\$2,399
- 8" Jointer (#480-1).....\$1,499
- 6" Jointer (#1180-1) 1HP.....\$ 799
- 15" Drill Press (#34-01).....\$ 699
- 14" Planer (#130-1) 3 HP.....\$2,399
- 20" HD Lathe(#26020-VD).....\$2,599

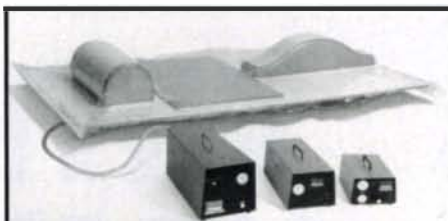


2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310

1-800-835-5084

http://www.augusthome.com

READER SERVICE NO. 126



VENEERING and CLAMPING with VACUUM

VACUUM PRESSING SYSTEMS, INC.
553 RIVER ROAD
BRUNSWICK, MAINE 04011
207-725-0935 / FAX 207-725-0932
VIDEO AVAILABLE

The leader in vacuum technology for woodworking offers a complete line of innovative products for:

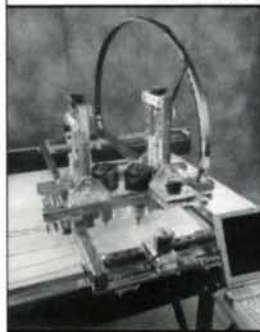
- VENEERING
- LAMINATING
- CLAMPING

NEW products include:
FlipTop Frame Presses,
Inflatable Bladders
and Videos

READER SERVICE NO. 91

ShopBot

The Workshop RoBot



\$3995.00
4'x8'x6" and
4'x4'x6"
Personal
Robotic Tools

888-680-4466
or 919-680-4800

www.
ShopBotTools.
com

READER SERVICE NO. 202

3M™ AS-200

\$499

- 8 HR Rechargeable battery
- Continuous flow of filtered air
- Accommodates glasses and beards with pivoting impact resistant visor.
- Battery charger included with each unit



New HEPA approved filter

Excellent for woodworking jobs which create dust.

Visit our web site! www.mid-web.com/airware

Call for **FREE** info 1-800-328-1792

Includes **AIRWARE AMERICA**
FREE 218-685-4457
shipping

Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531-0975

3M Authorized Distributor *Credit Cards Accepted*

READER SERVICE NO. 21

RIPSAW

The Portable Sawmill.

The "affordable portable" one man band sawmill. Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Minimum 1/8" to maximum 9" thickness. Maximum width, 14". Start-up video available.

Better Built CORPORATION

789 Woburn Street, Dept. FW
Wilmington, MA 01887
Website: www.ripsaw.com
e-mail: info@ripsaw.com



(978) 657-5636

fax (978) 658-0444

Call or write for free brochure

READER SERVICE NO. 218

Think Jig.



The World's Best Router Jig System

Thinking Jig? Think Leigh.
Whether you're a hobbyist or a

professional, the Leigh jig will help you create your best work. Versatility with precision make the Leigh dovetail jig better than the rest. Rout through and half-blind dovetails, with variable spacing of pins and tails, on one jig. Create decorative Isoloc joints, finger joints, and multiple

mortise & tenons easily with Leigh attachments. And our easy-to-follow user guide will help make it happen fast! Call toll free now to learn more.

LEIGH
Joining Tradition With Today

Call For Your Free Leigh Catalog Today! 1-800-663-8932

Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357, Port Coquitlam, BC, Canada V3C 4K6 Tel. 604 464-2700 Fax 604 464-7404 Web www.leighjigs.com

WITH YOU EVERY 1/64" OF THE WAY.

Introducing the latest from DeWALT. We call it the DeWALT Woodworker's Table Saw. You'll call it the best saw you've ever used, because we designed it with woodworkers in mind.

Accurate, Dependable Fence We started from scratch to design the most accurate, dependable and easy-to-use fence in the industry. The DeWALT Precision Rip Fence delivers smooth action, solid locking and always travels parallel to the blade, making precise adjustments quickly and easily.

Crank Ergonomics We positioned the blade elevation crank with plenty of hand clearance to make blade-height adjustments quick and easy. Accurate blade-angle adjustments are also easy thanks to the large, adjustable bevel scale and the graduated bevel crank (each revolution equals a 2° adjustment).

Switch Ergonomics The large, easy-access on/off switch eliminates fumbling around when you're ready to start or stop cutting operations.

Powerful & Space Efficient The 1 3/4 hp TEFC Induction motor provides the power you need to cut the toughest hardwoods. And unlike other saws in the category, we put the motor in board and out of your way, making it easy to store against the wall when not in use.

Easy Dust Collection The DW746 is equipped with a dust collection port making it easy to connect your saw to your vacuum or dust collection system.

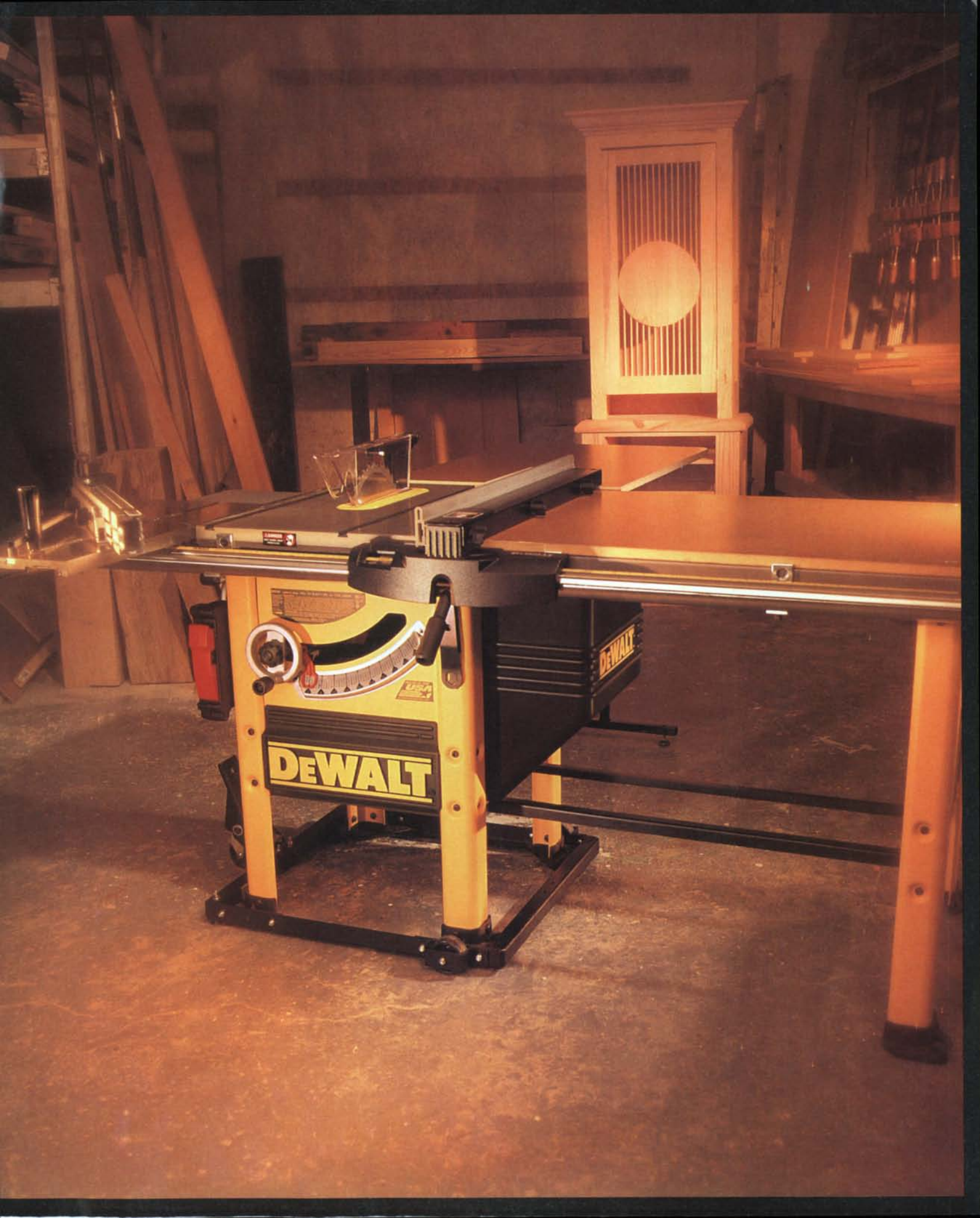
Sliding Table Accessory Option Unique, high-capacity/high-accuracy sliding table cross-cutting system delivers 30" of cross-cutting capacity at 90°, and makes large, angled cross-cuts quick and easy. When not in use, this unit stores away without leaving any cumbersome mounting hardware in your way. A solid ground, cast-iron table, industrial slides and a precision mitering guide delivers the quality and accuracy you demand.

Full Range of Accessories



1-800-4 DEWALT www.dewalt.com

READER SERVICE NO. 175



Save Money—saw your own lumber



\$4945

With a Wood-Mizer!

- Cut logs up to 28" D. x 11' L.
- Extra bed sections permit longer lengths.
- Easily transportable.

Wood-Mizer®

8180 W. 10th Street Dept. Z95
Indianapolis, IN 46214
www.woodmizer.com

Free \$2 Catalog*

*With purchase of All Products Video @ \$10.

LT15 Personal Sawmill

1-800-553-0219

Quality Kiln Drying

It's Easy and Affordable with a Nyle DH Kiln!

Call today for FREE facts on our compact, easy to use dehumidification kilns.

800 777 NYLE
EASY PAYMENTS AVAILABLE

FREE Booklet!

Filled with useful information and answers on drying your own lumber—call today.



Kilns for 300 BF and up!

nyle
DRY KILN SYSTEMS

PO Box 1107 Bangor ME 04402-1107 <http://www.nyle.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 145

WOODWORKERS!

FREE Catalog!

The world's finest selection of:
Woods • Veneers • Inlays • Carvings
Finishes, Glues, Hardware and MORE!

FREE Wood Chart with first order!

CONSTANTINE

Dept. 37911, 2050 Eastchester Rd., Bronx, NY 10461

Toll-free 1-800-223-8087

READER SERVICE NO. 55

MAKE YOUR SHOP PERFECT

You've invested a lot into your workshop. Now get the most out of your equipment.

- Mobile bases
- Pedestal rollers
- Outfeed rollers
- Tool tables
- Shop accessories and more

For a **FREE** full-color catalog, call:
1-800-624-2027

HTC Products, Inc., Royal Oak, MI 48068-0839

READER SERVICE NO. 232

YESTERMORROW
DESIGN/BUILD SCHOOL
COURSES FOR NOVICES & PROFESSIONALS

CLASSES RUN 2 DAY TO 1 WEEK

Cabinetry
Woodturning
Woodworking
Furniture Design / Build

FREE CATALOG
888.496.5541
WWW.YESTERMORROW.ORG
WARREN, VERMONT

READER SERVICE NO. 59

2004 SuperGrind

Water cooled grinding and Sharpening of edge tools

The sharpening system that can grind, sharpen, hone and polish most wood working edge tools to a finish that would make an old fashioned barber proud.

NEW INFORMATION VIDEO

This new 23 min. video introduces the TORMEK method for grinding, sharpening and honing edge tools. Ideal for potential new owners who wish to preview the TORMEK System and for existing owners to see the latest applications

990827D

SuperGrind

The only complete water cooled sharpening system.

*Denotes included as standard with SuperGrind machine.

<p>SVH-60 Straight Edge Jig For plane irons, wood chisels and spoke shave blades.</p>	<p>WM-200 Pro AngleMaster For setting and measuring any edge angle from 15° to 75°. For any stone dia. from Ø10" to Ø6".</p>	<p>HB-10 Handbook Water cooled grinding and sharpening of edge tools.</p>	<p>PA-70 Honing Compound For the Leather Honing Wheels.</p>	<p>ADV-50D Diamond Stone Truing Tool Trues the stone exactly round and flat.</p>																											
<p>SVS-50 Multi Jig For carving & turning skew chisels with a straight or curved edge plus parting or beading tools & roughing gouges.</p>	<p>SVH-320 Planer/Joiner Blade Jig For HSS blades of any length. Min width 1/8".</p>	<p>SVX-150 Scissors Jig For all sizes of scissors. Also for shears.</p>	<p>XB-100 Horizontal Base For grinding away from the edge. Ideal for turners and woodcarvers.</p>	<p>SP-650 Stone Grader For grading the SuperGrind stone to a finer grit. Also for renewing a glazed stone.</p>																											
<p>SVD-180 Universal Gouge Jig For fingernail shaped turning gouges. Carving gouges and V tools. Max. width 1".</p>	<p>SVM-45 Knife Jig For most knives. Min. blade length 2 1/2". Portable electric hand planer blades. Carvers draw knives.</p>	<p>SVA-170 Axe Jig For carving and carpenter's axes. Max. axe head size 6 1/2".</p>	<p>MH-380 Machine Cover For protecting the machine from wood dust.</p>	<p>LA-100 Profiled Leather Honing Wheel For inside honing and polishing of gouges and V tools.</p>																											
<p>SVD-110 Tool Rest with TORLOCK For turning scrapers. Carving scoops and inshaves. Screw drivers.</p>	<p>SVM-100 Long Knife Jig For long and thin knives. Stabilizes a thin blade. Min. blade length 4 1/2".</p>	<p>Call now for brochure and nearest stockist</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Australia</td> <td>PROMAC PTY LTD</td> <td>07-3279-4811</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Canada (English)</td> <td>ADVANCED MACHINERY</td> <td>1-877-2-TORMEK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Canada (French)</td> <td>LANGVIN & FOREST</td> <td>1-800-889-2060</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ireland</td> <td>BRIMARC ASSOCIATES</td> <td>INT +44-1926-493389</td> </tr> <tr> <td>New Zealand</td> <td>W & R JACK</td> <td>03-546-7479</td> </tr> <tr> <td>South Africa</td> <td>RECORD TOOLS</td> <td>011-422-2340</td> </tr> <tr> <td>United Kingdom</td> <td>BRIMARC ASSOCIATES</td> <td>01926 493389</td> </tr> <tr> <td>United States</td> <td>TORMEK USA</td> <td>1-800-5-TORMEK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Countries</td> <td>TORMEK SWEDEN</td> <td>INT +46-581-14790</td> </tr> </table>			Australia	PROMAC PTY LTD	07-3279-4811	Canada (English)	ADVANCED MACHINERY	1-877-2-TORMEK	Canada (French)	LANGVIN & FOREST	1-800-889-2060	Ireland	BRIMARC ASSOCIATES	INT +44-1926-493389	New Zealand	W & R JACK	03-546-7479	South Africa	RECORD TOOLS	011-422-2340	United Kingdom	BRIMARC ASSOCIATES	01926 493389	United States	TORMEK USA	1-800-5-TORMEK	Other Countries	TORMEK SWEDEN	INT +46-581-14790
Australia	PROMAC PTY LTD	07-3279-4811																													
Canada (English)	ADVANCED MACHINERY	1-877-2-TORMEK																													
Canada (French)	LANGVIN & FOREST	1-800-889-2060																													
Ireland	BRIMARC ASSOCIATES	INT +44-1926-493389																													
New Zealand	W & R JACK	03-546-7479																													
South Africa	RECORD TOOLS	011-422-2340																													
United Kingdom	BRIMARC ASSOCIATES	01926 493389																													
United States	TORMEK USA	1-800-5-TORMEK																													
Other Countries	TORMEK SWEDEN	INT +46-581-14790																													

READER SERVICE NO.247

You deserve a FELDER!

The BF6-31, an investment you can be proud of!

See for yourself how the patented linear guiding system on the FELDER sliding table, the quick self setting planer knives, the tilting shaper spindle and the 15,000 rpm router spindle will take your woodworking to new heights.



Quality and precision made in **Tirol** Austria

The BF 6-31, one of 25 outstanding machines made by FELDER.

The Quality Guarantee

free VIDEO
Call now
1-800-572-0061
- let our 100 min. demonstration video show you why!

FELDER Machines and Tools for Woodworking

FELDER USA 1851 Enterprise Blvd. - West Sacramento, CA 95691
Call 916-375-3190 - Fax 916-375-3194 - <http://felderusa.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 213

Still Number One Beyond 2000

THE LARGEST AND LEADING MANUFACTURER OF

POWER FEEDERS

IN THE WORLD.



COMATIC

CO-MATIC MACHINERY CO., LTD.
473, San Feng Road, Hualin, Taichung, Taiwan 421
TEL: 886-4-5567105-8 FAX: 886-4-5567109
<http://www.comatic.com.tw>
E-mail: comatic@ms13.hinet.net

DISTRIBUTOR:
SUNHILL MACHINERY
Sunhill Machinery, 500 Andover Park East,
Seattle, WA 98188
U.S.: 1-800-929-4321 CANADA: 1-800-544-1361



READER SERVICE NO. 254

Check out these HOT NEW PORTER-CABLE tools from your PORTER-CABLE headquarters

GIFT CERTIFICATES AVAILABLE - QUANTITIES LIMITED - NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS - PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Model 9876

14.4V Cordless Drill/Driver Kit

3/8" keyless chuck, variable speed and reversing, 360 in/lbs torque. Includes two 2.2 amp/hr high cap. batteries, charger & case

Our Price \$164.00



Model 9884CS

19.2V Cordless Drill/Circular Saw Combo Kit

1/2" keyless chuck, 390 in/lbs torque drill; 6" SawBoss cordless circular saw with 18T carbide tipped blade. Includes two 2.2 amp/hr high cap. batteries, charger & case

Our Price \$354.00



Model 9866S

12V Cordless Drill/Driver with Screwdriver Kit

3/8" keyless chuck, variable speed & reversing, 330 in/lbs torque. Includes two 2.2 amp/hr. high cap. batteries, charger, case & 3.6V in-line screwdriver!

Our Price \$154.00



INTERNATIONAL



"THE POWER TOOL SPECIALISTS"

CORPORATION

2590 Davie Rd., Davie Florida 33317

VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT [HTTP://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOOL.COM](http://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOOL.COM)

WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTERCARD, DISCOVER, & AMERICAN EXPRESS

BUSINESS HOURS: MON-FRI 8-5 PM SATURDAY 8-12 EST

Model CFBN200

Brad Nailer & Compressor Combo Kit

includes BN200 18 gauge brad nailer, CF1400 1 hp air compressor, 25' vinyl air hose, male & female couplers

\$309.00



Model CFNS150

Staple Gun & Compressor Combo Kit

includes NS150 18 gauge narrow crown stapler, CF1400 1 hp air compressor, 25' vinyl air hose, male & female couplers

\$314.00



Model 97549

Electronic Bayonet Saw with Case

4.8 amp, VS from 500-3200 rpm, 1" stroke, orbital action, dust blower. Accepts universal & hook shank blades. Case included!

OUR PRICE \$89.00



Model 7336

6" Random Orbit Variable Speed Sander

3.7 amp, 2,500-6,000 opm, swirl free action, 100% ball bearing. Accepts PSA discs.

Our Price \$114.00



Model 557

Plate Joiner Kit

7.5 amp motor • Fence tilts to 135° • Includes 2" blade for face frame biscuits, 1000 FREE BISCUITS & case

Our Price \$204.00



Model 691RS

The Ultimate Router Workshop includes 691 D-handle router, 6931 plunge base, 698 router table with fixed base, and motor mounting bracket.

OUR PRICE \$298.00

Model 693PK

1 1/2 hp Router Kit
1 1/2 hp motor with both fixed & plunge bases, 1/4" & 1/2" collets, all in one case!

Our Price \$194.00

Includes FREE DELUXE edge guide!



Model 97529

2 Hp Plunge Router Kit

12 amp, AC/DC • Variable speed • 1/4" & 1/2" collets • includes tool, wrench, edge guide, dust cup, carrying case with bit storage, and operating manual.

Our Price \$242.00

Includes a FREE template guide set

Model 7529 - router only \$214.00



1-800-338-3384

FREE FREIGHT & SAME DAY SHIPPING ON MOST UPS ORDERS OVER \$50 MINIMUM PURCHASE WITHIN THE CONTIGUOUS U.S.A. FAX US YOUR ORDER AT 1-954-792-3560

READER SERVICE NO. 50

ROJEX

Fine European Woodworking Machines
Since 1921

\$1,840 PK 300

12"
3 hp
Tilting
Arbor Table Saw.
Optional sliding table
& scoring unit
priced separately.



KPS 300

\$5,500

Five operation
combination
machine with
three 3 hp motors



FSN 300

\$2,240

3 hp Tilting
Spindle Shaper.
Optional sliding
table priced separately.



VDA 316

\$1,100

3 hp Slot
Mortising
Machine



MSP 315

\$2,350

3 hp 12"
Planer/ Jointer.
Optional mortise
attachment priced
separately.



TM

TECH MARK, INC

7901 Industry Drive • North Little Rock, AR 72117
www.tech-mark.com • (501) 945-9393 or 1-800-787-6747

READER SERVICE NO. 38

Takumi

Created for
the Master
Carpenter.



SHARK CORPORATION (Formerly Takagi Tools Inc.)
Tel: 800-491-7855 Fax: 310-541-6765
E-Mail: info@sharkcorp.com Web: www.sharkcorp.com

READER SERVICE NO. 92

Groff & Groff Lumber

formerly
Groff & Hearne Lumber, Inc.
Exceptionally Fine
Furniture & Instrument
Grade Woods

PREMIUM WALNUT, CHERRY, CURLY CHERRY,
BIRDSEYE AND TIGER MAPLE
Sawmill Direct • Slabs to 40" Wide
75+ Unusual Native & Imported Species
Matching Flitches • Burls & Turning Blocks
Order 75 Domestic and Imported Species 4/4-16/4

No Order Too Large or Too Small

858 Scotland Road, Quarryville, PA 17566

1-800-342-0001

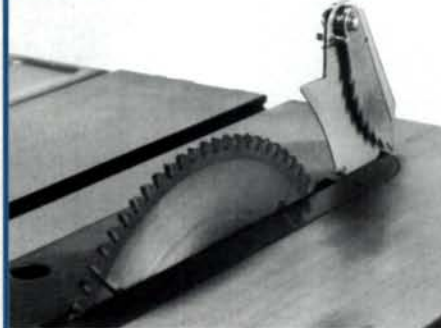
(717) 284-0001 • Fax (717) 284-2400



National & International Shipping

READER SERVICE NO. 8

Is Biesemeyer® On Your Gift List?



Stuff your holiday stocking with quality accessories from Biesemeyer's® full lineup of high performance woodworking products. Give old Santa a hand this year. Buy your woodworker Biesemeyer® products for the holidays.

Contact us or visit our web site for the name of our distributor nearest you.

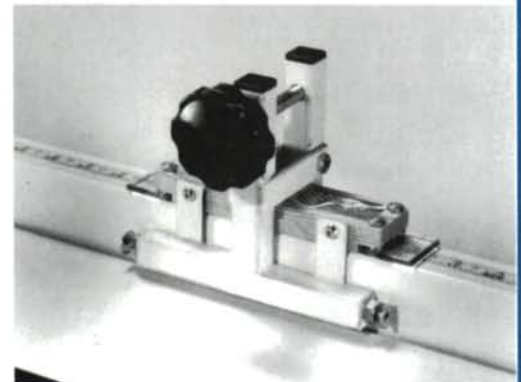
BIESEMEYER®

A Subsidiary of **DELTA**
WOODWORKING MACHINERY

216 S. Alma School Rd. • Suite 3 • Mesa, AZ 85210 • Fax (480) 834-8515

1-800-782-1831

Web Site: www.biesemeyer.com • E-Mail: mail@biesemeyer.com



READER SERVICE NO. 137

THE BEST TOOL IN THE JOINT.

DEWALT DW682K HEAVY-DUTY PLATE JOINER



Precision

Dual rack-and-pinion fence ensures blade and fence are always parallel

Fast and Accurate Settings

Integral one piece fence is adjustable and tilts 0° to 90°

Quick Outside Registration Setting

45° locating notch in fence allows indexing off the outside surface of a mitered joint

Rapid Biscuit Size Setting

Preset depth stops for all common biscuit sizes

Accurate Cuts

Retractable anti-slip pins help hold work in place

Power

6.5 amp motor with 10,000 rpm

Only the DeWALT DW682K Heavy-Duty Plate Joiner makes it easy to construct a variety of accurate joints. The dual rack-and-pinion fence control guarantees precise vertical adjustments and precise fence alignments. And, for making cuts at any angle, the integral, adjustable fence tilts from 0° to 90°, then locks in place for unparalleled accuracy. Flush cuts can be made at 0° without removing the fence. Together,

these features ensure accurate joints every time. The DeWALT plate joiner is also easy to use and control, thanks in part to the ergonomically designed barrel grip and the extra-wide paddle switch. Because it's so versatile, it can be positioned on the inside or the outside face of a mitered joint. For precision that can't be beat, choose DeWALT. It's built into every one of our plate joiners. Guaranteed Tough.™

**For more information, call 1-800-4 DEWALT
or visit our web site at www.dewalt.com.**

DEWALT

High Performance Industrial Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 220

Tools & Materials

Chinese-style planes from Australia



Planes from Down Under. The H.N.T. Gordon & Co. smoothing plane, left, and palm smoothing plane, right, both have removable handles.

Chinese-style planes haven't caught on with Western woodworkers the way Japanese planes have. But that may change if people get a chance to try planes made by H.N.T. Gordon & Co. Haven't heard of them? That's because they are made in Australia and have only recently been imported.

Terry Gordon makes only eight styles of planes at the moment; I tried the Chinese-style smoothing plane and a tiny palm smoothing plane, both with removable handles. Some of the other planes in his line, such as the shoulder planes, are Western in design.

The 8¼-in.-long ironwood body of the Chinese-style smoothing plane is gracefully shaped, and the sole is dead flat. Additionally, the sole is fitted with a brass rub plate at the mouth. Because the mouth opening is so small and the 2-in.-wide iron is set at a steep 60°, the plane, which does not have a chipbreaker, leaves a beautiful, tearout-free finish. The little palm smoothing plane, which is 4¾ in.

long with a 1⅜-in.-wide blade, is every bit as effective.

Gordon designed his planes specifically for the difficult-grained woods found Down Under, but his planes excelled at North American hardwood timbers as well.

Gordon makes his planes of exotic woods such as Macassar ebony, gidgee, desert rosewood and mulga. His tools have no moving parts; irons are adjusted with a small hammer. The Chinese-style handle takes some getting used to. I skinned a few knuckles until I held the tool just so. But the handles on the smoothing planes are removable, and the tools can be used as such, which I came to prefer. The planes can be worked with either push or pull strokes.

Gordon planes are available from several mail-order outlets, including Garrett Wade (800-221-2942), Japan Woodworker (800-537-7820) and Woodcraft (800-225-1153). The smoother costs \$135; the palm smoother costs \$110. —Anatole Burkin

New tools for the millennium

Manufacturers unleashed a lot of new tools for professionals and do-it-yourselfers this summer. Here are some of the interesting things we saw at the AWFS Woodworking Machinery and Furniture Supply Fair in Anaheim, Calif., and the Hardware Show in Chicago.

Welcome to the age of 24-volt cordless tools

Bosch and DeWalt are neck and neck in a power race. Each company has a line of 24-volt tools, the most powerful on the market. Bosch's lineup includes a drill-driver that will deliver up to 500-in. lbs. of torque, a 6½-in. circular saw and a reciprocating saw. DeWalt's 24-volt line includes similar tools with an extra twist: The tools can be plugged into a wall socket using an optional a.c. converter. It should be noted that Skil, Bosch's DIY line, also has the a.c. converter technology available.

Big tablesaw from DeWalt

DeWalt also introduced a 10-in. stationary woodworker's tablesaw. The model No. DW746 comes with a 1¾-hp induction motor, and an effective European-style dust shroud is fitted below the cast-iron



Stationary tablesaw from DeWalt. The 1¾-hp saw is available with many options, including a sliding table.

tabletop. The basic saw is expected to sell for under \$900. Outfitted with an optional cast-iron sliding table with 30-in. of cross-cutting capacity, outfeed and extension tables, the saw may sell for under \$1,600.

The first cordless miter saw

Not to be outshined in the cordless-tool arena, Makita showed off the first battery-

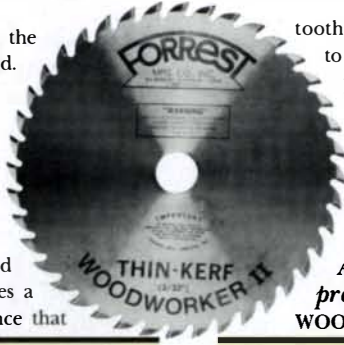
Made & Serviced in AMERICA

No Splintering, No Tearout, Life-Long Performance. Now That's Precious Metal.

FREE SHIPPING
on orders over \$200
1-800-733-7111
through 12-31-99

A quarter of a million satisfied woodworkers agree: the Forrest Woodworker II blade is worth its weight in gold. Maybe more. And it doesn't take a jeweler to see why. It rips through thick hardwoods with no scratches or tearouts. Miters and cross-cuts with flawless precision. It makes short work of one-sided laminates and splintery oak plywoods . . . flawlessly. In short there are sawblades . . . and there are Forrest blades.

Here's why. The hardness of C-4 carbide, combined with the low breaking point, of C-2 carbide, creates a tooth that's as permanently tough as it is sharp. Once that



tooth is hand-brazed to the plate, the blade is hand-straightened to a perfect flatness—and an astonishing $\pm .001$ " runout for peak performance.

Sawing is believing. Prove it to yourself— completely without risk! Call (800) 733-7111 today for your chance to try a premium Woodworker II blade or any other Forrest blade in your own shop.

"The ONE BLADE THAT LEAVES A SMOOTH-AS-SANDED SURFACE." Outperformed 36 other premium blades, both foreign and domestic, WOOD magazine test, Sept. 1998, pg. 45.

FORREST WOODWORKER II: 6"-14" dia. avail.

All-purpose—tablesaws and portable circular saws. **Special 10% Discount! Take 20% off second blade of your choice. EDITORS' CHOICE AND TOP RATING OVER 18 COMPETING SAW BLADES. The 10"x40T earned the Editors' Choice Award for the best performance regardless of the price. See American Woodworker April 1998 pp 68-69.**

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
14" x 40 T x 1"	\$149	\$134	\$119
14" x 30 T x 1"	\$139	\$125	\$111
12" x 40 T x 1"	\$129	\$116	\$103
12" x 30 T x 1"	\$119	\$107	\$95
10" x 40 T x 1/8" or 3/32"	\$119	\$107	\$95
10" x 30 T x 1/8" or 3/32"	\$99	\$ 89	\$ 79
9" x 40 T	\$109	\$ 98	\$ 87
9" x 30 T	\$99	\$ 89	\$ 79
*8 1/4" x 40 T x 3/32"	\$99	\$ 89	\$ 79
8" x 40 T 3/32"	\$99	\$ 89	\$ 79
8" x 30 T 3/32"	\$89	\$ 80	\$ 71
7 1/4" x 30 T 3/32"	\$89	\$ 62	\$ 55
**6" x 40 T 3/32"	\$89	\$ 80	\$ 71

*NEW for Sears & Makita Tablesaws **NEW for Saw Boss

BLADE STIFFENER

Make all your blades cut better and quieter with a blade stiffener!

4" **\$21** 5" **\$24** 6" **\$25**

FORREST DADO-KING: 6"-12" Unmatched Precision on Every Dado Cut!

The Forrest Dado-King gives you flat-bottomed grooves and no splintering—even when crosscutting oak plys and melamine. This award-winning set comes with six 4-tooth chippers (including 3/32" chipper), two 24-tooth outside blades plus shims. Cuts 1/8" to 29/32" grooves.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Dado	15% Off Second Dado
6" set	\$269	\$242	\$229
8" set	\$289	\$260	\$245
10" set	\$349	\$314	\$297
12" set	\$449	\$404	\$382

NEW "EASY-FEED" STANDARD DADO

For solid hard and soft woods only! (No plys, no melamine!) 8" D, with positive hook 24 tooth blades & 2 tooth chippers and shims, Cuts 1/4" to 15/16" wide

LIST	SALE	10%	15%
\$249	\$218	\$196	\$185

DURALINE HI A/T: 7 1/4"-16" dia. avail.

Cuts melamine PERFECTLY. Our best PLYWOOD blade. 220 mm & 300 mm available.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
8", 7 1/4" & others available			
10" x 80 T (1/8" or 3/32" K)	\$159	\$143	\$127
12" x 80 T (1" hole, 1/8" K)	\$181	\$163	\$145
14" x 80 T (1" hole)	\$197	\$177	\$158
14" x 100 T (1" hole)	\$226	\$203	\$181
16" x 100 T (1" hole)	\$243	\$219	\$194

2-4 Days Sharpening ON ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE BLADES

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.

457 River Road, Clifton, NJ 07014 • Phone-800/733-7111 • In NJ, Call 973/473-5236 • Fax 973/471-3333
WESTERN CANADA: Call European Sharpening 403/287-0850 • Fax: 403/287-1622
CANADA SALES: Call CMR - Ron Collier, 3644 Schumann Rd., Bay City, MI 48706 • Phone: 800/229-4814 • Fax: 517/684-0402

CHOP MASTER BLADE: 6 1/2"-15" dia. avail.

Specially designed for sliding compound miter, miter chop, and radial saws. New specs, 5" neg. pts. & flat, runs out less than .001/.002 for perfect, tight, smooth, splinter-free miter joints!

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
6 1/2" x 40 T x 5/8" Delta, Sidekick & others	\$ 99	\$ 89	\$ 79
8 1/4" x 60 T x 5/8" Sears, Delta, Ryobi	\$109	\$ 98	\$ 87
8 1/2" x 60 T x 5/8" Hitachi, DeWalt, Ryobi, Freud TR125	\$119	\$ 107	\$ 95
9" x 80 T x 5/8" Delta & others	\$129	\$ 116	\$ 103
10" x 80 T x 5/8" Delta, Bosch, Hitachi, Makita, Ryobi, AEG & all	\$139	\$ 125	\$ 111
12" x 80 T x 5/8" Delta, Hitachi, Makita, B&D, Sears & all	\$149	\$ 134	\$ 119
14" x 100 T x 5/8" Makita, Ryobi	\$189	\$ 170	\$ 151
15" x 100 T x 5/8" Hitachi, Ryobi	\$199	\$ 179	\$ 159

WOODWORKER I: 7 1/4"-14" dia. avail.

Designed for radial arm or tablesaws—fine crosscut.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	20% Off Second Blade
8", 8 1/4", 7 1/4" x 60 Tooth	\$109	\$ 98	\$ 87
10" x 60 Tooth	\$129	\$ 116	\$ 103
12" x 60 Tooth	\$139	\$ 125	\$ 111

EXTRA BONUS! 9 AT \$5 EACH!

(Use one coupon per blade or dado.)

Buy a blade or dado and get \$45 worth of **sharpening discount coupons** from Forrest, good on any make blade or dado set you own. The first 100 customers will receive a **FREE Picnic Table Plan & Router Poster.**

For Info, Tech Help, or to Order, Call:

1-800-733-7111

973-473-5236 • Fax 973-471-3333

All Major Credit Cards Accepted

FL, NJ, NY residents please add sales tax.

Shipping & Handling
blade \$6
dado \$8
stiffener \$2

EXCLUSIVE OFFER

Select one of these items **FREE** when placing an order for any sawblade or dado from this ad.

You must mention you saw this ad in *Fine Woodworking* magazine, when ordering.

Hurry! This special offer is limited while supplies last on orders placed by 12-31-99.

16 oz. spray can non-toxic **PEELS PLUS** blade cleaner

YOURS FREE!

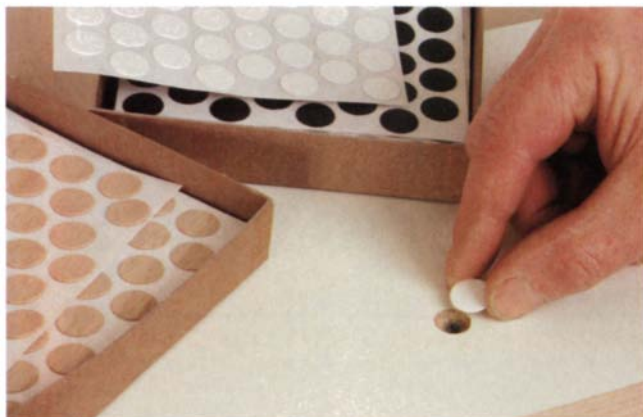


Unconditional Money-Back Guarantee

Use any of these blades for a month. If you are not completely satisfied, return the blade for a complete refund. No other blade company will make that kind of guarantee—because there's no other blade like a Forrest blade!

SEE OUR INTERNET STORE AT:
woodmail.com OR stores.yahoo.com/forrestman

Fast cover-up for screw holes



Stick-on screw-hole covers. FastCaps come in PVC and real wood. Custom colors can be ordered, too.

Kitchen cabinets are typically hung by screwing through the back of the carcass or through a ledger strip. But what do you do with all of those exposed screw heads. A new product called FastCap solves the problem. FastCaps are self-adhesive dots available in both PVC or real wood. They

come in a variety of sizes and colors to match melamine, laminates or wood products. Custom

colors are also available. Although the caps are about the thickness of a business card and sit proud of the workpiece, inside the recesses of a cabinet they virtually disappear. For more information about FastCaps, contact the manufacturer at (888) 443-3748. —A.B.

Redesigned Jesada router bit passes our test

Give Jesada credit for tenacity. And customer service. Following the company's poor showing in a test of straight router bits (*FWW* #136, pp. 84-89), Jesada's president, Carlo Venditto, did something about it. He ordered his engineers to redesign all of the company's straight bits, a "major reengineering," in his words.

And the effort paid off. I had a colleague order one of Jesada's redesigned bits (model No. 612-627), and we sent it out to the same shop as our earlier test. A CNC router was programmed to cut rows of grooves in melamine-coated flakeboard to see how long the bit would last and how cleanly it could cut.

Jesada's new bit ranked among the top performers. The company's straight bit showed excellent performance at the beginning of the test (0.16 chips per ft.) and did well near the end (3.0 chips per ft.) for an average of 1.58 chips per ft.

The critical difference in

the new design can be seen in how the shank is machined. Less metal has been ground away, especially at the neck, which virtually eliminates vibration and runout. "Now we have eight times more body at the neck than the original bits," explained Venditto. The test results place the redesigned bit among those that averaged 2.0 or fewer chips per inch: Amana, CMT, Freud, Oldham Viper, MLCS, Ridge Carbide/Liberty and Whiteside.



Metal makes the difference. Older Jesada straight bits (left) had too much metal machined out of the shank. New bits (right) are much stouter in cross section, which eliminates vibration.

Many readers asked about the speed and feed rates of the original test. A lot of information we gather never gets into print because of space limitations. But because so many of you want to know, here are the numbers. The CNC router was set to run at 18,000 rpm, and the feed rate was 6 meters per minute (about 18 ft. per minute), a pretty comfortable rate if you were moving stock or a large router by hand. —A.B.

New tools (continued)

powered sliding compound miter saw. The tool, with a 7½-in. blade, weighs only 23 lbs., which may make it attractive to trim carpenters on the move. The saw can cut stock as large as 2½ in. by 7½ in. at 90°. A company spokesman says the saw, with a fully charged nickel-metal-hydrate (Ni-MH) battery, will make up to 200 cuts



The first cordless sliding compound miter saw. Makita's 7½-in. saw runs off an 18-volt Ni-MH battery.

through 4-in. crown molding, or 100 cuts in 2-in. by 4-in. pine. Also in the 18-volt Ni-MH line are three 6½-in. circular saws with dust shrouds, a reciprocating saw and several drill-drivers.

How about 19.2 volts?

Porter-Cable created a niche by picking an unused bandwidth—19.2 volts—for its line of beefy cordless tools. New this year are a hammer drill, work light, 6-in. circular saw and drill-driver. The 2-amp-hour batteries come with soft-pulse chargers, which minimize heat buildup, the enemy of batteries. Three new 14.4-volt cordless drills and three 12-volt cordless drills were also introduced, as well as improved brad nailers and narrow crown staplers.

A drum sander from Delta for less than \$1,000

Delta International has a new version of the Unisaw to be priced at \$1,299 after rebate. The model No. 36-810 is the basic 3-hp Unisaw, but it comes with the UniRip T-Square fence, taken from the company's contractor's saw. Also new from Delta is a cantilever-design (open on one end), 18-in. drum sander that will cost about \$900, including the stand. Delta also introduced an aluminum 10-in. compound miter saw, an 8-in. imported jointer, a

THE FASTEST FINEST FINISH.

DEWALT HEAVY-DUTY SANDERS



DW411

Heavy-Duty 1/4 Sheet
Palm Grip Sander



DW423

Heavy-Duty 5" Random Orbit Sander
With Electronic Variable Speed



DW431

Heavy-Duty 3" X 21" Electronic
Variable Speed Belt Sander



DW421

Heavy-Duty 5" Random Orbit Sander

DW421

Finest Finish

Patented, Controlled Finishing System maintains pad speed on or off of the material

3/32 orbit diameter provides tight orbital patterns

Reduce Vibration

Dual-Plane Counterbalance for more comfortable use

Fastest Finish 2.0-Amp

2.0-Amp motor with 12,000 orbits per minute

95% Dust Collection

Built-in dust extraction adapter attaches to standard shop vacuums

Durability

Dust sealed switch and 100% Sealed Ball Bearing Construction prevents dust contamination

The DeWALT Heavy-Duty Sanders were designed to produce the fastest, finest finishes possible on all kinds of materials. Take the DW421 Heavy-Duty 5" Random Orbit Sander, which features the patented DeWALT Controlled Finishing System to maintain pad speed and virtually eliminate gouging. Its 2.0-Amp motor provides maximum sanding speed while being extremely comfortable to use. And, features like the dust-sealed switch, contribute to longer tool life. If greater control is needed, there's

the DW423 Electronic Variable Speed sander (7,000 to 12,000 opm). The electronic variable speed keeps the sander running at a constant speed under load. For fine finishes, the DW411 palm grip sander has a 2.0-Amp motor with 13,500 opm. And for faster removal, the DW431 Belt Sander provides a compact and lightweight unit for sanding vertical surfaces or tight spaces. So choose the best sander for the job. Choose DeWALT. Guaranteed Tough.™

**For more information, call 1-800-4 DEWALT
or visit our web site at www.dewalt.com.**

DEWALT

High Performance Industrial Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 221

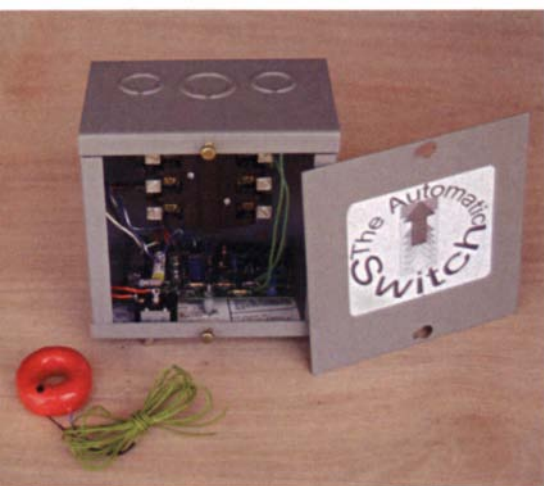
Automatic dust control

How many times have you turned on a power tool and not bothered to simultaneously power up the dust collector because it didn't seem worth the extra hike across the shop? Well, the Automatic Switch solves that problem. As its name implies, the switch automatically turns on the collector every time a tool is powered up.

The Automatic Switch consists of a relay box that is mounted on the wall near the shop's main electrical panel. A doughnut-shaped sensor is placed in the electrical panel, and the load, or hot, wire for each circuit that powers a dust-collected tool is run through this sensor. The sensor detects current flow and sends a signal to power up or shut down the dust collector on demand.

The switch is best for a shop where tools are on dedicated circuits. Otherwise, other tools (or appliances, in the case of a typical home shop) may set off the dust collector. (Tools or appliances drawing small amounts of current won't set it off.)

If you have a good working knowledge of home wiring, the system is relatively simple to install. If your electrical abilities fall in the realm of changing light bulbs and flipping breakers, an electrician can have the system up and running in a few hours. The switch will set you back \$249, plus shipping. To order, call the manufacturer, Blowpipe Supply, at (800) 475-1288 or (978) 475-1188. —Roland Johnson



Electronic switch powers up the dust collector. The Automatic Switch detects when power tools are turned on, and it in turn fires up the dust collector.

New tools (continued)

20-in. professional scroll saw and a 16½-in. drill press with an exterior depth stop.

Professional wood lathe

Jet Tools and Equipment has decided to paint all of its tools white because of strong customer preference. Besides the new paint scheme, Jet has introduced several new tools, including a professional woodworking lathe. The model No. JPWL-42 comes with a 2-hp motor and two variable-speed ranges, 0 to 1,070 rpm and



A big lathe from Jet. The model No. JPWL-42 has a 2-hp motor and will turn bowls up to 36 in. dia.

0 to 3,200 rpm. The lathe has a 21-in. swing and 42 in. between centers. Additionally, work can be turned on the outboard side of the headstock, which will handle stock up to 36 in. dia. It is expected to retail for about \$2,500. Other new tools include a home-shop shaper, updated contractor's saw and 6-in. jointer.

If I had a Hammer

From the Austrian factory that produces Felder tools comes a less pricey line named Hammer. Combination machines, shapers, sliding tablesaws, mortisers and jointer-planers are among the offerings. The Hammer line is aimed at the recreational woodworker and small shop. For example, a 12-in. sliding tablesaw, model No. K3, costs \$3,490. Information is available by calling (800) 700-0071.

Heavy metal from Austria

If you're looking for the biggest, baddest, most expensive combination machine on the planet, a Knapp might suit your needs. Made in Austria, the machine, which goes by the name Signature Series by Laguna

Tools, weighs almost a ton and a half. It comes with a sliding table, jointer-planer, tilting spindle shaper and mortiser and will set you back at least \$20,000 (\$28,000 fully loaded). Knapp also makes jointer-planers and other dedicated machines. For more information, contact Laguna Tools (800-234-1976), the importer.

A circular saw for any position

Milwaukee has come out with the first adjustable-handle, 7¼-in. circular saw. The handle has eight positions, allowing the user to adjust it for maximum comfort, depending on the height of the workpiece. To keep the 15-amp tool under 10½ lbs., the saw is built with a magnesium blade cover and aluminum baseplate. The saw costs about \$135 with a case. Milwaukee also added to its 18-volt cordless line a cordless Sawzall and several drill-drivers.

Two-sided diamond benchstones

Diamond Machining Technology, Inc., has introduced the first set of two-sided diamond benchstones. Called the DuoSharp, the plates are available in two sizes (8 in. by 2½ in. or a jumbo 10 in. by 4 in.) and a variety of grit combinations. An optional



Dual-grit diamond benchstones. DMT's DuoSharp stones come in two sizes, and a special holder will also be available.

base will also be available to fit the stones. For more information, call the company at (800) 666-4368.

Tapes and toolboxes from Stanley

Stanley has a tape measure with an improved hook end that allows the user to catch stock from the top, bottom or side.

IMPORTED and DOMESTIC LUMBER

widths to 18", lengths to 16'

- Architectural Plywood
- Veneers • Mouldings
- Turnings • Trims
- Custom Millwork

M.L. CONDON

COMPANY Inc.
248 Ferris Ave • White Plains NY 10603
Call 914-946-4111 • FAX 914-946-3779

Call for a FREE price quote!



Anderson Ranch Arts Center Summer Woodworking Workshops

Faculty 2000

Jo Stone
Jenna Goldberg
Introduction to Furniture
Clifton Monteith
Bent Greenwood Furniture
Michael Fortune
Wendy Maruyama
Advanced Furniture Design
& Construction

Brent Skidmore
Kurt Neilson
Introduction to Furniture Making
Stephen Proctor
Furniture Intensive
Sam Maloof
Weekend Workshop
Paul Ruhlman
Woodworking for Children

For more information contact:

Anderson Ranch Arts Center
P.O. Box 5598 • Snowmass Village • Colorado 81615
Phone 970/923.3181 • Fax 970/923.3871

www.andersonranch.org



READER SERVICE NO. 194

Gross Stabil Special

Fine German-made clamping systems.
40% off all sliding arm, mitre and specialty clamps.
45% off all parallel clamps.
Additional 5% off cartons of 5+.
Call, fax or visit our Web Site for complete prices.

We specialize in the highest quality power hand tools and accessories: Lamello, Metabo, Fein, Panasonic, Stabila, LaserMark, Laser Jamb, Gross Stabil & other quality lines.

Stoller Tool Company

12573 Frick Rd., Sterling, OH 44276
1(800) 811-7842 Fax (330) 939-1111

www.stollertool.com

READER SERVICE NO. 60

Traditional Japanese Tansu
& Cabinet Hardware
Fine selection of handmade Japanese paper
— for Shoji Screens and Lamp Shades



In addition we offer the absolute finest, custom-made Japanese tools for the sophisticated woodworker.
For information, call or FAX Kayoko!

For FREE brochure, write to:
MISUGI DESIGNS

2233 5th St., Berkeley, CA 94710 • www.misugidesigns.com
Tel: (510) 549-0805 Fax: (510) 549-0828

READER SERVICE NO. 79

"75% of Wood Quality Problems are Moisture Related*"



"Avoid joint problems"



"Avoid finish problems"



"Know what you're buying"

"Maintain proper moisture content readings for each step of your work."

Unknown moisture content can ruin your products. Wagner's moisture content technology quickly and accurately tells you the moisture content of your material throughout each job. Let Wagner put you in control with the L606 Proline or L609 Shopline.

Model L609

(Shopline)

\$148.00



- Instant readings. Simple to operate.
- Easy to read LED display.
- Soft carrying case and manual included.
- Scans to 1/2" depth.

Model L606

(Proline)

\$285.00



- Instant readings, simple to operate.
- Easy to read analog meter.
- Hard case, battery and manual included.
- Scans to 3/4" depth.

*Call for a free industry study:
Eliminating Wood Problems
By Prof. Eugene Wengert

1-800-944-7078

Visa, MC, Amex Accepted!
Web: www.wagner.com

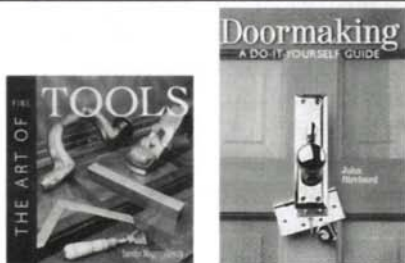
© 2000 Wagner Electronic Products, Inc.



"The Total MC Measurement Solution"

READER SERVICE NO. 238

Woodworking Books for LESS!



\$29

\$17

- Over 400 books, videos, plans
- Discounts up to 20%
- Free same-day shipping (3 or more items)

Call us to order!

Woodworkers' Discount Books

800-378-4060

4460 Tierra Rojo Dr., Colorado Springs, CO 80926
Inquiries 719-579-8330, Fax 719-579-8287
e-mail: orders@discount-books.com
WWW Catalog: www.discount-books.com

Free Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 225

Cash Coatings finishes

Aqua-Seal and Aqua-Cote are industrial-grade water-based acrylic finishes designed for use with spray equipment. I hadn't heard about these products from the Wisconsin-based Cash Coatings Co. until recently, so I thought I would give them a try.

I sprayed a mahogany panel with one coat of Aqua-Seal, a sanding sealer, and topped it with two coats of Aqua-Cote gloss finish. Overall, I was very impressed with both products. The sanding sealer is easy to spray, dries quickly, causes very little raised grain and is easy to sand.

Aqua-Cote atomizes well and forms a smooth coat that exhibited good depth and clarity. The company sells the product in different viscosities. If you're using high-pressure, low-volume (HVLV) spray equipment, be sure to mention that when ordering; otherwise, you may have to thin the product to get proper atomization.

The finish adhered well to an oil-based stain, passed a heat-resistance test and scored very high in a stain-resistance test. (Windex and Fantastik both dulled the finish slightly.) The cured finish was relatively easy to rub to a nice shine, filled the pores of the mahogany surprisingly well, and, best of all, had the warm, amber color associated with traditional solvent-based finishes. The color comes from the sanding sealer. If you prefer a "whiter" finish, simply use the topcoat as a sealer.

The finish sells for about \$30 per gal. or \$10 per quart. The company also sells compatible stains. For a distributor, call (888) 729-1591 or (608) 222-2445.

—Andy Charron



New tools (continued)

Called the Fat Max, the tape measure also has an extrawide 1¼-in. blade, which allows a stand-out of 11 ft. (maximum extension before folding). There's also a new line of cleverly designed plastic tool totes from Zag, a recent Stanley acquisition. The Tuff Mate, for example, serves as both a large-wheeled toolbox and mini-workbench, complete with clamps.

Why didn't I think of that?

Bench Dog, a manufacturer of router tables, has introduced what's sure to be a hot seller for years to come: the Blade-Loc. This ingeniously simple device is a half-moon-shaped plastic hood that locks down the table saw blade when tightening or loosening the arbor nut. Blade-Loc fits over the raised blade and holds it firmly



An easier way to remove a table saw blade. The Blade-Loc holds a sawblade securely while wrenching the arbor nut.

without damaging the teeth or marring the tabletop. Priced at \$19.95, Blade-Loc is available through Bench Dog (800-786-8902) and CMT (888-268-2487).

Router-table height adjuster

JessEm Tool Co., maker of the Rout-R-Slide router table, has a new device, the Rout-R-Lift, a height-adjustment system for router tables. The device raises or lowers the router in measured increments using a crank lever that fits into the top of the table. The Rout-R-Lift is solidly made of aluminum and includes a baseplate insert. It's expected to sell for about \$200. For more information, call (800) 436-6799.

Bandsaw guide for curved work

Carter Products has a new bandsaw guide specifically designed for cutting curves. Called the Stabilizer, the guide (a single,

grooved wheel) takes the place of both the upper and lower guides when using blades that are ¼ in. wide or less. Stabilizers are available to fit most popular saws and cost about \$70. Call (888) 622-7837.

DIY nailers from Stanley-Bostich

Stanley-Bostich has added a line of imported pneumatic finish nailers. The tools include two 18-ga. brad nailers, a narrow crown stapler and a 16-ga. finish nailer. Prices range from \$99 for the small brad nailer to \$179 for the 16-ga. tool. The nailers drive a nail just as well as Stanley-Bostich's more expensive line of nailers, the main difference being that they aren't made to last as long as the professional tools. That makes them ideal for woodworkers who only occasionally need a pneumatic nailer.

Quick-change systems for drills improve

As more bits and drill accessories become available in hex-shank models, several companies are upgrading their quick-change connectors. Makita, Bosch and Jore Corp., which makes Stanley's Fast-Change Connector, will introduce new units this year. They all are designed for one-handed operation when loading or releasing ¼-in. hex-shank bits. Bosch's Clic-Change is one of the smallest of the new units, yet it has very little wobble for a drill extension. Jore and Insty-Bit are also introducing 7/16-in. quick-change connectors to accommodate beefier bits.

Two new shop aids

If you've ever shattered a fluorescent bulb with a piece of lumber in your shop, sending tiny shards of glass into your hair and down the neck of your shirt, you'll want to check out a new, safer fluorescent bulb from General Electric. Called Cov-R-Guard, the bulb is "wrapped" with a 15-mil-thick casing that will contain glass shards should the bulb be smashed.

The WD-40 company now sells Lava Heavy-Duty Hand Cleaner Towels. The premoistened, reinforced towels will remove glue, stain, paint, caulk, putty, mechanical oil or grease and automotive grime without water or rinsing afterward.

—A.B. and Tim Schreiner

THE PERFECT EDGE.

DEWALT HEAVY-DUTY ROUTERS



DW625

Heavy-Duty 3 HP
VS Electronic Plunge Router



DW610

Heavy-Duty 1-1/2 HP Router



DW621

Heavy-Duty 2 HP
Electronic Plunge Router

DW621

95% Dust Collection

Exclusive, built-in, dust extraction column attaches to standard shop vacuum

Quality Finish

Electronic Variable Speed (8,000 - 24,000 rpm) for constant speed under load

Fast and Accurate Depth Setting

Rack and Pinion microfine depth adjustment starting at 1/256"

Versatility

Converts from fixed base to plunge with the lock-down knob

Control

Rubber-coated knobs have built-in plunge-lock and on/off switch

Durability

100% Ball Bearing Construction

Power

2 Horsepower Motor

Capacity

Accepts 1/4" and 1/2" collets

The DeWALT Heavy Duty Routers deliver accuracy, durability, power and the most innovative features available. For example, the DW621 includes the industry's first built-in dust collection system. It can also convert from a fixed base to a plunge router with the twist of the left knob. The DeWALT line includes the DW625, which boasts 15 amps and a 3 horsepower motor.

Additionally, it contains phosphorous bronze guide bushings for a smooth and even plunge. Our fixed-base router, the DW610, won the 1998 Wood Magazine Editors' Choice Award and our Plunge Router, the DW621 won the American Woodworker's Editors' Choice Award for 1998. So get the best of all worlds, and get a DeWALT heavy-duty router. Guaranteed Tough.™

**For more information, call 1-800-4 DEWALT
or visit our web site at www.dewalt.com.**

DEWALT®

High Performance Industrial Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 219

Sanding blocks have lifetime guarantee

Sup-R-Sander sanding blocks come in three grits—coarse, medium and fine—equivalent to 60, 80 and 120 grits, respectively. Sup-R-Sanders use a tungsten-carbide abrasive, the same material found in router bits. Best of all, the blocks come with a lifetime replacement warranty.

I put Sup-R-Sanders to hard use shaping the ends of a run of hardwood slats to about a 3/8-in. roundover. To my pleasant surprise, the blocks are good as new.

The blocks clog and have to be cleaned regularly with a manufacturer-supplied brush. A few strokes is all it takes to renew a block when sanding nonresinous woods. Sanding a finished piece of wood causes the blocks to clog quickly, but they can be cleaned by soaking them in hot, soapy water, ammonia-based window cleaner or mineral spirits. Sup-R-Sanders are available from the manufacturer (708-418-5042) and at select Sears stores. Blocks cost \$10; a set of three is \$25. —Jim Tolpin



Sup-R-Sander blocks come in three grits. Tungsten-carbide particles are brazed onto a thin steel base, which is glued to the block's plastic body.

Dust Collection

**Space Saving
2 & 3hp
Systems
with
Integral
Fan/Blower
& Cyclone**



Free Engineered Duct Design & Tech. Assistance

Affordable For Hobbyist or Professional

- 15 years of experience.
- 1 year limited warranty!
- Economical ductwork packages.

Industrial Systems 1.5hp & up.

Call, Fax or Email for a **FREE BROCHURE**

Visit us at www.oneida-air.com Email: info@oneida-air.com

ONEIDA AIR SYSTEMS, INC.™

(315) 476-5151 FAX (315) 476-5044

1001 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, NY 13204

READER SERVICE NO. 252

4-WAY MONEY-MAKER!

● Planes ● Molds ● Sands ● Saws



Now you can turn a \$2 rough board into \$25 worth of finished molding in just seconds! Make over 350 standard moldings, tongue & groove, picture frame stock, any custom design! Quickly converts to Power-Feed Drum Sander or Gang Rip Saw. Commercial-Duty Machines in 12", 18" and 25" widths. Made in USA. Five-Year Warranty.

**Infinitely Variable Feed
Makes The Difference!**

Just a twist of the dial adjusts the Woodmaster from 70 to over 1,000 cuts per inch. Produces a glass-smooth finish on tricky grain patterns no other planer can handle. Exclusive two-motor system with plenty of "muscle" to handle low-cost, rough-cut lumber.

FREE FACTS

1-800-821-6651
Ask for extension PE79

Woodmaster Tools, Inc.
1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept PE79
Kansas City, MO 64120
www.WoodmasterTools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 28

Model	Description	List Sale
31-750	NEW Bench Random Orbit Sander	199
28-150	NEW 9" Bench Band Saw	155
50-860	850 CFM Air Cleaner	239
31-695	6" Belt/9" Disc Sander	441
23-710	Sharpening Center	217
31-460	4" Bell/Disc Sander	198
40-560	16" 2 speed Scroll Saw	230
40-540	16" var/spd Scroll Saw	249
11-990	12" Bench Drill Press	255
11-090	32" Radial Bench Drill Press	405
43-505	1/2" Bench Router/Shaper	398
22-540	12" Bench Top Planer	259
22-560	12-1/2" Planer w/extra knives	329
36-865	Versa Feeder Stock Feeder	249
36-220	10" Compound Miter Saw	294
37-070	6" var/spd Bench Jointer	351
14-650	Hollow Chisel Mortiser with chisels and bits	380
17-900	16-1/2" Floor Drill Press	490
17-924	Mortise Chisel Kit	65
36-285	8-1/4" Builders Saw w/stand	275
34-555	Sliding Table	487
36-250	10" Slide Compound Saw	825
31-780	Oscillating Spindle Sander	253
46-700	12" Wood Lathe	575
40-650	Q3 18" Scroll Saw	389
36-905	30" Unifence	344
36-906	50" Unifence	446
36-444	10" Contractors Table Saw	589
33-830	10" Radial Arm Saw	851
37-285	NEW 6" Jointer w/stand	424
37-380	NEW 8" Professional Jointer	1129
50-850	1-1/2 HP, 1200 CFM	295
50-851	2 HP, 1500 CFM	495

The following tools have a \$50.00 rebate! Price shown is before rebate.

36-475	10" Platinum Edition Contractors Table Saw w/30" unifence, cast iron wing, table board & carbide blade	849
22-675	DC380 15" Planer	1175
28-275	14" Band Saw 3/4 HP	595
28-280	14" Band Saw 1 HP motor with enclosed stand	739
28-255	14" Platinum Edition Band Saw 1 HP w/ mobile base, 18" rip fence & 3/8" blade	849
31-280	Sanding Center w/stand	789
37-190	6" Deluxe Jointer	603
37-195	6" Professional Jointer	625

MILWAUKEE TOOLS

6527-6	Sawzall with case	343
6537-226527	w/quick lock blade change	224
0407-22127	Drill w/kylis chuck&2 batt	179
0224-1	3/8" Drill 4.5 amp magnum	236
0234-6	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-850 rpm	255
0235-6	1/2" Drill w/keyless chuck	255
0244-1	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-600 rpm	255
0228-6	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	213
0228-6	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	124
0375-6	3/8" close quarter Drill	255
0379-1	1/2" close quarter Drill	288
6546-6	Screwdriver 200 & 400 rpm	150
6547-6	6546-6 w/bits, 1/4" chuck & cs185	112
5399	1-2" D-handle Hammer Drill Kit	356
5397-6	3/8" v/spd Hammer Drill Kit	275
5371-6	1/2" v/spd Hammer Drill Kit	360
6145	4-1/2" Grinder 10,000 rpm	179
6494-6	10" Compound Miter Saw	585
6266-6	Top Handle Jig Saw	315

FREUD CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES

Item	Description	Teeth	List Sale
LU72M010	Gen Pur. A.T.B.10"	69	42
LU82M010	Cut-off 10"	60	32
LU84M011	Comb 10"	50	78
LU85R010	Super Cut-off 10"	80	114
LU72M010	Ripping 10"	24	69
LU73M010	Cut off 10"	60	49
LU87R010	Thin Kerf 10"	24	72
LU88R010	Thin Kerf 10"	60	85
LU89R010	Ultimate 10"	80	128
LU91M010	Compound Miter 10"	60	84
F410	Quiet Blade 10"	40	95
SD308	8" Dado - Carbide	230	119
SD508	8" carbide w/case & shims	344	172
FB100	16 piece Forstner Bit Set	338	194
94-100	5 pc. Router Bit Door System	320	169
FT2000	Plunge Router	385	185

HITACHI TOOLS

C8FB2	8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw	1169
C10FS	10" Slide Compound Saw	1627
C15FB	15" Miter Saw	1346
C10FCD	NEW 10" dual bevel Compound Miter Saw	550
NV45AB	Coil Roofing Nailer	935
NT50AE	NEW Pinner 3/4" - 2"	119

MAKITA TOOLS

Model	Description	List Sale
5090DW	3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6 volt	280
DA391D	3/8 angle Drill 9.6V	166
DA391DV	3/8" angle Drill Kit 9.6V	131
6095DWE	9.6 volt Drill Kit w/2 batt	125
6095DWEZ	6095DWE w/flashlight	130
632007-4	9.6 volt Battery	47
632002-4	7.2 volt Battery	39

NEW 18 VOLT MAKITA TOOLS

6343DWA	1/2" Drill Kit	255
5620DWA	6-1/2" Circular Saw Kit	255
DK1016	1/2" Drill & 6-1/2" Saw combo kit	380

CORDLESS DRILLS WITH 2.0 AMP HIGH CAPACITY BATTERIES

6213DWA	12V 3/8" Drill Kit	325
6233DWA	14.4V 3/8" Drill Kit	358

9900B	3"x21" Belt Sander w/bag	347
9924DB	3"x24" Belt Sander w/bag	360
N1900B	3-1/4" Planer with case	263
1912B	4-3/8" Planer	232
N9514B	4" Disc Grinder 4.6 amp	118
DA3000R3/8"	Angle Drill	355
2708W	8-1/4" Table Saw	637
6405	3/8" Drill Rev. 0-2100 rpm	115
6013BR	1/2" Drill Rev. 6 amp	270
9401	4" x 24" Belt Sander w/bag	458
5007NBK7-1/4"	Circ Saw w/case	250
LS1011	10" Slide Compound Saw	395
LS1211	12" Slide Compound Saw	460
3901	Plate Joiner Kit	372
3612C	3 HP Plunge Router	426
LS1040	10" Compound Miter Saw	460
LS1013	10" Dual Compound Slide Miter Saw	1088
BO5010	5" Random Orbit Sander	142
LS1220	12" Compound Miter Saw	379
9227C	7/9" Polisher	350
SJ401	16" Bench Scroll Saw	300
2702	8-1/4" Table Saw	175
2703	10" Table Saw	309

SENCO AIR NAILERS

SNF30	NEW Finishing Nailer w/cse	459
SNS45	Stapler 7/16" crown, 1" - 2"	540
SLP20	Pinner w/cs 5/8" - 1-5/8"	422
SKS	Stapler 5/8" - 1-1/2"	390
SN70	Framing -Clip Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	725
SN65	Framing -Full Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	709
SN600	NEW Framing 2 - 3-1/2"	599
SFN40	Finish Nailer 1-1/4" - 2-1/2"	569

BOSTITCH AIR NAILERS

N80S-1	Stick Nailer	258
RN45	Coil Roof Nailer 3/4" - 1-3/4"	845
N60FN-2K	Finishing Nailer w/case	557
BT35-2K	Brad Tacker 5/8" - 1-3/8" w/ case, oil, & brads	279
MHFS	Flooring Stapler 15 gauge	902
S32SX-1K	Finish Stapler-1/2" - 1-3/8" w/ case & oil	269

JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREWS

Item#	Jaw Length	Opening Capacity	List Sale
#0	4-1/2"	20.35	12.50
#1	10"	23.30	13.75
#2	12"	26.75	15.75
#3	14"	33.85	19.95

PONY CLAMP FIXTURES

Model	Description	List Sale
50	3/4" Black Pipe	15.45
52	1/2" Black Pipe	12.65

PANASONIC CORDLESS

EY643INQKW	NEW 1/2" 15.6V drill kit with two 3 amp-hr Ni-Mh batteries, 45 minute charger, & case	369
EY643IFQKW	NEW 1/2" 15.6V drill kit with two 2 amp-hr Ni-Cad batteries, 30 minute charger, & case	339
EY6407NQKW	NEW 1/2" 12V drill kit with two 3 amp-hr Ni-Mh batteries, 45 minute charger, & case	339
EY6406FQKW	NEW 3/8" 12V drill kit with two 2 amp-hr Ni-Cad batteries, 30 minute charger, & case	305
EY3503FQWKW	5-3/8" 12V Wood Cutting Circular Saw Kit	500

BIESEMEYER FENCES

B-50	50" Commer. Saw	443
T-SQUARE 52	52" Homeshop	360
T-SQUARE 40	40" Homeshop	335
T-SQUARE 28	28" Homeshop	325

AIRY AIR NAILERS

0241SK	Brad Nailer 3/8" - 1-9/16"	180
0626SK	1/4" Crown Stapler 3/8" - 1-1/4"	194

ABOVE NAILERS COME W/CASE, FASTENERS, OIL & WRENCHES

STABILA LEVELS

25010	10" die cast Torpedo Level	241.95
24640	24" Level w/hand holes	247.95
24670	48" Level w/hand holes	545
24632	NEW "Jambor Set" designed for setting door jamba. Includes 78" level and 32" level	129

1999 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 in Minn. Call (651) 224-4859
FAX: (651) 224-8283 • www.7coomershow.com
CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc.
216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

We are one of the last mail order companies to provide FREE FREIGHT!
Order with confidence from Tools On Sale™.
There are no hidden charges.

TOOLS ON SALE™
AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
FREE FREIGHT TO THE 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

DEWALT TOOLS

Model	Description	List Sale
DW124K	1/2" right angle Drill	590
DW321K	Top Handle Jigsaw Kit	300
DW364	7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/brake	294
DW610	1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router	266
DW411K	1/4 sheet Palm Sander w/cse	88
DW582K	Discout Joiner with case	448
DW705	12" Compound Miter Saw	734
632007-4	9.6 Volt Plunge Router	400
DW677K	3-1/4" Planer with case	268
DW431	3 x 21 v/spd Belt Sander	338
DW421	5" Palm Ran. Orb Sander	144
DW423	Palmgrip Random Orbit Sander - variable speed	170
DW421 & DW423	come with Free DW4317 case	92
DW272	Drywall Gun, 0-4000, 6.3 amp	160
DW276	Drywall Gun, 0-2500, 6.5 amp	95

DEWALT CORDLESS DRILLS

DW972K-2	3/8" variable speed w/ two 12V XR batteries	362
DW991K-2	3/8" variable speed w/ two 14V XR batteries	415

Above drill kits come w/charger & steel case!

DW991KS-2
 DW991K drill, DW935 trim saw, 2 XR batteries & case | 345 |

DW911
 NEW jobsite Radio & Charger | 149 |

DEWALT 18 VOLT CORDLESS TOOLS

DW933K	Jigsaw Kit	468
DW938K	Recipro Saw Kit	520
DW995K-2	1/2" Drill Kit w/2 batt.	259
DW997K-2	1/2" Drill/Hammer Drill Kit	249
DW936K	5-3/8" Saw Kit	458
DW995KS-2	DW995K Drill, DW936 Saw and case	399
DW995KS-2	DW995K 18V drill kit, DW938 18V reciprocating saw, & case	399

DEWALT BENCH TOP TOOLS

DW708	12" Slide Miter Saw	649
DW788	20" Scroll Saw	649
DW733	12" Planer w/extra blades	399
DW744	10" Portable Table Saw	549
DW756	6" Bench Grinder	164
DW758	8" Bench Grinder	184

DAVID WHITE INSTRUMENTS

Model	Description	List Sale
LP6-20A	Light Level package-20x	329
LP6-20XLA	LP6-20A w/19056 tripod and 7620 rod	409
LT8-300P	Level Transit - 26x	739
LT8-300P	above Level with optical plumb	869
LT6-900	Level Transit - 20x	419
LTP6-900	Above Level with tripod and rod	515
ALT6-900	Automatic Level - Transit - 18x	666
ALTP6-900	Above Level with tripod & rod	749
AL8-22S	Automatic Level - 22x	583
ALP8-22	Above level with tripod & rod	583
AL8-26S	Automatic Level - 26x	854
ALP8-26	Above level with tripod & rod	825

BOSCH

Model	Description	List Sale
1587V5	Top Handle "CLIC" Jig Saw	292
1587AVSC	1587V5 Saw Kit with case and New Progressor blades	155

1584VS or 1587VS with steel case and 30 Bosch blades Sale 175

1295DH	5" Random Orb Palm Sndr.	145
1274DVS	3"x21" v/spd Belt Sander	301
1278VSK	1-1/2"x12" Belt Sander	218
1275DVS	3"x24" v/s Belt Sndr	379
1276DVS	4"x24" v/s Belt Sndr	400
1194VSRK	1/2" v/spd Drill w/case	303
1613VAK	2HP v/s Plunge Router	369
1634VSK	Recip Saw 10.5 amp	335
3315K	12V T-handle Drill Kit	345
3161K	14V Drill Kit	354
3107DVS	5" Random Orbit Sander	165
3107DVK	3107DVS with case	195
3725DVS	5" Random Orbit Sander	256
3727DVS	6" Random Orbit Sander	266
3915	10" Slide Compound Saw	1050
3912	NEW 12" Cmpnd Miter Saw	638
11224VSR	7/8" SDS Rotary Drill	404
1703AEVS	5" Grinder - 8.5 amp	245
1347AK	4-1/2" Grinder with case	159
1639K	Drywall Cut-out Unit	165
1617	1-3/4 HP Router - 2 handle	159
1617EVS2	HP Router w/ variable speed - 2 handle	189
1618	1-3/4 HP Router - "D" handle	179
1618EVS	1618 router w/ var/speed	360
1640VS	NEW Power Tenon Saw	200
1640VSK	NEW Power Tenon Saw Kit	209
3850K	18V cordless Drill Kit	255

JDS AIRTECH AIR CLEANERS

Model	Description	List Sale
750	12"x24"x28" 1/4 hp 200 CFM - 750 CFM	249
8-12	20"x24"x4" 1/3 hp 800 & 1200 CFM	479

JET TOOLS

JJ60S	6" Jointer - open stand	429
JJ6CSXW	6" Jointer - closed stand and extra knives	499
JJ8CS	8" Jointer - closed stand	549
JWBS140S	14" Band Saw 3/4 HP - open stand	1189
JWBS14CSW	14" Band	

An angle gauge that really swings

There are plenty of measuring tools, from cheap plastic drafting triangles to expensive protractors, that can be used to set the angle on a table saw blade. They all do a perfectly adequate job. But for sheer elegance and ingenuity, the Beall Tool Co.'s Inclinometer has no match.

The tool is a well-crafted pendulum made of brass and aluminum and incorporates an open pivot bearing for low friction. The Inclinometer can also be used to set a jointer fence. The tool can even be zeroed out in case the machine is on an uneven surface.

The Inclinometer sells for \$129. For more information, call (800) 331-4718 or (740) 345-5045. —A.B.



Angle-setting gauge from the Beall Tool Co. The Inclinometer attaches to the sawblade with strong magnets. It can also be used to set a jointer fence.

Tool-actuated switch from Craftsman

One of the best features on premium shop vacuums is a tool-actuated switch. A tool, such as a sander, is plugged into the vacuum, which in turn is plugged into an outlet. Turn on the tool, and the vacuum goes on automatically. Craftsman has a device that does just that. The switch plugs into a grounded wall socket. It has one outlet for a tool and two "accessory" outlets, one for the vacuum and the other for a light. I found it the perfect solution for collecting dust at my chop saw. The switch (model No. 924031) costs \$19.99. —A.B.



Switch simplifies dust collection. The Craftsman tool-actuated switch automatically turns on a dust collector when a power tool is turned on.

Anatole Burkin is a senior editor at Fine Woodworking; Tim Schreiner is editor of FWW; Roland Johnson is a woodworker in Sauk Rapids, Minn.; Andy Charron is a woodworker in Windsor, Vt.; Jim Tolpin is a woodworker in Port Townsend, Wash.

Veritas® Saw Blade Truing Disc Product Development Casebook

The Problem:

To make a saw blade cut perfectly on a saw with an untrue mandrel.

The Solution:

The quality of cut of the highest-quality blade is directly proportional to how true it runs. The Veritas® Truing Disc eliminates problems caused by mandrel run-out. The 4¾" aluminum disc has eight setscrews on the perimeter that let you true a blade in minutes to eliminate run-out.

Using a dial indicator, you just rotate the blade to find maximum deviation and then set the rest of the blade to the same deviation. The result is a blade that runs true despite any arbor run-out. It improves the performance of any blade and the whole process takes no more than five minutes. For 5/8" arbors only. Includes disc, hex key and instructions.

FW0222 Saw Blade Truing Disc \$21.95

(N.Y. residents, add sales tax.)



Lee Valley & Veritas®

Veritas® is the manufacturing arm of Lee Valley Tools Ltd.
12 East River Street, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669

Visit our Web site at www.leevalley.com

Our 248-page catalog of woodworking tools and accessories is sent free with an order or is available for \$5 (refunded with first order).

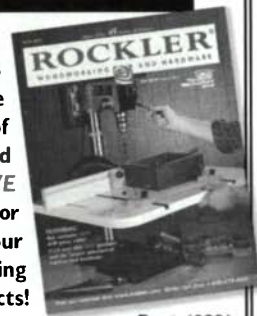
Call: 1-800-871-8158

or fax: 1-800-513-7885

Overseas, call: 1-613-596-0350 or fax: 1-613-596-6030.

FREE WOODWORKING CATALOG!

The only place to find a huge selection of **NEW** and **EXCLUSIVE** Products for all your Woodworking projects!



Dept. 10201

www.rockler.com

or call 1-800-403-9736

1954 **45** 1999
YEARS

ROCKLER®
WOODWORKING AND HARDWARE

The **NEW** name for
The Woodworker's Store

PRO-TECH TOOLS ARE DESIGNED TO DO JUST ONE THING.



GIVE YOU MORE.

You get more of what it takes to get the job done; more power, more features, and more outright durability. Our goal is simple, design and build benchtop and jobsite tools that give our customers the best value.

Pro-Tech's Contractor Series presents some of the finest jobsite power tools made anywhere, at any price. We've built the same dependable quality into each of our value packed DIY tools and backed them with a limited 2-year warranty. Take a close look, compare us to other brands,

and you'll understand why Pro-Tech tools are becoming the woodworker's choice for benchtop and the contractor's choice for jobsite.

Pro-Tech is supported by a network of over 240 authorized service centers nationwide for quick and efficient service and all of our tools carry a 30-day customer satisfaction guarantee. Call or email us today for the location of the Pro-Tech dealer nearest you.

PRO-TECH

Building On Value™

1-800-888-6603
services@protechpower.com



10" Miter Saw



14" Cut Off Saw



10" Bench Saw



16" Variable Speed Scroll Saw



9" Band Saw



10" Compound Miter Saw

Bench-Chisel Review



To get an excellent chisel you have to spend lots of money, but spending lots of money doesn't always mean you'll get an excellent chisel

BY REX ALEXANDER

Look in any woodworking catalog, and you're bound to see chisels priced from \$29.95 for a set of four all the way up to almost 10 times that amount. For a very simple tool—a chisel is really just a steel blade attached to a handle—can there be that much of a difference? Frustrated and perplexed by this wide price gap, I gathered up a tool roll full of chisels to answer that very question. For several months I worked with 17 different ½-in. chisels—some with fancy handles, others that looked like sculpture and a few that I wished I'd never bought because they were uncomfortable to use or they required sharpening too often.

Bench chisels are perfect for cleaning out deep mortises, for paring the shoulders of tenons or for dovetailing. More often than not, I reach for a ½-in. chisel for my bench work, so that's the size I evaluated. If you're in the market for a new chisel or, for that matter, a whole set of new chisels, I think it's safe to assume that the

quality (or lack thereof) of one brand will extend across the range of chisel sizes. If a manufacturer makes a good ½-in. chisel, it stands to reason that its other sizes will also be good.

Going also by the name of bevel chisel or cabinetmaker's chisel, these long, slender chisels can range in overall length from 8½ in. to 11½ in. Each chisel has a thin blade with beveled sides, which makes it easier to work it in tight places such as the corner of a dovetail. The bevel angle and the total thickness of the blades vary among manufacturers.

A handle can be made of wood or plastic and fits into a socket or around a tang on the noncutting end of the blade. A socket chisel's handle fits into a conical cup forged into the end of the blade, kind of like ice cream in a cone. A tang chisel's handle fits around the forged, thin, noncutting end of the blade, kind of like a Popsicle around a stick. Some chisels have a socket-and-tang combination

for affixing the handle to the blade. A socket-and-tang chisel has a tang on the end of the blade and an auxiliary ring that fits around the blade end of the handle. Many chisels have a metal strike ring on the end of their handles to protect the handles from splitting. A tang chisel with a wood handle has a ring where the tang meets the wood and a strike on the other end.

Japanese chisels differ from their Western counterparts in several ways. Aside from the laminated-steel construction, the blades are typically shorter than Western ones. Another difference is the angle of the blade to the handle. The blade of a Western chisel is straight and is mounted parallel to the length of the handle. The blade of a Japanese chisel has a slight curve forged into its flat back (see the top left photo on p. 57). As a result, the back of a Japanese chisel rests closer to the work at hand; a small point perhaps, but some people like the way this makes the chisel feel in their hand. A Japanese chisel has a hollow-ground back that makes it easier to flatten the back.

Forging and steel

Today's chisels are either hand-forged or machine-forged. The majority of tools I tested were machine-forged. Machine-forging is a mechanized production method that involves gas furnaces for heating, huge drop hammers for forming and conveyors that automatically take the chisel to different stations for annealing, tempering and grinding.

Hand-forging is the traditional approach. First, a blacksmith heats steel at a forge. He removes the heated steel and then stands at an anvil and hammers the chisel blank to shape. The blade is then annealed, a process in which the steel is returned to the forge, heated red hot and then slowly cooled. Tempering comes next—slightly heating the steel and then quenching in water or oil. Tempering gives the blade its hardness, elasticity or workability.

Japanese chisels are forge-welded, a hand-forged laminating process of joining soft and hard steel. The thicker, soft steel supports the thinner, hard steel that comprises the cutting edge.

A general rule is that hand-forged chisels, which take a lot of time to make by hand, are more expensive than machine-forged chisels. In blacksmithing, as in woodworking, time is money.

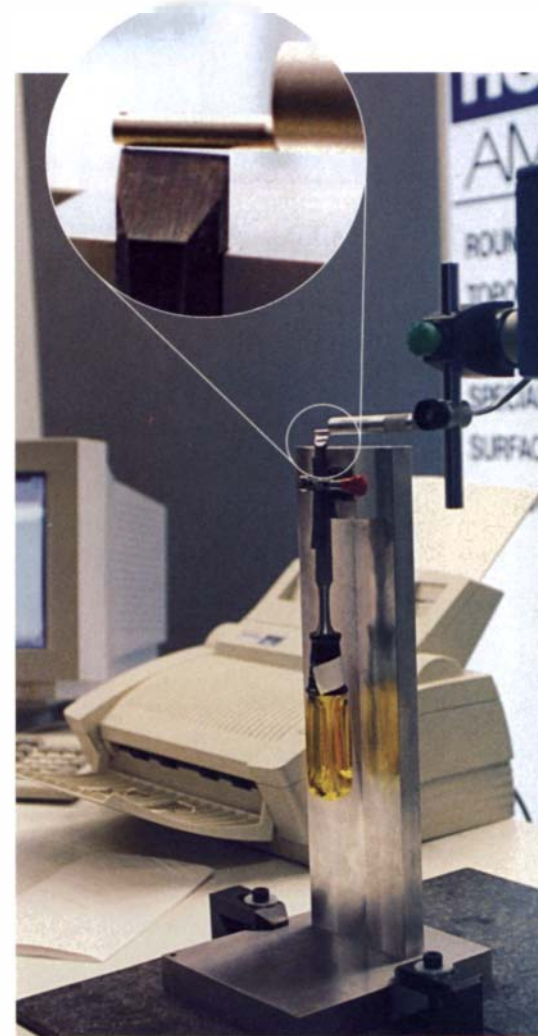
Controlled and uncontrolled testing

I used all 17 chisels as I built a series of white oak desks, Western cedar cabinets and 10 curly maple chairs. I cut dovetails, cleaned out mortises, corner-chiseled rabbit joints, pared end grain on tenon shoulders and even removed partially cured glue from panels. Obviously, my hands are different than yours, as are my work habits and techniques, but while using all of the chisels, I was concerned with how comfortable the tools felt, how balanced they felt and how well the steel performed. Aside from my subjective comments about the look, feel and perfor-

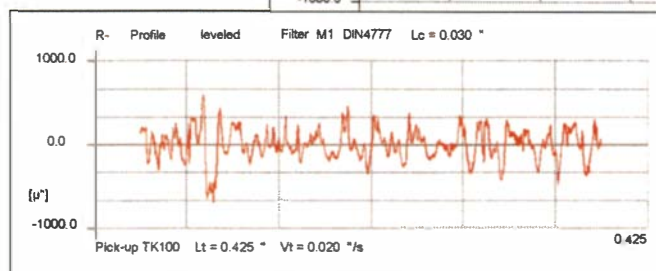
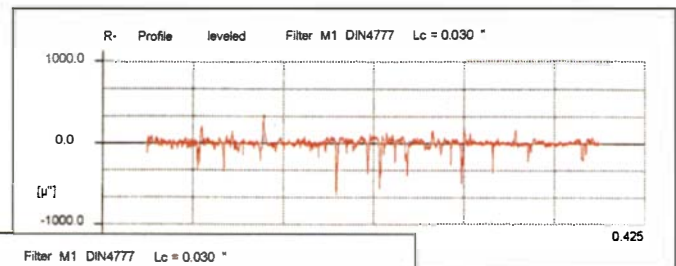
TESTING THE CHISELS



The great equalizer. In the real world, tough steel is more important than hard steel. To gauge the toughness of the chisels' blades, the author took them to a testing lab that measures blade roughness by drawing a minute stylus along the chisels' edges. Each chisel was measured twice: once after sharpening and a second time after the chisel was driven 30 times into a white oak board by a hammer head dropped 6 in. above the chisel's handle.



BEFORE



AFTER

Measured twice, rated once. The chart above shows a stylus-generated reading after sharpening a chisel but before the toughness test. At left is a typical chart after the test. The more jagged the line, the rougher the chisel's edge.

BENCH CHISELS EDGE TO EDGE



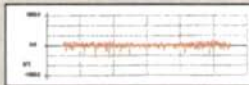
HOW THE CHISELS WERE RATED

After 30 hammer blows in a jig, all but three chisels had dulled cutting edges. In the box that accompanies each chisel photo, the jagged red line is a graphic representation of that chisel's edge after the blows. A flatter line indicates a tougher edge and thus a higher toughness ranking; one being the best and 17 the worst. In some cases, the differences between ranks is miniscule. A real-world rating of excellent, good or average is awarded and explained in the text.



Blue Steel

(800) 537-7820
 1/2-in. chisel: \$38
 Rockwell hardness: 67C
 Toughness ranking: **2**



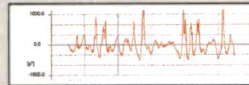
Barr Specialty Tools

(800) 235-4452
 Set of four chisels: \$300
 Rockwell hardness: 61C
 Toughness ranking: **5**



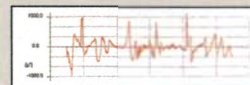
Crown Tools

(800) 249-8665
 Set of four chisels: \$39.96
 Rockwell hardness: 59C
 Toughness ranking: **7**



Craftsman

Available at Sears stores
 Set of five chisels: \$29.99
 Rockwell hardness: 60C
 Toughness ranking: **9**



Garrett Wade

(800) 221-2942
 Set of six chisels: \$59.95
 Rockwell hardness: 61C
 Toughness ranking: **11**



mance of the chisels, I wanted to devise a more controlled test of the steel in each chisel. I started by taking all of the chisels to a local manufacturing plant for Rockwell-hardness testing.

After I got the Rockwell-hardness numbers, I wanted to settle in my mind a question that had been vexing me for some time. I knew that hard steel is also brittle steel, and a brittle edge can chip under duress. Most catalogs tout the Rockwell-hardness numbers of their cutting tools as a badge, an indication of superior steel. What I wanted to determine was a blade's toughness—how long it would stand up under use between sharpenings.

I made a device to hold a chisel's blade vertically against a piece of white oak. And I made a guillotine-like chute through which I could drop a 2-lb. hammer head against the chisel's handle, thus driving the blade into the oak (see the top left photo on p. 53). Using a water wheel and a 1,200-grit diamond plate, I hollow-ground and honed a fresh 25° bevel on all of the chisels before testing.

Hommel America is a testing laboratory that uses computer-driven instruments to measure everything from the roughness of a stainless-steel, artificial hip joint to the concentricity of a die for punching out aluminum beer cans. They had the perfect instrument for measuring the roughness of a chisel edge. The machine works by dragging a stylus along the 1/2-in. cutting edge of a chisel, taking 9,500 readings of peaks and valleys in the edge. The instrument measures in micron inches—1 micron in. is equal to 1/1,000,000 in. The sharpened and honed blade of a high-quality chisel deviates in peaks and valleys from a straight line by approximately 250 micron in. Hommel America's instrument represents a roughness reading as a jagged line; the rougher the edge, the more jagged the line. To correspond to the jagged line, the instrument computes a number that indicates in micron inches the mean height of the peaks and valleys of a measured surface. The higher the number, the rougher the surface.

Harris Tools
 (800) 449-7747
 Set of five chisels: \$109.99
 Rockwell hardness: 48C
 Toughness ranking: **8**



Iyori
 (800) 241-6748
 Set of four chisels: \$156.80
 Rockwell hardness: 62C
 Toughness ranking: **3**



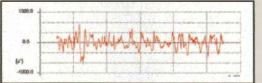
Lee Valley
 (800) 871-8158
 Set of five chisels: \$36.50
 Rockwell hardness: 61C
 Toughness ranking: **13**




Hirsch
 (800) 241-6748
 Set of four chisels: \$79.95
 Rockwell hardness: 59C
 Toughness ranking: **4**



Japan Woodworker
 (800) 537-7820
 Set of four chisels: \$67.80
 Rockwell hardness: 54C
 Toughness ranking: **10**



Marples Blue Chip
 Available in many catalogs
 Set of five chisels: \$31.50
 Rockwell hardness: 62C
 Toughness ranking: **16**



The roughness of each chisel edge was measured twice—once when it was freshly sharpened and again after dropping the hammer head, from a height of 6 in., a total of 30 times, which is about the number of blows I thought it would take for the average woodworker to mortise three cabinet hinges.

The surprising results

Armed with a before and an after roughness reading of each chisel edge, I subtracted the before mean number from the after mean number. This change in roughness reading was used to designate the toughness of a chisel's cutting edge as excellent, good and average. I was amazed by the results. There is a huge difference in the way the chisels performed. Here's my evaluation of the tools, in alphabetical order: After a brief description of each chisel, a single-word designation—excellent, good or average—indicates how the tool did in the toughness test.

Barr Specialty Tools—Handmade in McCall, Idaho, this chisel is very expensive—it costs \$300 for a set of four—but it is a delight to hold and behold. This well-balanced tool comes buff polished out of the package. The side edges of the chisel were knife sharp, which I don't like, but I was able to knock off the edges fairly easily with 120-grit sandpaper. The chisel sharpens easily, and the cutting edge lasted a long time. Good.

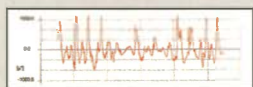
Blue Steel—This small Japanese chisel—only 8½ in. long—is well balanced and a pleasure to use. After 30 blows with the hammer head, the cutting edge on this chisel, like two of the other Japanese chisels, showed virtually no signs of wear. Excellent.

Craftsman—I've owned several Craftsman butt chisels that would hardly hold an edge, so I was pleased to find that the steel in this chisel has been improved. The handle is, to put it nicely, awkward.

BENCH CHISELS EDGE TO EDGE (continued)

Pfeil

(800) 225-1153
Set of four chisels: \$84.49
Rockwell hardness: 61C
Toughness ranking: 17



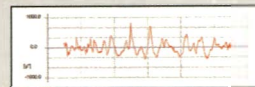
Robert Sorby Octagonal

Available in many catalogs
Set of four chisels: \$130.45
Rockwell hardness: 61C
Toughness ranking: 14



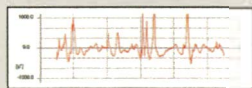
Two Cherries

(800) 356-2195
1/2-in. chisel: \$18.65
Rockwell hardness: 59C
Toughness ranking: 6



Robert Sorby Gilt-Edge

Available in many catalogs
Set of four chisels: \$140
Rockwell hardness: 61C
Toughness ranking: 12



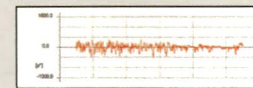
Stanley 5002

Available in many catalogs
Set of four chisels: \$37.96
Rockwell hardness: 63C
Toughness ranking: 15



White Steel

(800) 537-7820
1/2-in. chisel: \$32
Rockwell hardness: 64C
Toughness ranking: 1



Almost 2 in. longer than the blade, the thick, black plastic handle has a circumference of more than 4 in. Average.

Crown Tools—All of the surfaces of this English-made chisel—the quality blade and the acrylic handle—are beautifully smooth and polished. The tool has a nice balance and is a joy to use. It feels good in my hands. Good.

Garrett Wade—This well-balanced, house-brand chisel, made in Czechoslovakia, has an iron-ringed beech handle and is touted in the Garrett Wade catalog as a “superb value.” Given the chisel’s performance, I’d say they are right. Average.

Harris Tools—I had high hopes for this chisel sporting a cocobolo handle. The blade looks surprisingly like the Garret Wade house brand, and in fact, both blades bear the marking, “Cr-Mn Steel.” An

employee at Garrett Wade said he “believed both chisels are made at the same plant in Czechoslovakia.” Average.

Hirsch—This German-made chisel has an eight-sided, steel-banded hornbeam handle. The blade looks remarkably similar to the one in the Two Cherries chisel (above), the only difference being that the Hirsch chisel has a little Elk stamped into the blade near the tang while the Two Cherries chisel has (surprise, surprise) two cherries as its stamp. I called Highland Hardware, a dealer of Hirsch chisels, and was told that the two brands are “made side by side at the same plant.” Good.

Iyori—This Japanese chisel arrived very sharp and ready to go from Highland Hardware. The chisel’s 11 1/2-in. length felt too long for me, but it would be great for someone who likes long-bladed tools. Excellent.



A Japanese chisel has a curve in the blade. Unlike a Western chisel's blade that is held in a straight line to its handle, a Japanese tool, like the one shown in the foreground, has a slight curve forged into the blade, which lets the blade rest closer to the work.



Hollow-ground back makes for easy flattening. All Japanese chisels have elliptical areas relieved from the back side. With less steel to remove, flattening the back of a Japanese chisel during sharpening is easier.

Japan Woodworker—As is the case with many Japanese chisels, this one came with an unseated strike ring at the end of the handle. Seating the ring is just a matter of giving the end of the handle a few hammer whacks to mushroom the wood around the ring. Unlike the other Japanese chisels I looked at, this one was in the middle of the pack in the toughness test. Average.

Lee Valley—This tool was chipped right out of the package. Once I sharpened it and put it to use, it did moderately well. Balance and feel are good. Average.

Marples Blue Chip—The Marples-brand chisel is the Ford Taurus of chisels; you can find them in lots of catalogs and woodworking stores around the country. But in the toughness test, it did not do as well as most chisels in this review. The molded blue vinyl handle of the ½-in. chisel I tested felt comfortable. Average.

Pfeil—I have several friends who own Pfeil carving tools, and they think Pfeil tools are the greatest, so I was looking forward to trying out this Swiss-made chisel. It may be a small point, but this chisel's large-diameter round handle keeps the blade from touching the bench at any point. I found that the chisel was always rolling around on the bench, something that none of the other tools did. This chisel ranked below all others in the toughness test. Average.

Robert Sorby Gilt-Edge—A rosewood handle and a tapered brass bolster make this an expensive chisel that's beautiful to behold. Too bad the steel isn't better quality. Average.

Robert Sorby Octagonal—Another offering from the venerable English toolmaker, this chisel has a brass-ringed, contoured, octagonal rosewood handle. This chisel is beautiful, the balance is

great, and it even has a shock-absorbing leather cushion between the tang and the handle. Average.

Stanley 5002—It looks like a Marples Blue Chip, feels like a Marples Blue Chip, and the blade tested just like the Marples Blue Chip. Average.

Two Cherries—The round, steel-banded hornbeam handle on this chisel has a flat section cut along its length top and bottom, making the tool well balanced and comfortable to hold. Good.

White Steel—In the controlled test, it was hard to tell the difference between this Japanese chisel and the Blue Steel Japanese chisel. A marvelous performer. The White Steel chisel costs a few dollars less than the Blue Steel. I asked the folks at Japan Woodworker about the difference between the two, and I was told that the hand-forging processes were similar, but the steel was different. They said the Blue Steel chisel has a more durable edge and will hold up better in abrasive woods like teak or exotic hardwoods. Excellent.



More than one way to mount a blade. The top chisel is a tang chisel, in which the handle fits around the blunt end of the blade. The handle on a socket chisel fits into the blade (middle). A socket-and-tang chisel (bottom) has a tang forged on the end of the blade that fits into the handle and an auxiliary socket ring at the blunt end of the blade that fits around the handle.

Conclusion

There is no denying the durability of the steel in the three top-scoring Japanese chisels: White Steel, Blue Steel and Iyori. The blades on these chisels were still sharp, and the blade of the White Steel chisel could still shave hair from my arm after the hammer blows. All of the other chisels, good and average performers alike, had rolled and/or chipped edges after the hammer blows.

I'd caution you against rejecting a certain brand of chisel just because it didn't do as well as some of the others in the toughness test. None of the chisels I looked at are junk. The difference between similarly ranked chisels is miniscule. When you're considering buying a new chisel, its balance, its cost and how it feels in your hand are important. If one chisel's blade is not as tough as another's, all that ultimately means is that you'll have to sharpen it more often. And ask yourself this: What's the point of buying a chisel made of super-tough steel if it feels lousy in your hand? □

Rex Alexander works wood and plays music in Brethren, Mich.

Mock-ups Quicken the Design Process



Same-sized models of chairs can solve problems before they cause a deadlock in the shop

BY KEITH ALLEN



Compared to any other furniture, chairs are more difficult to make. They're hard to design and hard to build. They need to be as lightweight as possible to make them easy to move around. Yet they also need to be strong to survive almost certain abuse. Most furniture designs begin with two-dimensional drawings, but drawings can fail to capture the complexities of a three-dimensional object such as a chair, and drawings are worthless for determining comfort.

To my mind, the chair maker's ultimate challenge is psychological. After surmounting all of the obstacles to design and construction, the custom chair maker is then called upon to produce precisely repeated multiples. I regard this boredom factor as the most difficult aspect of chair making.

For chairs, I usually dispense with drawings and begin instead with three-dimensional mock-ups. I can test-drive a good mock-up for comfort, and I can better assess how the chair is going to look. The mock-up can reveal any structural weakness early on as well as provide a convenient basis for precisely cloning multiples if I have more than one chair to make.

I make mock-ups of inexpensive, even junk, material. The parts are typically fastened together with butt joints, using a few toenailed screws per joint. I use #2 square-drive screws, 2 in. to 3 in. long, and predrill pilot holes and countersinks for the screw heads. Cutting a dry biscuit joint in the pieces being joined often makes it easier to align them during assembly.

You can easily change the dimensions and the joint geometry of

mock-up parts by trial and error, as the chair design evolves experimentally. A compound-miter saw is a useful tool for this process. I record angle setups directly on the pieces as I cut them. The resulting mock-up is strong enough to test for comfort, and the temporary joinery gives me a good feel for whether permanent joinery will be strong enough to withstand likely abuse.

Make the transitions in stages

I've learned to make mock-ups in two stages. During the first stage, I determine the size and geometry of the parts and resolve ergonomic issues: how wide to make the front of the seat, for instance. In the second stage, I concentrate on form and aesthetic details: Should the top edge of the crest rail be rounded over or left square?

The first stage usually requires a minimal rough-shaping of relatively few pieces, such as the seat and back. When that's done, I'm almost ready for the transition from design to construction. I can simply disassemble the mock-up and use the sized pieces to produce blanks for however many chairs are needed. In making the actual chairs, I replace all of the screwed-together joints in the mock-up with routed mortises and loose tenons.

In the second stage, I test aesthetic ideas directly on the mock-up by trying one design detail on the left-hand side and another detail on the right-hand side. Because making blanks for the final chairs from highly shaped pieces can be cumbersome, I usually clone the mock-up between the two stages. Design decisions made when working with the second-stage mock-up rarely require any change in the overall size of parts.

The two-stage mock-up process not only provides a natural transition between design and construction, but it also helps me organize the process better and concentrate on one problem at a time. Also, construction of the actual chair is easier because the process roughly shadows the design process: Cut blanks, rout joints, shape parts, sand, assemble and finish.

Experience has proved this method useful

I've used mock-ups to great advantage, as demonstrated with the two projects shown here. Both of these jobs called for making sets of eight upholstered dining chairs to go with dining tables that I had made for the clients. In each commission, building the mock-up took me about three days, and building a set of eight chairs from the mock-up took about two weeks, working alone.

I built the set of mahogany chairs (see the bottom right photo on the facing page) in a style derived from traditional Queen Anne elements. The client handled the upholstering chores and experimented directly with the mock-up, attaching webbing and padding to it, to decide on the appropriate cushioning. With the

finished chairs, I provided slip seats for the upholstery. The set of bird's-eye maple and cherry chairs is quite contemporary, what I call a "George Nakashima-meets-Gerrit Rietveld" sort of style (see the top right photo on the facing page). Upon viewing the mock-up, and at my suggestion, the client decided to replace two front legs with a single, central, vertical support. Modifying the mock-up was painless.

Upholstery—foam and fabric on plywood inserts—was the client's responsibility. After using the mock-up to produce chair blanks, I reassembled it and delivered it to the client, along with the plywood inserts for all of the chairs. While I worked on the chairs, and with a deadline fast approaching, the client took the mock-up and inserts to the upholsterer for a test sitting to determine just the right cushioning. The upholstered inserts were ready by the time I completed the chairs. On delivery day, using



Designing in three dimensions. For both sets of completed chairs shown on the facing page (top and bottom, right), the author cut to the chase in the design process by skipping the drawing stage.

four metal tabletop fasteners per chair, I installed all eight inserts within an hour. Having the mock-up available for the upholsterer's use probably saved the client a week or more in total project time.

An efficient chair maker is a happy chair maker

While no method can eliminate all of the tedium of some projects, the efficiency of my mock-up method has reduced the boredom factor for me to a tolerable level. I once either dreaded taking on chair commissions or simply rejected them. Now, the mock-up helps me solve design problems and communicate with clients better than drawings or full-blown prototypes ever did. This method makes me feel so efficient and organized that I'm planning to use it for a few speculative pieces of furniture. □

Keith Allen designs and builds custom furniture in his shop on a 50-acre farm near Raleigh-Durham, N.C.



A Small Elegant Box

Pinned lap joints
and shaped sides
refine a basic design



BY GARY ROGOWSKI

Simplicity in design is often mistaken for having a simple mind or a lack of ideas. Accuse me of this innocence, but I still prefer shapes to be more modest than bold. Because of this inclination, I've always found Japanese design to be inspiring, especially traditional designs for packaging. When I wanted a new joinery project for students attending

my woodworking school, I recalled a bamboo sushi container made with simple lap joints. I changed the design to use alder instead of bamboo and to include a bottom lined with rice paper. I left out the fish.

The first step in this project is to decide on the proportions of the box. It's surprising how different a box looks when you change the proportions from,

say, 2:1, to 5:2 and to 8:5 (the classic golden mean). Try some basic outlines on a piece of paper to see the difference. Then mill up some stock $\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick and 2 in. wide.

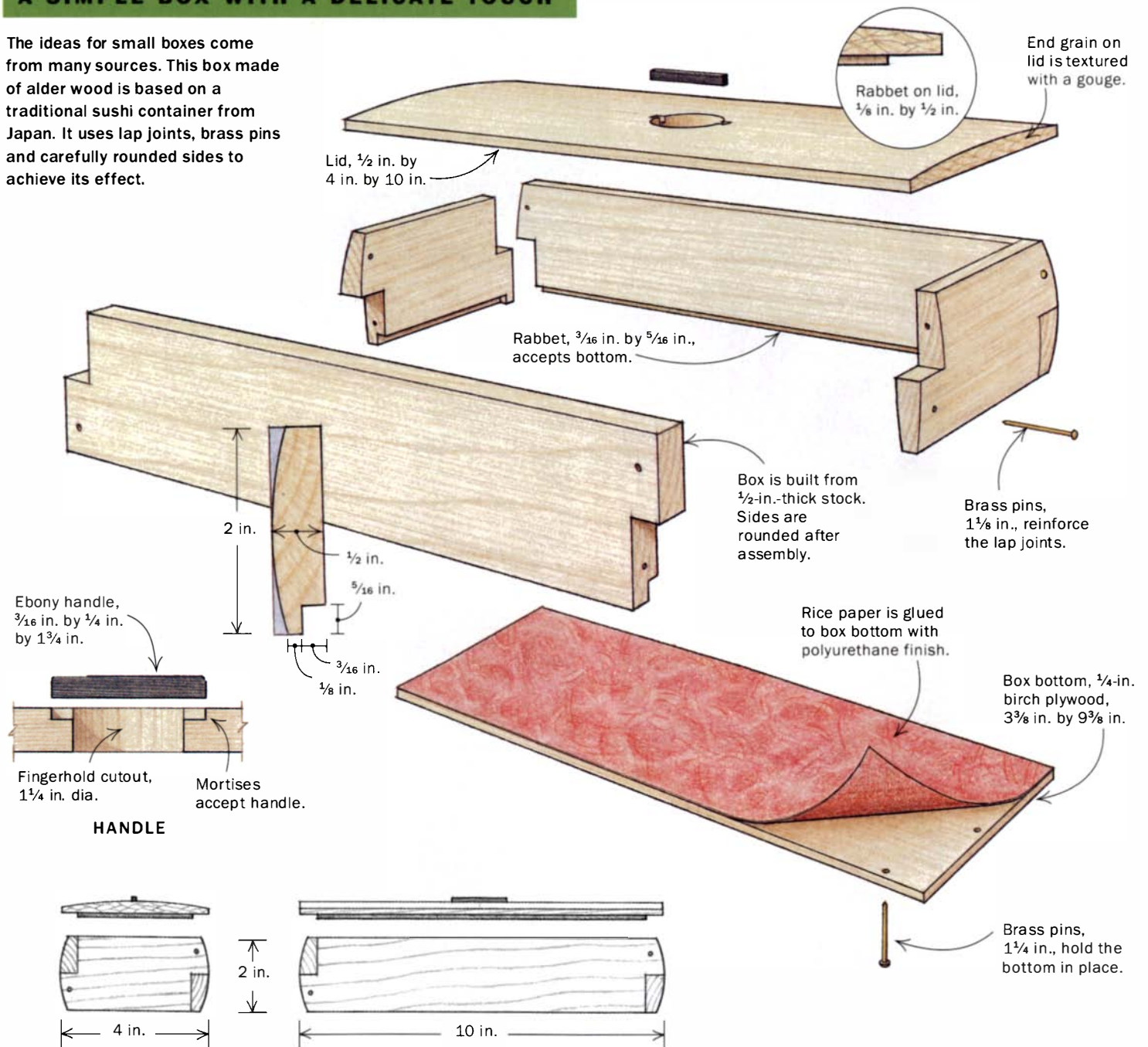
Lay out the lap joints at half the height of the stock (1 in. in this case) and mark them with a square. Then lay out the depth of cut with a marking gauge set to cut just less than the thick-

ness of the stock. Cutting the depth of the fingers to just less than the thickness of the stock enables you to clamp up right over the joint, making it much easier to glue up. The long grain rather than the end grain will be left proud so that it won't get in the way of your clamp pad.

When it comes to arranging the lap joints at each corner, you can stagger the fingers

A SIMPLE BOX WITH A DELICATE TOUCH

The ideas for small boxes come from many sources. This box made of alder wood is based on a traditional sushi container from Japan. It uses lap joints, brass pins and carefully rounded sides to achieve its effect.



around the box: For this box I placed one upper finger and one lower finger on each side piece, which looks good to me. Or you can cut both fingers on the upper or lower half of each side. It's up to you, but bear in mind that when you stagger the joints, it's a much tougher glue-up. Any clamping pressure on the sides tends to collapse them in toward each other, so it helps

to glue up the box with the bottom in place to act as a spacer. The easier method aligns the sockets and fingers opposite each other so that each side is held in place by the other when pressure is applied.

Cut lap joints and rabbets

Pull out your tablesaw and dado blade, if you must, but lap joints and rabbets are just as

easily cut with a good dovetail saw and a paring chisel. Just remember that these simple joints have very little gluing surface, so they must fit well to gain any strength from the joint. For added strength, I reinforce the joints with 1 1/8-in. brass pins after glue-up.

The rabbets to accept the bottom are easily cut on a router table. Because I built the box

with staggered joints, I cut the 3/16-in. by 5/16-in. rabbets for the bottom into each piece, with a stopped cut at the finger end and a through-cut at the other. End these stopped cuts well in from the end so that you lessen the chances of blowing out the short grain on the sides. The rabbets are squared up with a chisel before the box is assembled. Though this is a small box,

BOX BUILDING WITH LAP JOINTS AND RABBETS

1. Lay out the lap joints. To lay out the joints, use a marking gauge set to just less than the stock thickness.

2. Make the first cut. Use a dovetail saw to cut a kerf at half the width of the stock.

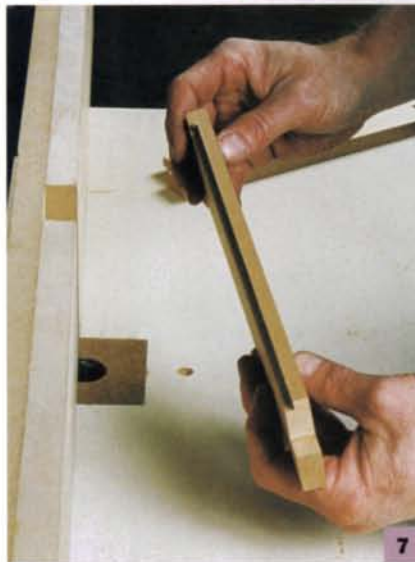
3,4. Follow the chiseled line. Establish a shoulder line using a paring chisel and cut away the excess.

5. Clean up with a chisel. Square up the joint with a paring chisel.

6. Mark from the joint, not from a ruler. With one shoulder cut, lay out the mating lap joint directly from the stock.

7. Stopped rabbets on the router table. Using a straight bit and stop block (not shown) on the router table, cut a rabbet in the bottom of the sides—be careful not to blow out the end grain. Use a paring chisel to square up the corners of the rabbets.

8. An army of clamps. After a dry run with the clamps, lay out the pieces and apply glue to the fingers and shoulders. Add clamps one by one, and check frequently to make sure the box stays square and that every joint closes.



glue-up takes more clamps than you might imagine. Make sure that pressure is evenly distributed and that everything is square, then leave it clamped up overnight.

Shape the sides with a handplane

The next day, round the sides of the box with a sharp plane—I use either a low-angle block plane or a No. 3 smoothing plane (see the top photo on the facing page). Because you're planing end grain, work in from the corner, even if it means planing against the long grain. You can clean up any tearout by carefully planing in the proper direction once the bulk of the shaping has been completed.

Draw pencil marks around the edges so you can gauge how far in you want to shape. I round in about one third of the thickness of the stock, leaving the middle of the box sides the full 1/2 in. thick. Be careful at the bottom edges because too much shaping will weaken the wall covering up the rabbet.

Start to round out near the edges of the sides first and work your way back toward the middle until you get a nicely rounded shape. Finish up the shaping with a newly honed blade set for a very fine shaving, and be careful of any potential end-grain problems.

Shape the lid and handle

The lid is cut out exactly the same size as the overall dimensions of the box before being shaped. Once the box sides have been shaped, the box lid will overhang the sides nicely. Rabbet the lid on the router table so that it fits just inside the box. Place the lid over the edge of a bench hook and clamp it so that you can round it with your plane (see the inset photo on the facing page). Again, use a pencil line to gauge how far to round the lid. After shaping,



SHAPING THE BOX

Rounding the sides. A small block plane cuts in across the end grain. First, a bevel is established, then the entire side is rounded to a fair curve. A pencil line prevents mistakes by showing how much of the stock should be planed away at the edges of the box.



Shaping the top. The author uses a bench hook and a block plane (above) to round the top to a fair curve.

carve the end grain of the lid with a gouge (I use a No. 3) for an attractive bit of texture.

Before shaping the lid, drill a 1¼-in. fingerhold in the center of the lid and rout grooves to accept a handle. I use a ¾-in. straight bit in my router table to make these stopped cuts. Chisel them out square and fit a contrasting wood as the handle. I used ebony as the handle for this alder box and left it a bit tall in the grooves. I make the same box out of walnut and use holly for the handle. It helps to do all of your staining before gluing the handle in place.

Add details to refine the box

There are a couple of other details I add to this simple box. I glue rice paper to the bottom



Polyurethane finish acts as glue. The author brushes a coat of polyurethane onto a sheet of rice paper and the box bottom, then lays the paper on the bottom and lets it dry.

using a water-based polyurethane finish from Varathane as the glue (see the photo at left). I put the finish on the bottom and the oversized rice paper, then press them together. No clamping is required. When dry, trim the rice paper exactly to size. The bottom sits in the rabbets and is nailed in place with brass pins. I use a slightly longer pin to nail each of the lap joints. Such thin stock has a tendency to split, so predrill the holes for the pins with an undersized bit. Then carefully tap in the pins, protecting the underside of the box with a towel or a scrap piece of carpet.

This alder box is bleached to give it a bone-white look. I use a couple of coats of a commercial two-part bleaching solu-

tion. After bleaching, I clean the wood with a water-dampened rag. The walnut boxes I make are ebonized using a stain made up of white vinegar and a piece of old steel wool. I give the solution a few days to mix up, strain out the steel wool particles and then wipe this stain onto the walnut with a rag. The amount of darkening that occurs will depend upon the tannin in the walnut, and at this stage it can look a little drab. But as soon as you put a clear coat over it, the beauty of the stained walnut really pops. I pad on a few coats of clear blond shellac as a final touch to this very simple design. □

Gary Rogowski is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.

Strategies for Curved Work



A vacuum press provides speed and muscle, reducing the need for lots of clamps and forms

BY DARRYL KEIL

The traditional method of making curved, laminated parts such as doors or aprons requires male and female forms and a barrel of clamps to squeeze the layers into shape. Or you can use a single form and a vacuum press, essentially a sealed plastic bag connected to a vacuum pump. A vacuum press speeds up production, does away with cumbersome clamps and reduces the amount of material needed for forms.

Although I've done it a thousand times or more, every time I fire up my vacuum press and see the bag shrink itself around a project, contorting wood into a new shape, I'm awed by the power of Mother Nature. Atmospheric pressure, when properly harnessed, can generate more force than any other tool in my shop.

On average, an object in a vacuum bag experiences about 12 psi, which really doesn't sound like much. But the numbers quickly add up as an object gets larger. For example, I made a form for laminated credenza doors measuring 24 in. by 27 in. The



In the bag. A vacuum press simplifies the job of building forms and clamping curved parts during glue-up.

vacuum press delivered a cumulative pressure of 7,776 lbs., almost 4 tons, over this form. I couldn't duplicate that kind of clamping force even if I parked my tractor on top of a glue-up.

As a manufacturer of vacuum-press systems, I get a lot of calls from people who run into difficulties with the process. Over the years I've developed a number of methods that help ensure good results. These include building strong forms,

choosing the proper core materials and glues and preparing veneers for trouble-free bonding. Whether you use one of a number of commercially made systems or build your own vacuum press (see *FWW* #99, pp. 74-75), these techniques apply.

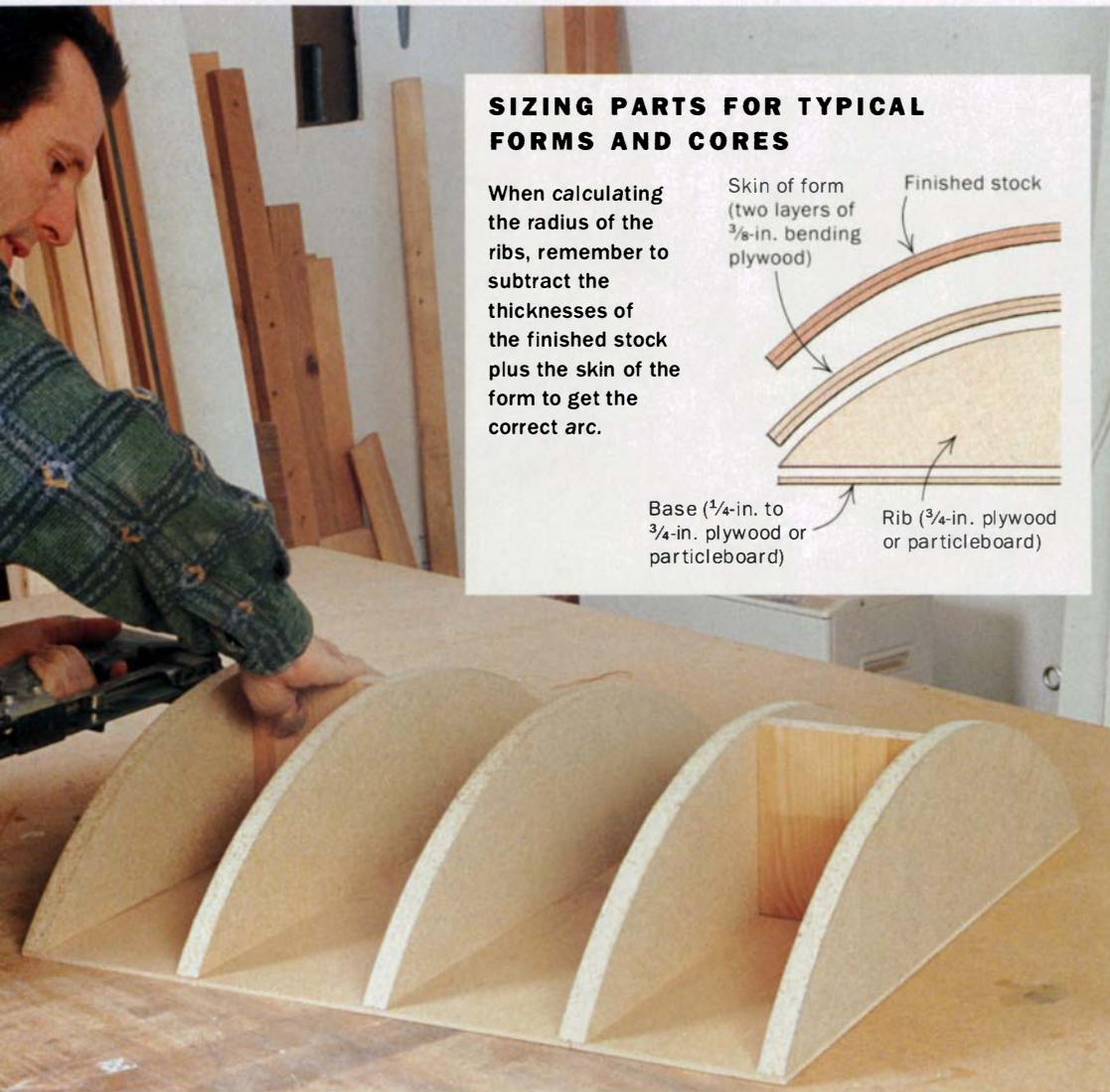
Make forms rigid in the right places

The shotgun-like blast of a form imploding under full vacuum presents a powerful lesson in how *not* to build a form. But getting it right isn't always so obvious.

I make forms using plywood, particle-board and bending plywood. Convex forms are the most common ones used in vacuum veneering. With a convex form you can make doors, table aprons, even half columns. A vacuum bag works best around a convex form.

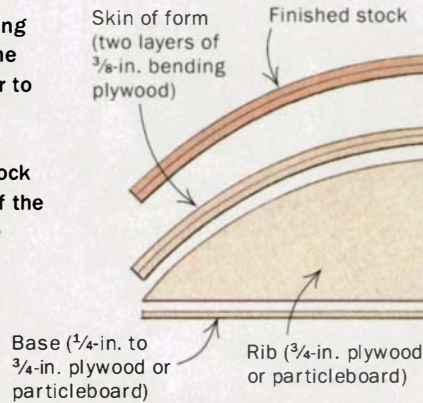
Concave forms present special problems because the vacuum bag tends to lock at the high points, bridging over concave sections. If a project does call for a form with a concave section, press the concave section into place before turning on the press. I tell

MAKING A STURDY FORM



SIZING PARTS FOR TYPICAL FORMS AND CORES

When calculating the radius of the ribs, remember to subtract the thicknesses of the finished stock plus the skin of the form to get the correct arc.



A good rib joint. Forms must withstand great forces. Use $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. particleboard or plywood for ribs. Place them 6 in. on-center, and add blocking to the ends.



Skin deep. Nail or screw two layers of $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. bending plywood over the ribs. Make the form slightly larger than the workpiece's final dimensions to allow for trimming.



Cut a slot on the underside of the form. The slot allows air to be evacuated from inside the form when it is under vacuum.

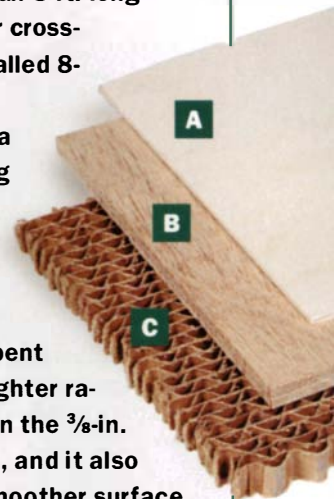
Core materials for curved work

In curved veneer work, I use bending plywoods for the substrate or core. The most commonly used cores are $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. Italian poplar plywood (see A below) and $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. or $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. lauan bending plywood (B)—a common brand is called Wigglewood.

These plywoods may be ordered with long grain, called 4-by-8 (makes an 8-ft.-long tube), or cross-grain, called 8-by-4

(makes a 4-ft.-long tube). The $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. plywood can be bent into a tighter radius than the $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. plywood, and it also has a smoother surface.

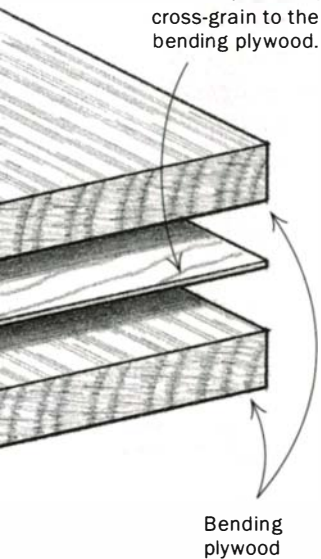
If a project requires parts that are light in weight, you may want to consider thick, resin-impregnated kraft-paper honeycomb (C) for the core material. The honeycomb must be sheathed with $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. bending plywood and edge-banded with either plywood or solid stock.



GLUING UP THE CORE

Tape the core layers onto the form before putting them into the vacuum-press bag. A typical core consists of two layers of $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. bending plywood with a sheet of backer-grade veneer sandwiched (cross-grain) in between.

The backer-grade veneer is oriented cross-grain to the bending plywood.



Help the vacuum bag do its job. Press the core down as the bag draws a vacuum.



people just to climb up on the bag and stand on the form, then turn on the press.

Design the piece first, then dimension the form—Accurate, detailed drawings are a must when working with curves. From these drawings you can figure out the dimensions of a form. When working with curved parts, the radii of the inside and outside faces of parts are different. That's also true of a form (see the drawing on p. 65). Make the form about 1 in. longer and wider than the final dimension to allow for trimming the glued-up pieces.

A form consists of a base, interior ribs and blocking, and a layer or two of "skin."

Choosing the right glue



Urea resin glue is ideal for veneering, especially when working with curved forms. Urea resin comes in two forms, a liquid resin that is mixed with a powdered catalyst and a powder that mixes with water. Both types of glue are easy to work, have long open times and become very rigid when cured. Rigidity translates into less springback.

A foam roller spreads glue evenly. The author prefers two-part urea resin glues for curved work because the glue, once cured, is very rigid.

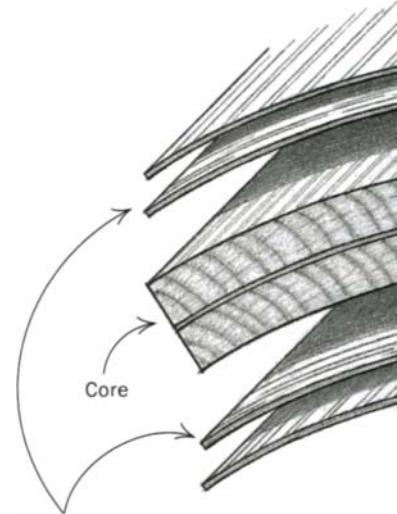
Epoxy and polyurethane glues may also be used, although they are more difficult to apply because of their thick viscosity. Both also produce more bleed-through. The first time you have to sand and scrape epoxy off veneer will probably be your last.

White and yellow polyvinyl acetate (PVA) glues don't dry as rigid as the aforementioned glues and have short open times, making them a poor choice for curved work. Contact cement is also a poor choice because it remains flexible when cured.



VENEERING THE SIDES

Once the core has cured, glue on the inner and outer skins of veneer. The author uses two-ply on both the front and back. Two-plys help eliminate problems such as wrinkling and bubbling. Also, they can be sanded before glue-up.



Two layers of veneer (two-ply) glued cross-grain to each other are used on both faces of the core.

If the ribs are spaced too far apart or there isn't enough skin strength, a form will distort and possibly implode. A distorted form will distort a glued-up part. Distortion may also result in poor pressing, which results in poor adhesion between laminations.

The base is a sheet of 1/4-in. to 3/4-in. plywood or particleboard (the thickness is not that critical). Ribs are 3/4-in. plywood or

particleboard (see the top photo on p. 65). Ribs should be placed 3 in. on-center when using one layer of skin; 6 in. on-center when making a double skin.

The skin is made of one or two layers of 3/8-in. bending plywood. This material bends only one way and remains fairly stiff in the other direction. Avoid using 1/8-in. bending plywood for forms because three layers of it do not equal the strength of one layer of 3/8-in. material. Each layer of 1/8-in. plywood will flex independently under pressure and produce a wavy form.

Cut the base first and make sure the corners are square. Then cut the ribs and nail them to the base. The ribs on the ends of the form require additional bracing because the force of the vacuum places equal pressure on all sides of the form. Place vertical cross braces between the outside ribs and their neighbors, approximately 10 in. on-center.

Nail or screw the skin onto the ribs (see the bottom left photo on p. 65). When nailing, apply a bead of glue to the two outside ribs so the nails alone do not bear the in-

ward pressure. If using screws, countersink them and fill the depressions with putty.

Last, cut a slot in the underside of the form by running it across the tablesaw. Raise the blade just high enough to cut all the way through the bottom of the form (see the bottom right photo on p. 65). The slot will allow air to escape from the inside of the form when a vacuum is drawn.

Prepare the core

I build most curved parts in two steps. First I lay up the core (for more on core materials, see the story on p. 65). Once that cures, I apply the veneer. Trying to do it all at once can be a frantic undertaking. Because I do it in two steps, I don't waste veneer if something goes wrong with the core.

Cut the core stock, leaving an extra 3/4 in. all around for trimming. Make the top piece of bending plywood a little wider because it will have a slightly larger radius. To help stiffen the core, sandwich a sheet of backer-grade veneer between the plywood (see the drawing on the facing page). Orient the veneer cross-grain to the



How much glue is right? A finger swiped across the glued surface should produce a shallow ridge.

TRIMMING THE WORKPIECE



Trim one end of the workpiece using the form as a guide. The author uses a router with a long, flush-trimming bit.

Cut the other end parallel to the first. Masking tape applied to the veneer helps prevent tearout. Crosscut the router-trimmed side again, if necessary, using the tablesaw.



Use the form as a sled for making rip cuts. To get the proper angle, a strip of wood has been tacked to the base of the form. Make the first cut proud of the line and check the angle. Tilt the blade as necessary.



plywood. To keep parts lined up, draw a centerline down the apex of the form and mark the center of the core plies.

After applying glue to the core parts, place them on the form. Apply tape to keep parts from shifting (see the top photo on p. 66). Mark both the form and the core again to remind yourself which way the core was placed on the form. (Later, when gluing on the veneer, return the core to the same spot on the form for a good fit.) Place everything in the bag and run the vacuum.

Wood and wood products don't always come out of a glue-up exactly the way you want them. There's usually a small amount of springback. It's impossible to calculate how much; let experience be your guide. When laminating $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. bending plywood, don't be overly concerned if the part comes out of the press and suffers what seems like excessive springback. Once you add the two-ply face veneers, it will likely hold its shape. On the other hand, laminated $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. plywood tends to hold its shape better because of the extra plies.

Glue two-ply veneers onto the core

I call two-ply veneer, or two-ply, curved-panel insurance. It's an extra step, but one that protects your project. Two-ply consists of a face veneer and a backer-grade veneer, such as mahogany, glued cross-grain to one another (see the drawing on p. 67). I sandwich two-plys between hardboard and glue them up using the vacuum press (see the top photo on p. 67). Two-plys are also available commercially.

There are many good reasons for using two-plys: (1) Problems in the face veneer, such as bubbling or wrinkling, can be repaired from the back side before gluing the veneer onto the core. (2) The $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. bending plywood has a rough texture, and a single sheet of veneer glued over it may telegraph that texture. Two-ply won't. (3) When gluing the two-ply to the core, minor areas of poor adhesion will be bridged by the two-ply and will not wrinkle or bubble. (4) Last, two-ply is stiff enough to be taped to a workbench and sanded while it's still flat. Sanding curved surfaces, especially concave areas, is difficult.

When veneering, treat both faces of the core the same way. If you glue a two-ply to the face of the core, glue a two-ply to the back as well; otherwise, the project will warp. Glue both the face and back two-plys to the core in one pressing. Spread



Edge-banding can also be ironed in place. Coat the edges of the core and veneer with yellow glue and let them set for an hour before ironing.

APPLYING EDGE-BANDING



Clamp edge-banding veneer onto the ends of the workpiece. The author clamps directly to his workbench.

the glue on the core, not on the veneer, which would curl. Then place the back two-ply on the form, place the core over it, and the face two-ply on top. Tape the top edge to the form to keep it from slipping, and place the assembly in the bag. No cover sheets are required.

Trim the finished piece using the form as a guide

Once the face veneers have been glued onto the core, the piece must be trimmed square before edge-banding can be applied. In the case of a typical glue-up, such as a door, there are four edges to trim. To get the first reference edge, clamp the piece to the form, leaving a slight over-

hang, and trim one end using a router and a flush-trimming bit. Simply let the bit's bearing ride along the edge of the form (see the top photo on the facing page).

It's next-to impossible to keep a router from tipping slightly while moving along a curve, but don't worry if the cut has a few minor dips. Next, trim the opposite side on the tablesaw using either the rip fence or a crosscut sled (see the middle photo on the facing page). Then flip the workpiece and make a final pass on the router-cut side.

The other two sides are ripped on the tablesaw using the form as a sled (see the bottom photo on the facing page). Depending on the shape of the form, it may be necessary both to tip the form and to tilt

the sawblade. Nail a strip of wood to the underside of the form to get the proper lift. Check the angle and make a trial cut, proud of the line. Make adjustments, if necessary. Cut the other side by flipping the workpiece around on the form.

Edge-banding goes on last—Although I don't like to use yellow glue for bent parts, it's perfect for edge-banding. Where possible, I clamp edge-banding in place (see the right photo above). But some parts can be difficult to clamp. In such cases, apply glue to the edge of the lamination and the edge-banding, let it set for about an hour, then attach the edge-banding using a household iron (see the left photo above). The heat reactivates the glue. Immediately after ironing, rub the edge-banding with a block of wood to help seat the veneer.

For your first curved project, start with something small, like a curved drawer front or the top of a jewelry box. Once you feel confident with curved-panel components, you may have a hard time not including them in your work. Curves bring life to furniture. A piece with sinuous lines seems poised to go somewhere. With the addition of highly figured veneers, it's poised to go somewhere in high style. □

Darryl Keil owns and operates Vacuum Pressing Systems in Brunswick, Maine.

SOURCES OF SUPPLY

BERKSHIRE VENEER CO.

29 Locust Hill Road, Great Barrington, MA 01230; (877) 836-3379

CERTAINLY WOOD

13000 Route 78, E. Aurora, NY 14052; (716) 655-0206

CONSTANTINE'S

2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461; (800) 223-8087

FLAMINGO SPECIALTY VENEER CO.

356 Glenwood Ave., E. Orange, NJ 07017; (973) 672-7600

FLEXIBLE MATERIALS

11209 Electron Drive, Louisville, KY 40299; (502) 267-7717

MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES

P.O. Box 2232, Fort Bragg, CA 95437; (800) 995-4506 or (707) 964-7557

QUALITY VAKUUM PRODUCTS

43 Bradford St., Concord, MA 01742; (800) 547-5484

VACUUM PRESSING SYSTEMS

553 River Road, Brunswick, ME 04011; (207) 725-0935

Tablesaw

Many have experienced it,

On the first day of class I ask my woodworking students if they've had a kickback on the tablesaw. I always get a fair number of hands in the air, but few of the students can tell me what happened. And often those who have had the unsettling experience of carving a nice, deep furrow in a piece of wood and having



IN A BLINK OF AN EYE,

it fly across the shop don't usually know what caused it. It all happens so fast that it's over by the time they realize it's occurred.

Before I let my students get near a table-saw, I do a little dog-and-pony show to demonstrate the dangers of kickback. Using styrofoam to represent a piece of plywood, I show how the cut should be made and then what occurs if the piece drifts away from the rip fence. Crouching out of the flight path, I simply let go of the piece for a second, and off it goes.

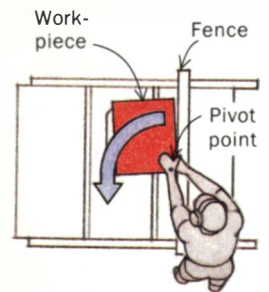
A kickback occurs when the leading corner of a piece being cut rotates away from the rip fence. The piece then gets caught up between the back of the blade and the fence. As the back of the blade—the part that cuts upward—begins to gnaw into the freshly cut edge of the piece, the piece quickly rotates, getting caught diagonally

between the fence and the blade. The corner of the piece closest to the operator and against the rip fence is the pivot point around which a radius cut is made. The piece then acts like a pole-vaulter. Rotating further and moving faster now, the piece rides up and over the blade and is hurtled into the air to the left side of the blade. If you're lucky, it will fly over your left shoulder. If you're not lucky, a board with a few horsepower of force behind it will hit you. This is also why it is such a bad idea to stand to the left of the operator and watch him work.

Afterward, you'll usually spot a crescent-shaped cut on the bottom of the piece. This crescent cut is the result of the piece rotating as it crosses over the top of the blade.

1,2 The author stands in a normal position to begin the cut, but for demonstration purposes, he moves out of the way before allowing the workpiece to kick back. Do not try this yourself.

3,4 As the piece veers slightly away from the fence, it binds up between the fence and the blade. Though the gap between the fence and the piece is too small for the camera to pick up, it is enough to cause plenty of trouble. The back of the blade lifts the piece



A shopmade splitter

BY KELLY MEHLER

Most woodworkers understand the importance of a zero-clearance insert and either buy blanks or make their own. To add a splitter to one of these inserts, I just glue a piece of wood into the slot behind the blade. The splitter stock should be the same thickness as the blade and should fit in the mating slot the raised blade cuts in the throat plate. The splitter is most effective when it is placed closest to the back of the blade. Because the blade progresses to-

ward the back of the insert as it is raised for thicker cuts, I suggest at least two inserts—one for cutting thin stock, up to about 1 in., and another for thick stock.

To make an insert for thick stock, you must elongate the slot by flipping the insert end for end and then raising the blade. This allows you to place the splitter farther back on the insert. I always drill a finger hole in the insert for easy removal. A short adjustment screw can be embedded into the side and/or end of the insert to take up any play in the fit, and the splitter can be sanded.

The important thing is to align the right edge of the splitter

Kickback

but few know why it happens

sure the piece is firmly in contact with the fence throughout the cut. The critical time is often just after the front of the blade has cut all the way through the piece. The waste lies on the table rattling against the blade, distracting you from the very real task of keeping the piece firmly against the rip fence until it is well past the blade. A moment's inattention and ...

After the class understands the danger of kickback, I repeat the operation with



YOU HAVE TROUBLE

- 5 *The piece rides across the spinning blade and is catapulted into the air.*
- 6,7 *With a few horsepower of force behind it, the piece bullets across the room until it crashes into something. The author would have risked being hit had he stood where an operator normally stands.*
- 8 *The crescent shape on a piece that kicks back is the result of the piece riding across the top of the spinning blade. Using a splitter almost eliminates the chance of this happening.*

It's as if you drew a circle with a compass, putting the center point at the corner closest to the operator and against the fence.

Certain types of cuts are more prone to kickback than others. A square piece being trimmed is the most likely to cause trouble, because any drift away from the fence will cause the piece to bind. Any piece cut against the rip fence that is either square or rectangular (with a width approaching at least half or more of its length) is a very hazardous cut. Typically troublesome pieces are drawer bottoms and small parts.

But if the piece is kept solidly against the rip fence and pushed all the way through the cut and beyond the blade, it's unlikely that a kickback will occur. Keep your eyes on the rip fence just past the blade to make

the splitter and blade guard in place. When I let go this time, nothing happens. Then I use a push stick to force the piece away from the rip fence and into the blade. Again, nothing happens. This is because the splitter prevents the rotation of the piece away from the fence.

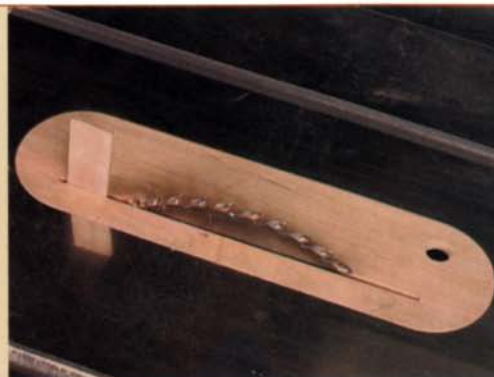
Kickbacks can be prevented. They are virtually impossible with an antikickback splitter in place. The splitter keeps the stock solidly against the rip fence and prevents any rotation toward the blade. Without this rotation, kickback is virtually unheard of. Use the splitter that came with your saw, buy an after-market splitter or make one (see the story below), but don't make cuts on the tablesaw without one. □

Lon Schleining teaches woodworking and builds custom stairs in Long Beach, Calif.

with the right side of the blade (the side closest to the fence). This keeps the workpiece against the fence for a smoother cut. Also, it virtually eliminates the chance of kickback.

I make the splitter by slicing a piece of hardwood and trimming it until I get a tight fit in the slot. Then I glue it in place. I make my splitters out of hardwood, but there is no reason why they could not be made of aluminum, plastic or any other durable material. □

Kelly Mehler is a woodworker in Berea, Ky., and the author of The Table Saw Book (The Taunton Press, 1993).



Simple but safe. A splitter is essential to any safe shop, but it doesn't have to cost a thing. Flip a zero-clearance insert end for end and raise the blade to elongate the slot. Fit a piece of hardwood tightly into the slot and then glue it in place.

Designing Table Legs

Learn from the past to build for the future:

A short history of styles shows the elements of design



APPROPRIATE MATERIAL

Some styles just beg for a particular wood species. For example, simple, square oak legs look great on a Mission-style table.



LIGHTNESS

For a Shaker side table with a large overhang on the top and a narrow skirt, plain pine legs, tapered on two sides, lend a delicate look.



SOLID GROUNDING

A weight-bearing library table built in dark walnut needs hefty legs, a solid skirt and bottom stretchers to support heavy loads of books.



SOBRIETY

A Federal writing table built with deep walnut and mahogany tones calls for a restrained, classical leg design with stringing and a shaded holly inlay.



FLIGHTS OF FANCY

Polychrome geometric solids add visual interest and a sense of humor to this large dining table of post-Memphis design.

BY GRAHAM BLACKBURN

More often than not, legs are the defining features of a table. Once you decide on the shape and color of a tabletop, making it is largely a question of providing the required surface area with the chosen stock. But the support for the tabletop is a different matter. Table legs—whether in the form of monolithic blocks, single pedestals, trestles or in groups of three, four or more—may be provided in a bewildering array of forms. The variety of legs is virtually endless, both from stylistic and construction standpoints.

Providing reliable support may be the most fundamental requirement demanded of any leg, but deciding on an appropriate form and shape requires a reasoned understanding of the table's function and style. Whether you are designing with a certain period look in mind or venturing out into original designs, there is something to be learned by studying the furniture of the past. Frequently, period styles

LEGS MUST EXPRESS A TABLE'S CHARACTER.

are characterized by features that produce distinguishing effects. If the purpose of these effects is understood, they can be duplicated in original designs that don't represent any particular period.

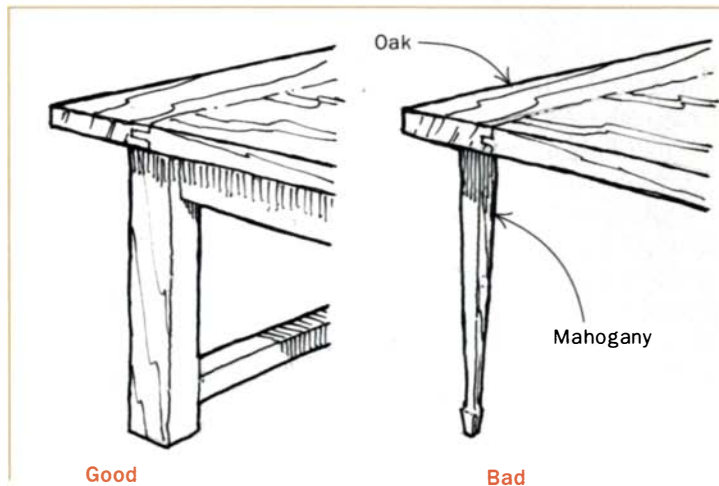
When planning a leg design, consider a few basic concepts that guide the process. Is the wood choice appropriate for the table design? Do you want the table to appear solidly grounded or delicate and refined? Should the table appear formal or relaxed? This article presents an overview of leg types, as well as their functions and construction methods, to make choosing a style and design easier for every table builder.

Function and form

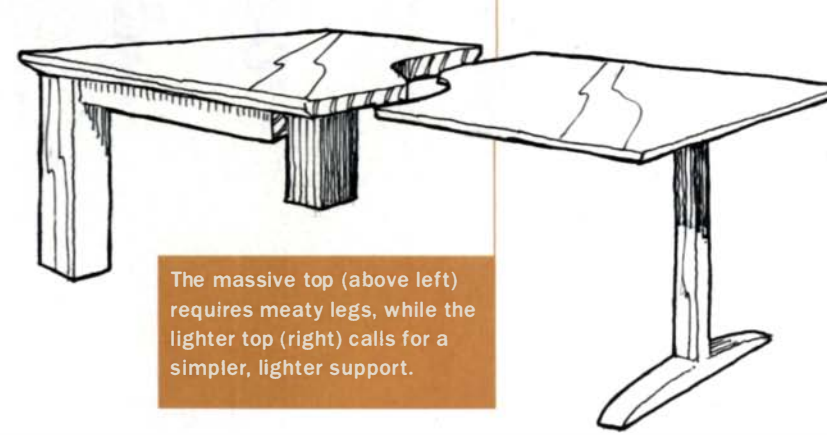
Very often a table's use will determine much of its leg design. The legs on a dining table, for example, must make sitting at it convenient: No matter how handsome any given leg may be, if it prevents a comfortable seating arrangement, it will be a functional

Mission pieces, for example, were traditionally made of solid oak—a material that accounts for much of the character of this style. To reproduce the Mission style, oak is the obvious choice but not necessarily the only option. If you choose to build in another wood, it should be for a sound reason. Woods close to oak in color and grain pattern, such as ash or elm, may complement the design. Or you may want to soften the heavy look of this style by altering the scale or by building in a lighter wood like cherry, but you should realize that you're no longer building a period piece.

A table may also have the appearance of being solidly grounded, or it may take on a more delicate look. A leg that rests on a solid base and is joined to other legs by low rails or stretchers gives the appearance of sturdiness. Using a substantial foot at the end of a leg also makes a table appear balanced and solid. A tapered leg, whether plain, square or turned, will give the look of delicacy, even of floating. This idea can be developed further by altering the



STYLISTIC APPROPRIATENESS
Near left is a Federal-style leg (perfectly fine in its own right) that's unhappily married to a Mission-style table. The square leg at far left is a more fitting choice.



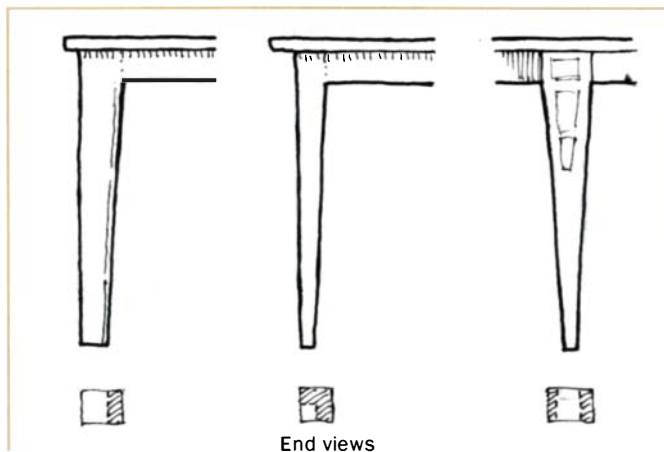
The massive top (above left) requires meaty legs, while the lighter top (right) calls for a simpler, lighter support.

failure. Similarly, if it is to be a heavy-load-bearing library table, it should not have delicate, spindly legs. A table that must be movable, adjustable or expandable should not rest on massive, stretcher-bound legs.

After a table's function has been taken into account, the question of style remains. Sometimes this merely means designing legs that are coherent with the table's essential character—stout, sturdy legs for a chunky, heavy-duty piece or delicate legs for a refined piece—but more often than not the table will contain references to a particular period or style. Adding inappropriately designed legs can result in an awkward combination that will spoil an otherwise soundly constructed piece.

Words like “inappropriately” and “awkward” may sound dangerously subjective, but in fact, style can be analyzed and understood quite objectively.

Design guidelines—When attempting to reproduce a particular period or style, wood choice is one of the main concerns.



DESIGNING TAPERS
A shallow taper on one side (left) affords an elegant line without sacrificing the look of strength. Adjacent sides can be tapered to produce a light appearance (middle). Or opposite sides can be tapered (right) and the legs inlaid to achieve a period look.

LEGS MARCHING ACROSS TIME

A survey of tables, from Gothic to present times, shows a progression from simple to ornate and, in some cases, back to simple again.

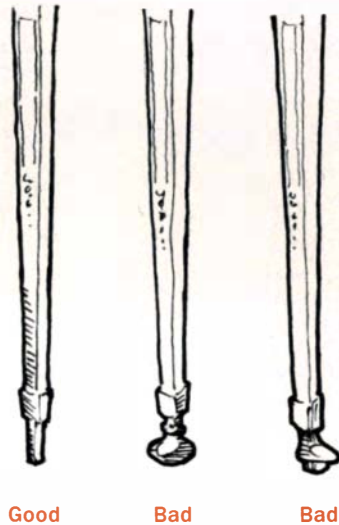
From left to right: trestle table made of pine and ash in a medieval design

; long joined table in red oak with classically turned legs and a carved guilloche border on the apron

; "thousand-leg" table made of walnut, yellow pine and white pine, complete with gatelegs and numerous turnings

FEET MUST FIT THE STYLE

Adding a foot to a table leg can help ground a piece. The pad foot (right) and bun foot (middle) are inappropriate for this Federal-style leg from the late 18th century. This design calls for a simpler foot (left), lightening the piece and making the table appear to float.



form of the taper: for example, tapering a square leg on one, two, three or four sides.

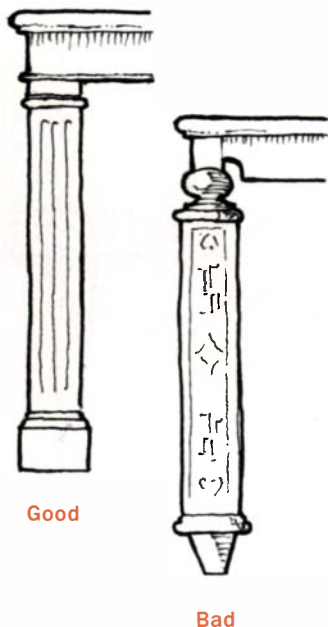
A classically designed leg in the Federal style might be more appropriate for tables requiring a dignified appearance. Conference tables, library tables or formal dining tables often need this sense of sobriety. But there is also room to be playful. Flights of fancy embodied in curvilinear pieces, both regular and free-form, can transform an ordinary table into a contemporary expression of individuality.

Whatever style you choose, make sure that it is environmentally compatible. This simply means that you must take the surroundings into account—either locally, in terms of the pieces directly around it, or globally, in terms of the larger surroundings in which the piece will live. Sometimes, of course, none of this is known to the maker, and you can do no more than aim to be as true as possible to the piece's own character—square legs on square tables, for example.

Designing legs that are appropriate to a particular era requires that you recognize the design parameters underlying the style. Knowing how particular styles developed, the features and techniques that were used and the characteristics the builder was after will help you design legs that are comfortable and right on any given table. It will also steer you away from infelicitous mistakes like trying to graft Jacobean legs onto a Chippendale piece.

DETAILS MUST WORK TOGETHER

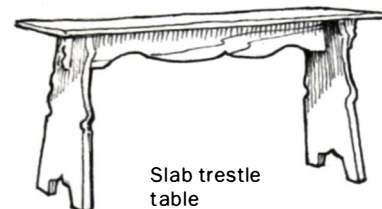
The leg on the far right is composed of disparate elements—a turned fret pattern, poorly proportioned foot and bun head—that fail even though they all are from the same (mahogany) period. The leg on the left is modified for a more successful design: a substantial square foot on a simple fluted leg with an appropriate head.



From Gothic to contemporary: a brief history of legs

What follows is a chronological look at some of the major periods of Western furniture. It should provide not only a broad outline of the more important styles but also tell you what to look for when you're trying to decide whether a particular leg detail will be appropriate for the situation at hand.

Gothic/medieval—Apart from various esoteric pieces from antiquity, such as Egyptian chairs found in pyramid tombs and Greek and Roman furniture known primarily from artistic representations, furniture from the 14th and 15th centuries constitutes the first period from which actual examples are readily found. These were vigorous, if not violent,



Slab trestle table

VERY OFTEN THE TABLE'S USE WILL DETERMINE MUCH OF ITS LEG DESIGN.

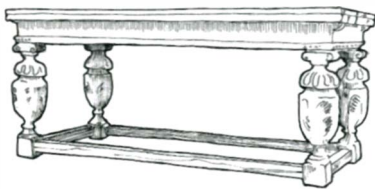
times, and the furniture that remains is, appropriately enough, decidedly sturdy, relying largely on heavy hardwoods such as oak and chestnut.

Early tables often were placed upon trestles for mobility. These “proto-legs” were often ecclesiastical in character. They were sometimes carved with graceful Gothic tracery, using intersecting circles to form pointed arches and other geometrically inspired shapes. More commonly, they consisted of pairs of simple slabs, occasionally made single and supported by one broad foot.

The age of oak—As more permanence was achieved, “joined” tables became common in the 16th century. Dining tables were in-

variably massive, with large legs typically joined near their bottoms by sturdy stretchers that served not only to strengthen the legs but also to provide a place to rest one's foot—off a drafty and perhaps dirty stone floor. Early types employed a central stretcher connected to pairs of legs. This stretcher system has the advantage of providing plenty of space for the sitter's legs.

Square legs were frequently chamfered and cusped, with square stretchers mortised into them and secured with pegs. Turned legs

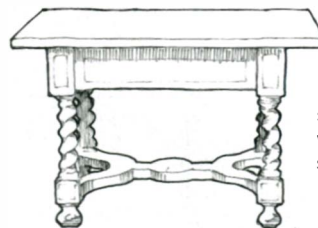


Heavy turned and carved legs with bottom stretchers (late 16th century)

range from basic cylinders with simple rings and square ends to those with exaggerated shapes sumptuously carved and displaying a variety of motifs—from acanthus leaves to satyr heads.

Contemporary uses for legs made in this style might include a single turned and carved leg for a round dining table or simpler versions of the turned variety with square ends used in a kitchen or on a work table—as seen in much so-called “English country pine.”

Seventeenth-century walnut—By the 17th century, tables—from large dining tables to



17th-century spiral twist leg with curved stretcher

smaller altar or writing tables—became more delicate and fanciful. Their legs were no longer merely straight but often curved and exhibiting pronounced turned elements—spirals, double twists, cups and a variety of inlay. Stretchers connecting the legs also became more varied, with lighter, curved pieces replacing the heavy, structural members found on earlier tables. There is a distinct Renaissance influence in much of the carving of this period.

While it is possible to divide the period into numerous categories that vary widely from one to another—such as Jacobean in Europe and Pilgrim Century furniture in America—legs from this period were generally more sophisticated and refined than those from the Gothic/medieval and oak periods. At the same time, the legs were also more inventive and decorat-



Double-spiral twist leg



Simple turned leg



17th-century turned leg



“Country pine” turned kitchen table leg

LEGS MARCHING ACROSS TIME (continued)

From left to right: **early Queen Anne table** by Janet Collins (photo by Lance Patterson, courtesy of North Bennet Street School); **drop-leaf Pembroke table** in mahogany

; **Hepplewhite-style gaming table** by Peter Hoffman (photo by Lance Patterson, courtesy of North Bennet Street School); **Shaker breakfast table** built in cherry with swell-taper turned legs by Christian Becksvoort (photo courtesy of Christian Becksvoort).



QUEEN ANNE WALNUT

ed than those of the succeeding periods. The 17th century probably presents the contemporary designer with more choices than any other period, especially if he or she is not constrained by matching or harmonizing the piece with any other furniture or a particular surrounding. While the construction tends to be traditional, the shape, ornamentation and material are susceptible to infinite invention, as a visit to any museum with tables from this period will demonstrate.

Queen Anne walnut—At the beginning of the 18th century, a stylistic reaction to earlier exuberance set in. The so-called Queen Anne style—which lasted much longer than Queen Anne’s actual reign—was typified by restraint and a lessening of ornament. More attention was paid to purity of line and elegance of design, and this

was particularly typified by the Queen Anne cabriole leg with pad foot and later the ball-and-claw foot, both with minimal carving.

This was the beginning of the classic 18th-century style of furniture, which came to be known in Britain as the Georgian period. In America this period was represented by such luminaries as Thomas Affleck and other Philadelphia cabinetmakers. Many other sought-after makers, such as the Goddards and Townsends of Newport, R.I., were recasting design. These men based their designs on classical paradigms and proportions derived from Greek and Roman architecture.



Card table with cabriole legs and pad feet

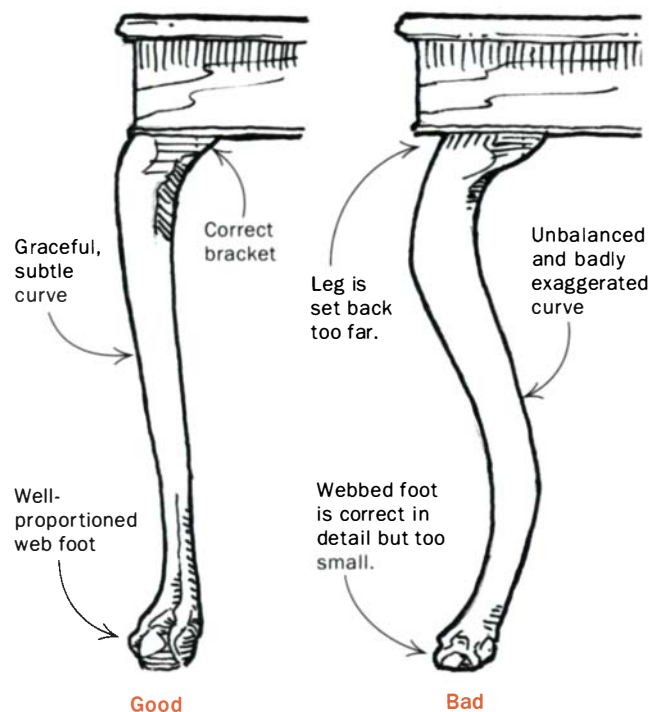
If you wish to design in this style, it is important to learn something about the underlying proportional system that dictates fundamentals—height-to-width ratios, for instance. Start by paying close attention to the wealth of published material that is available on this period.

Mahogany furniture—As the 18th century wore on, there was a return to ornamentation, and by the time of Chippendale, table legs were once again heavily carved with lions’ feet, fretwork, flutes and all manner of brackets.

Although successful designs in this style require at least a passing awareness of basic underlying design principles, there are a host of details that identify separate varieties. Often, randomly mixing and matching in an attempt to repro-

CORRECT DETAILS ARE NO SUBSTITUTE FOR OVERALL BALANCE

The cabriole leg at far right is composed of congruous details but designed with no attention to the overall form. Not understanding or being sensitive to the underlying proportional rationale, the builder creates a leg that is misshapen and unhappy. The leg does little to give the table a feeling of comfortable support (it looks like it might easily break) or appropriate elegance. Poorly understood period pieces look silly, but overall form is even more important with contemporary pieces, where the design vocabulary is much more relaxed.



Good

Bad



LATE 18TH CENTURY



19TH CENTURY

DESIGNING LEGS THAT ARE APPROPRIATE TO A PARTICULAR ERA REQUIRES THAT YOU RECOGNIZE THE DESIGN PARAMETERS UNDERLYING THE STYLE.

duce the general flavor of this period fails and simply looks silly. But if you choose the details carefully—a particular foot, a certain stretcher type, an overall shape or proportion—and keep an eye on overall balance, both in terms of weight (as implied by the actual size and dimensions of various parts) and form (as constituted by color, wood species and ornamentation, such as carving or inlay), you can produce something new and exciting from ideas that have stood the test of time.

The important thing is to avoid replicating a particular style exactly—such as a New York side table from 1790—and, from a lack

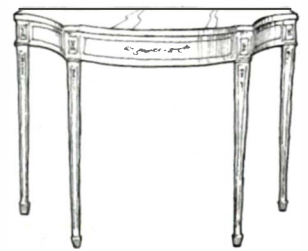


Chippendale silver table (with gallery)

of familiarity, giving it something incongruous, such as a Boston foot. Details should always be subservient to the whole. However much a particular detail may appeal to you, do not hesitate to alter or adjust it appropriately for the sake of the design as a whole.

Late 18th century—By the end of the 18th century, designers such as Robert and James Adam, Thomas Sheraton and George Hepplewhite had introduced even more classical elements: stretcherless tapered legs; architectural details such as classically inspired spandrels, pilasters and fluting; and a great deal of inlay in the form of shells, urns, stringing and banding. This was possible, of course, because cabinetmaking techniques—based mainly on veneered construction—had largely overtaken the older forms of solid-wood joinery.

Realizing this, you can avoid using these techniques on legs destined for a table designed in an earlier style. Put another way, it is invariably better to restrict your design ideas to those elements that go hand-in-hand with the type of construction being employed.

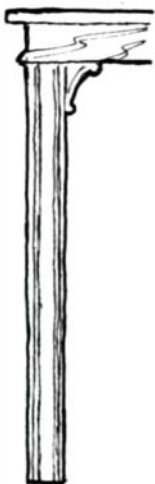


Hepplewhite/Sheraton-style table with stretcherless legs that are tapered and inlaid

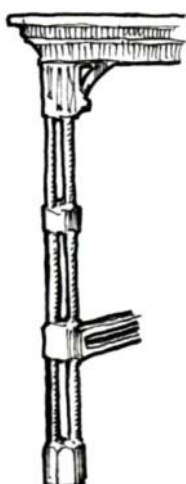
Nineteenth century—In the 19th century, the general introduction of powered machinery and the large-scale production of furniture began to affect the one-man/several-apprentice shops that had previously been the norm. It was also a period given to stylistic revivals. Consequently, there are as many distinct forms, fads, styles and schools originating from this period as from practically all preceding centuries.

A close look at some of these styles can be instructive. To start

Square, reeded leg



Cluster fretwork leg



Volute foot on carved cabriole leg



LEGS MARCHING ACROSS TIME (continued)

From left to right: Wendell Castle's 1985 table, "Never Complain," made of purpleheart veneer, leather and copper (photo by Mark Haven, courtesy of Wendell Castle, Inc.); maple end table made by William Walker (photo by Chris Eden); slab coffee table designed and built by George Nakashima in the 1940s (photo by George Erml, courtesy of George Nakashima).



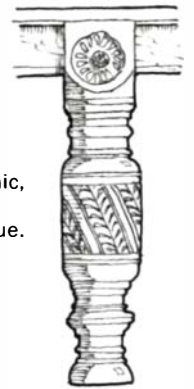
20TH CENTURY

with, the very popular Shaker style is well known as a model of simplicity and unadorned sobriety. Construction is honest and straightforward. Very little is added that does not have an essential structural purpose. This demand for functional furniture results in simple turned or plainly tapered legs sufficient for the job of supporting the table. Legs were usually made from the most practical material at hand, eschewing the use of rare and exotic species that might require additional work. Try using these principles by designing a leg that represents the minimum possible construction for sufficient support.



Shaker table: absolute simplicity

rian furniture, which sought to embody whatever fantastic element was the fashion of the day. This included applied veneer pieces, pressed patterns, gilded incised designs, spindled galleries, machine fluting and coarse carving (often on two-dimensionally shaped members). One well-known example of revivalist fashion is furniture inspired by the designer Charles Eastlake, who was responsible for introducing the principles of the English design reform movement to America. Originally conceived as a reaction against the melodramatic red plush and extravagant furniture of midcentury, this resulted in a series of more simplified styles drawing upon earlier models, such as Modern Gothic and Queen Anne Revival.



Victorian table leg is an eclectic mix of Gothic, Tudor and Romanesque.

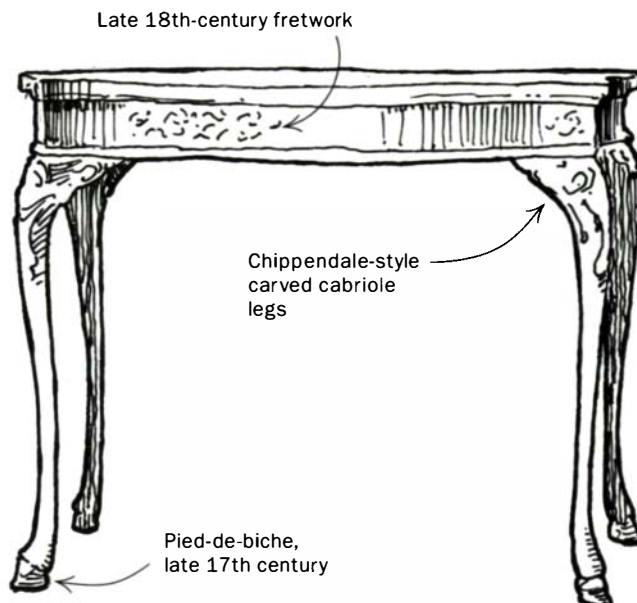
In sharp contrast to Shaker simplicity was mass-produced Victo-

Today, much of this furniture can seem excessively busy, but it serves the contemporary designer as a model of how earlier elements can be reinterpreted. Although some of the results may be seen as a travesty of the pieces that inspired them, it is instructive to observe how they present a coherent identity when reinterpreted and incorporated into new work. This is another important idea to bear in mind: a well-designed leg—of whatever style—will stand on its own merits as long as you have fulfilled the structural requirements and have conceived the leg *and* the table as a whole.

Twentieth-century contemporary—With the arrival of the 20th century, several factors converged

OVERALL FORM IS MORE IMPORTANT THAN CORRECTNESS OF DETAIL

This table is composed of elements—such as the fretwork skirt, heavily carved knees and biche (deer) feet—that are all from different periods, making the table stylistically incorrect. But the design works because the overall form is graceful, and the various components make structural sense.





KNOWING HOW PARTICULAR STYLES DEVELOPED, THE FEATURES AND TECHNIQUES THAT WERE USED, AND THE CHARACTERISTICS THE BUILDER WAS AFTER WILL HELP YOU DESIGN LEGS THAT ARE COMFORTABLE AND RIGHT ON ANY GIVEN TABLE.

to create a landscape that was, at least superficially, even more puzzling for the designer. On one hand, the 19th century's infatuation with rediscovering old styles—from Gothic to Turkish—had produced an almost limitless number of confusing design ideas. On the other hand, there was a severe reaction to everything overly ornamented and complicated. The Arts-and-Crafts movement's return to simple craftsmanship—starting with designers such as



1920s Art Deco (Ruhlmann table)

William Morris and continuing across the Atlantic to people such as Gustav Stickley in upstate New York—had produced, by comparison, a spartan and four-square approach that foreshadowed the later Bauhaus movement of the midcentury. Added to these diverse approaches, the increase of

machinery, new methods of production and changing market conditions (due, especially, to World Wars I and II) all provided an extremely fertile ground for a variety of new styles.

Some lines of development continued the simple approach. Out of the Arts-and-Crafts movement came designers concerned with honesty, simplicity and good workmanship. People such as Edward Barnsley, Allan Peters and even James Krenov have continued to embody this approach. At the other end of the design spectrum, a purely artistic spirit produced the fluid and nature-inspired shapes of the Art Nouveau movement, which merged with the increasingly modern ideas of the Art Deco movement. This resulted in the exciting use of new and different materials, including sharkskin, aluminum and laminates. Designers such as Jacques-Emile Ruhlmann and Wendell Castle have expanded our ideas of what can be achieved if the constraints of traditionalism are laid aside.

More recently there has been a flowering of talented new designers produced by a renewed interest in high-quality woodworking. There are now schools in Britain and America where the making of well-constructed and well-designed furniture—both contemporary and traditional—is taught.

The result has been a century with more choices than ever for the designer. It would seem that anything goes. But for all of the apparent variety, the fundamentals of good design remain; overall harmony, structural sufficiency and balance cannot be ignored.

James Krenov's furniture may be well-known for its sensitive and delicate attention to overall harmony of color and grain, George Nakashima can be appreciated for his use of natural forms, and the Memphis style may stand out by virtue of its uncompromising and radical approach to color and geometrics, but all three of these superficially different approaches succeed because their fundamental concern is with the given piece as a balanced whole. The successful and varied elements of earlier periods are still important and endlessly instructional.



Krenov-style silver table

No matter what construction methods you use, no matter what style you prefer, strive always to design a leg that bears the lessons of the past in mind. Remember, above all, to design legs that are an integral part of the whole piece. □

Graham Blackburn is a furniture maker, illustrator, author and the publisher of Blackburn Books in Woodstock, N.Y.



Router Template Collars

Inexpensive,
indestructible
and indispensable,
these little guides
add safety and control

BY PAT WARNER



It's true that a router can sometimes be used free-hand. But because it has a dangerously sharp bit spinning rapidly at the end of a powerful motor, a router is more safely used with accessories that help the operator gain control: router tables, edge guides, add-on bases, shopmade and commercial jigs, bits with shaft-mounted bearings or template collar guides. Each brings its own advantages in specific routing situations. But none of these router accessories adds more safety, indestructibility, ease of

setup and usefulness at an absolutely cheap cost than template collar guides. I can't imagine being without them.

A good set of seven collars often costs no more than \$30. Yet, these little metal bushings that clip or screw into the subbase of virtually any router can simplify most cross-grain cuts—including sliding dovetails, mortises, tenons, dados, butting recesses and stair risers—and can be used for lettering,

inlaying and even jointing short stock. The only other piece of equipment you really need in most cases is a scrap of medium-density fiberboard (MDF) or plywood used as a template to guide the collar, and thus the bit, through the cut. Collars come in different inner and outer diameters to accommodate a variety of bits and templates.

Collars are very easy to use

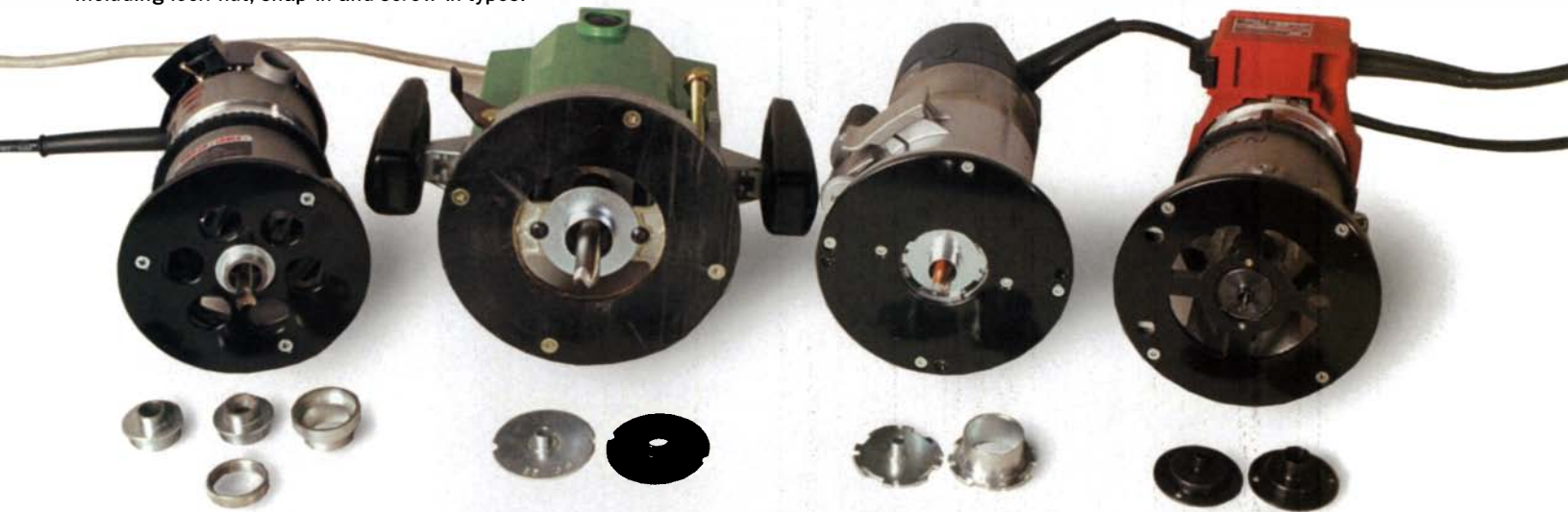
A collar screws or locks into the opening on the subbase of a router and extends below the

subbase to ride against a template or jig. With the template clamped to the work or the work clamped to a jig, the collar rides along the template edge. The cut of the bit then mimics the template edge, whether straight or curved.

Router novices often make these cuts with the large router subbase riding against a jointed board or template. But router subbases are notoriously out of round, or nonconcentric. A collar guarantees a much truer cut. For example, many of the dovetail jigs on the market use collar

What's your collar size?

Router collars come in a variety of fastening arrangements, including lock-nut, snap-in and screw-in types.



The industry standard. The Porter-Cable screw-in lock-nut system that works in all 1 $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. subbase openings is used by many other router companies.

A couple of screws. Some routers with larger subbase openings, such as Makita and Hitachi, offer a system of collars held in by two screws. Each is unique to the brand.

Quick-change, snap-on collars. To avoid screws and lock nuts, Bosch's guide system relies on snap-in collars that require only a twist to lock them in place.

Two-way system. Milwaukee router collars are inserted from the inside of the subbase and secured with screws. They also accept Porter-Cable collars.

guides to ensure uniform and tight-fitting dovetails.

One suggestion for using a collar: There is little reason that it needs to extend more than $\frac{3}{16}$ in. below the router subbase, because most templates are less than $\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick. The extension should always be shorter than the template. Collars often come in $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. or $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. lengths, so shorten them with a hacksaw to make them more functional.

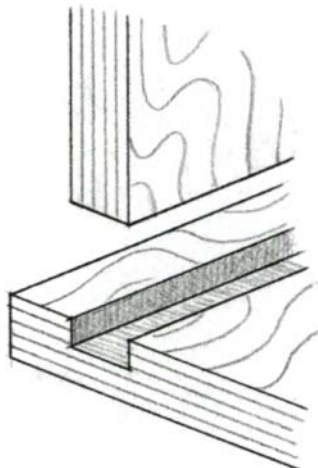
Why not just buy bearing-guided bits?

Bearings are perfectly round, so for exacting work, a bearing-guided bit might be better than a collar. However, the collar is cheaper and more versatile. The collar shields the template, and the operator to some extent, from an accidental cut. I can't tell you how many times I have ruined a template with a bearing-guided bit. A bearing-guided bit also doesn't let you plunge-cut, because the bearing must remain against a template throughout the cut. And one of the biggest advantages of a



Collars have the edge. A collar and a perfectly straight, simple template can help a straight or spiral bit put a finished edge on long grain or end grain.

GROOVES AND DADOES



A straight pathway. There is probably no better way to cut cross-grain dados than using a collar. Dados deeper than $\frac{3}{8}$ in. can be cut in a series of passes. Grooves that run with the grain are cut the same way.

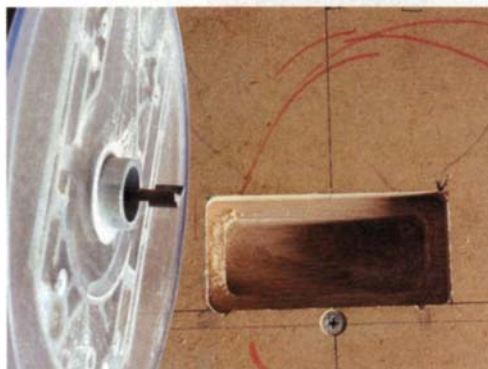
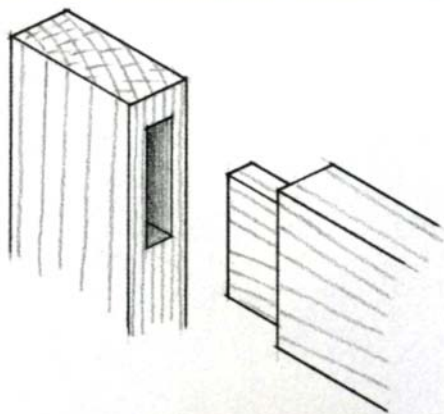


collar-guided bit is that the bit can be exposed below the router at exactly the required cutting depth, where a bearing-guided bit must be fully extended to engage its template.

One of the biggest, yet rarely mentioned benefits of collar template guides over bearing-guided bits is that collars help preserve the lives of the bit and the router motor. When using a collar, any excessive side load is transferred to the collar and subbase rather than to the bit and router, as they would be with a bearing-guided bit.

Collars are available for virtually all routers, whether fixed base, plunge, trim or table. The most popular system is also the oldest: the two-component nut and collar ring originally produced by Porter-Cable. The Porter-Cable collars fit routers with a $1\frac{3}{16}$ -in. hole in the subbase, including most Porter-Cable, DeWalt, Black & Decker, Skil, Elu and many Hitachi models. Other router companies sell either adapters or their own collar systems—or both (see the top photos on p. 81).

MORTISES AND TENONS



Lessen the rigors of cutting a mortise. A simple template clamped to a workpiece or a door will make cutting mortises easy with a collar.



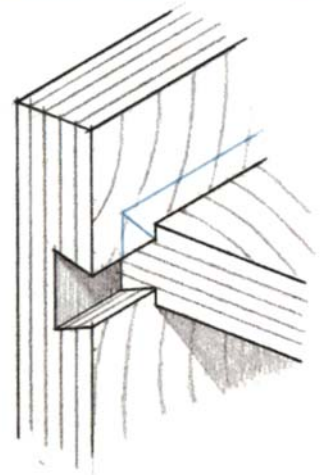
You need a jig for tenons. With a shopmade jig that will clamp the work vertically, a collar can be used to cut cheeks and shoulders of tenons at the same time.

Limitations are minor

There are a few limitations to using a collar, but they can be easily overcome. Using a collar often means that less than half of the router subbase is supported during the cut. This is especially dangerous with plunge routers, which tend to have small subbases and tip more easily. There are a couple of things you can do about this. I think bigger, offset subbases are such a good, safe idea for all routers that I manufacture them on the side. An offset subbase keeps the router flat, stable and under control. With a plunge router, try to use a template that completely surrounds and supports the subbase whenever possible (see the bottom photos on the facing page).

A second, minor problem with a collar is that the bit is rarely exactly in the center of the collar, even though the collar is round. So it is important to keep the same edge of the collar against the template throughout the cut, ensuring a straight result. To help guide the router, draw a line on your template with a marker. Keep the same part of the router subbase, or the handle of the subbase, on that line. For situations in which you need absolute concentricity, use the more expensive, shaft-mounted, bearing-guided bit. But a collar, especially when used with an offset subbase, will be accurate enough for most woodworking cuts.

Other limitations—Be careful to set the depth stop on a plunge router so that the spinning collet nut does not hit the inside of the collar. Also, with the popular, two-piece Porter-Cable collar system, the collar can unscrew itself if you move the router around the template in a clockwise direction (an ill-advised climb cut). A little twist



Sliding dovetails are a breeze. Using a collar and template is a slick way to cut the slot for a sliding dovetail. The same setup can be used to cut out some of the waste with a smaller straight bit before cutting the dovetail.

with channel-lock pliers before routing will prevent it.

Most collars have a maximum 1 1/8-in. inner diameter, so they will accept cutters up to only about 1 in. dia. For general and straight-edge cutting, this matters little, but for some decorative template routing with form

cutters, bearing-guided router bits may be required because they are available in cutter sizes larger than 1 in. dia.

Despite these negligible restrictions, when you add it all up, collar template guides really pay their way. They're cheap, safe, versatile and never wear

out—a rather rare collection of benefits for such an ordinary accessory. □

Pat Warner teaches router techniques and is the author of Fast, Easy & Accurate Router Jigs (Popular Woodworking Books, 1999).

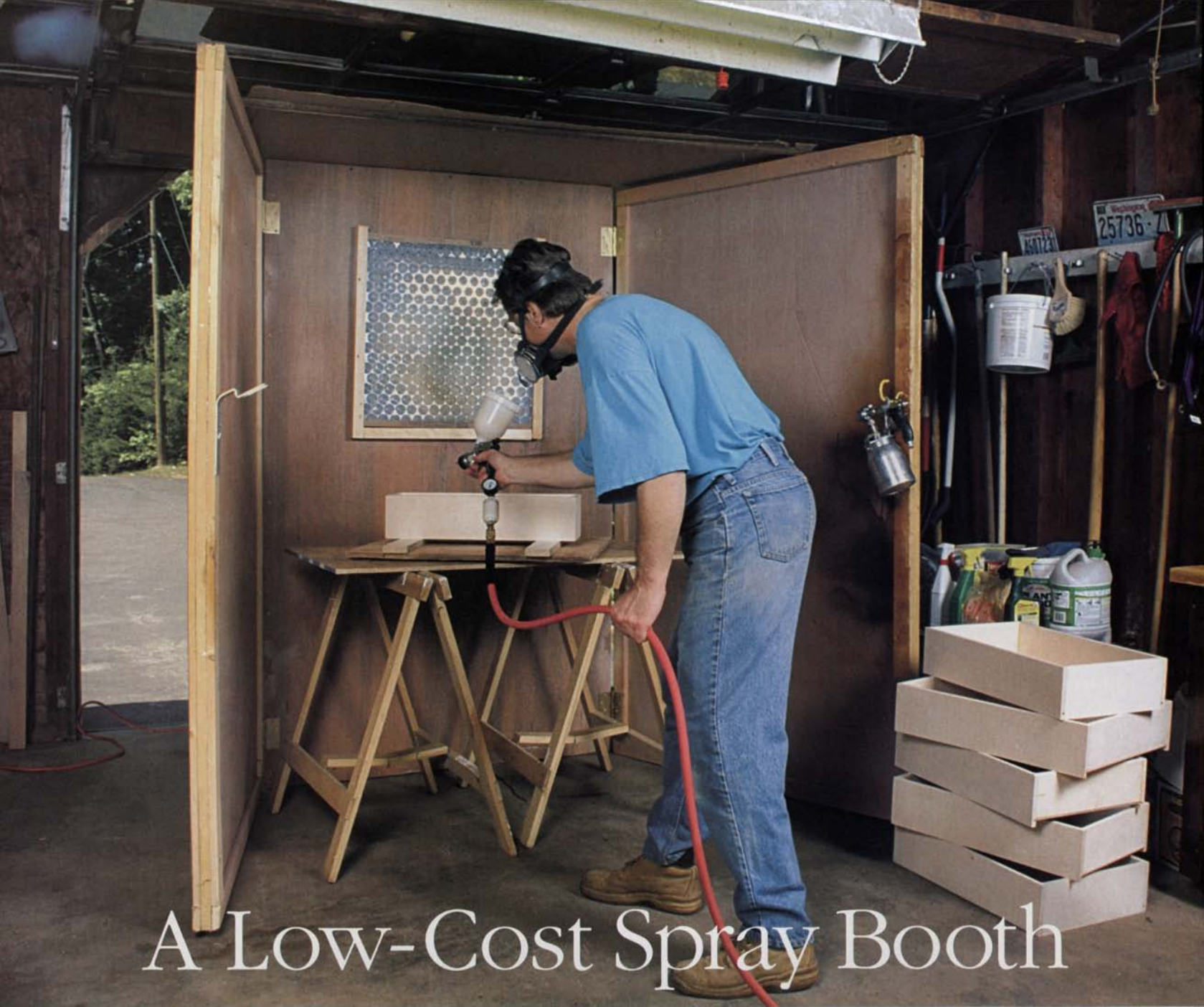
Subbases for added stability

Plunge routers require special attention. When routing with a collar on a top-heavy plunge router, it is best to attach a larger subbase for safety and stability. Whenever possible, use a template that supports the router on all sides.



An offset subbase is a good idea. An offset subbase will help steady a router with a collar attached. You can correct for any lack of concentricity in the collar by keeping the same edge of the collar against the template. Do this by drawing a line on the template and guiding the subbase handle along that line.





A Low-Cost Spray Booth

Spend your dollars on an explosion-proof fan motor

BY JEFF JEWITT

Spraying a finish in a basement or a garage 20 years ago was risky business. High-pressure sprayers and flammable finishing materials were your only choices, and spraying these without proper ventilation was begging for a disaster. Not only did the risk of a fire or explosion loom large, but overspray was bound to settle on every horizontal surface in the immediate area.

With new high-volume, low-pressure (HVLV) spray equipment that drastically reduces overspray and with new water-based finishes, spraying finishes at home or in a small shop has become a viable option. One problem remains: how to ventilate the over-

spray. While water-based finishes are less problematic as fire hazards, the buildup of atomized finish and solvent can still be a health hazard. Spraying in an enclosed space without proper ventilation is unacceptable, so that leaves you with only a few options:

- *You can spray outdoors.* The problem with this alternative is that dust, bugs and other airborne debris will often ruin your wet finish. Also, strong breezes may prevent the atomized spray from landing where you want it.
- *You can spray within a well-ventilated area, such as a screened porch.* This is better because you minimize the possibili-

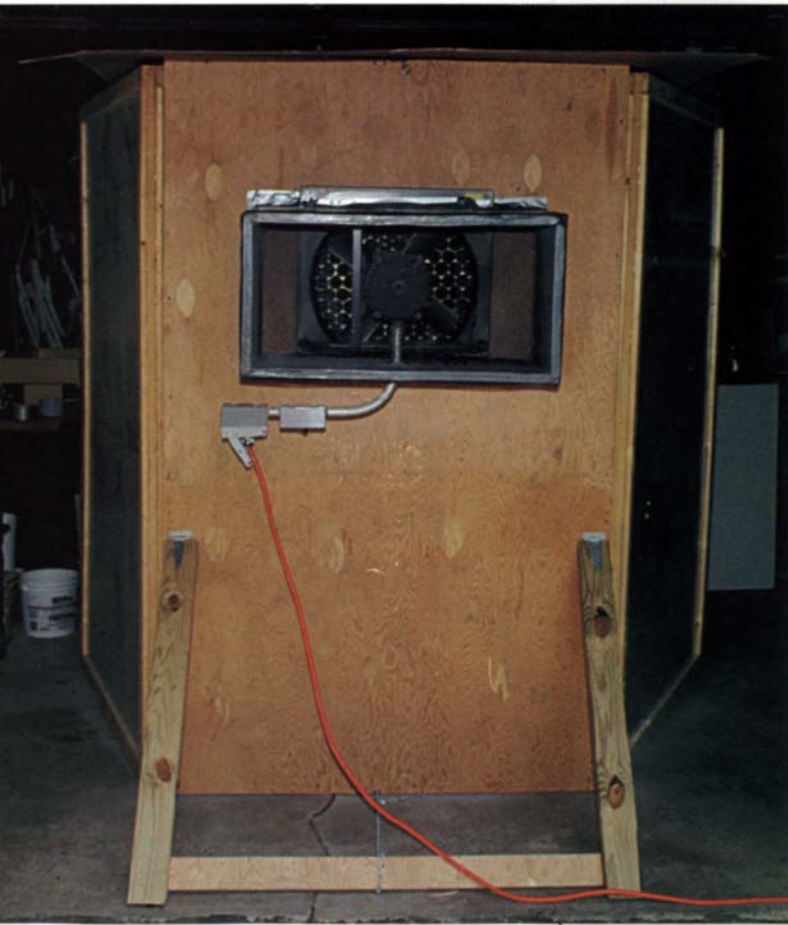
ty of debris landing on your wet finish, and the force of sudden breezes is reduced; but you still have overspray to worry about.

• *You can spray in an enclosed area, such as a basement or a garage, and exhaust the fumes with a fan.* However, basement windows are usually too small to fit a fan that will move enough air, and many garages don't even have windows. A small, portable spray booth solves these problems.

A knockdown booth may be the answer

Professional refinishers use specially designed spray booths to exhaust fumes in their shops, but these are quite costly, with prices starting at about \$10,000 and moving upward, depending on all of the bells and whistles. These booths can also take up a large amount of floor space. The knockdown version I made can be

You don't need to spend \$25,000 on a spray booth. That's what it costs for the industrial-grade unit shown at right, with air exchangers and installation included in that price. A small knockdown booth (below and facing page) is better suited for a shop in the basement or garage.



built for much less (about \$550). It can be set up easily in a garage or a basement with a large window and stored out of the way when not in use.

The heart of the ventilation system is an explosion-proof motor driving a non-sparking aluminum fan. (I bought one from a local W.W. Grainger distributor. It's rated at ¼ hp, 1,725 rpm, and it moves 2,000 cfm of air at 0 static pressure.) I recommend using at least a 16-in. fan and an explosion-proof motor, even with nonflammable water-based finishes. The fumes may not be flammable, but the fine dust that accumulates around the intake area and the discharge opening is a potential source of ignition. Check local electrical codes for making the proper electrical connections for the fan.

I mounted the fan in a torsion-box style assembly, which is fairly lightweight and plenty strong. I placed furnace filters in a slotted frame over the intake side of the fan to catch overspray. To the main center panel I added two lightweight wings, attached with removable loose-pin hinges, that direct the airflow toward the fan. They also help keep the assembly portable and more stable. A piece of cardboard or rigid insulation placed over the top significantly improves the efficiency of the airflow.

A hinged bracket on the outside of the middle panel keeps the assembly from tipping over while putting it together or taking it apart (see the bottom photo at left). I also added a foil-faced foam shroud to direct the exhaust a little better. The booth should be placed so that the back of the fan exhausts into a large opening—either an open window in a basement or through the garage-door opening. To work efficiently, the amount of air the fan consumes through exhaust needs to be replenished. This make-up air is critical, and it can come from another open window or door to the room.

Small accessories add big conveniences

I use a simple 12-in. turntable that lets me rotate a workpiece as I spray. The turntable is made with steel bearings, and it's mounted between two scraps of plywood. By being able to spin a workpiece as I'm spraying, I can work faster and neater. For heavy objects, I can also mount the turntable on a cart with wheels, to move freshly sprayed pieces out of the booth easily.

I screwed vinyl-coated hooks on the sides of the panels to hang my spray guns. Vinyl is nonsparking, and it tends to hold metal parts a little better. Because of the weight of the hose, guns have a nasty habit of falling over if not hung up. □

Jeff Jewitt writes frequently for Fine Woodworking on finishing topics. His new Taunton Press book, Great Wood Finishes, is scheduled to appear in February 2000.



Small details make finishing easier. A turntable (top) allows you to rotate a workpiece as you spray, which makes the job go faster and the results look neater. This technique is especially effective for spraying pieces that have many sides or odd shapes. A large, vinyl-coated hook to hang the spray gun (bottom) offers a safer, no-sparks alternative to metal-to-metal contact, and bright colors make it easy to locate.

Entertainment Center in Quartersawn Maple



Curved elements and cove moldings help keep
a big case from looking boxy

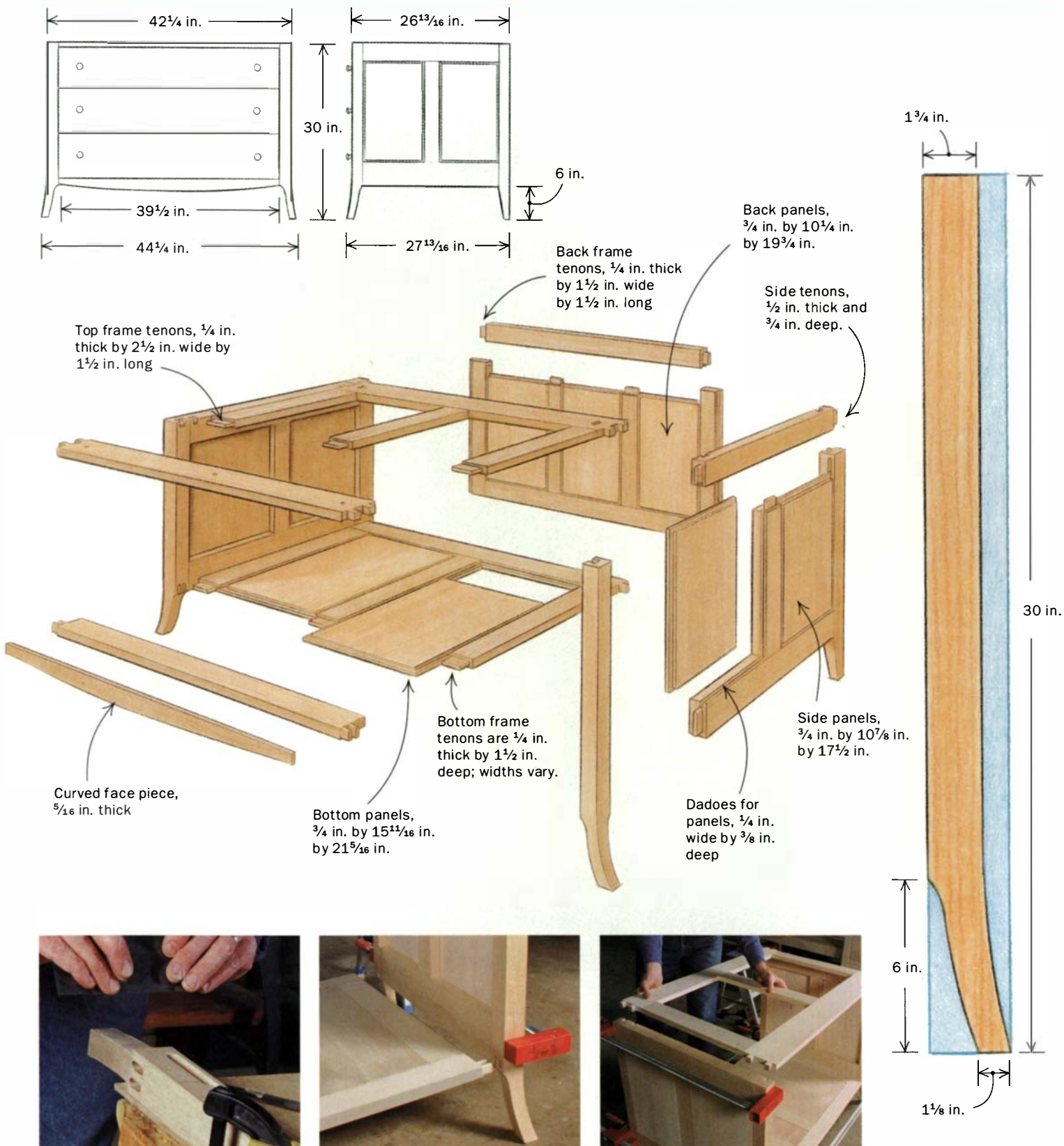
BY PETER TURNER

As my 2-year-old daughter, Morrigan, grew and became more mobile and curious, so did the urgency to design and build an entertainment center. My aim was to keep the unit looking more like a piece of furniture than a refrigerator while efficiently housing the television, VCR, and other audio components out of sight and temptation's way.

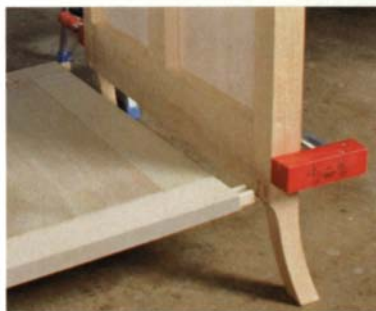
In an effort to move away from the large, heavy look of a typical entertainment center, my first design ended up as a horizontal case on a skinny, four-legged frame. I eventually scrapped this design because I realized the weight of components, especially a television, would overwhelm such a delicate piece. Instead, the cabinet evolved into a more conventional two-piece structure, with a lower section housing three drawers for storage of CDs and tapes and a slightly narrower but taller upper section enclosed by a pair of doors. I did what I could to keep the piece from getting bulky by maximizing the usable internal space and adding soft curves to the exterior, which help mask its rather hefty dimensions.

I chose cranked door hinges that allow a door to be opened a full 270° instead of pocket door hardware, which would have added several inches to the width of the piece. The curved legs lift the case off the floor and help reduce its visual weight. And to blend the lower case with the upper, I applied cove moldings at the waist and at the crown. I really like the

FRAME-AND-PANEL BASE



After cutting the mortises, shape the feet. The feet are cut out on the bandsaw, then cleaned up with a scraper.



Double tenons join the bottom to the front of the lower case. A single tenon is sufficient for the rear because the glued-in back panel will add strength.



The top of the lower case is a simple frame without panels. Double dovetail joints are used at each corner to ensure the case won't bow.



A spacing guide simplifies the installation of slides. The guide positions each pair of slides at the correct height for attachment to the inside of the case. Cut the guide down to attach the next pair of slides.

Removable dividers make the drawers versatile. Whether you need to store CDs, tapes or videocassettes, the drawers can accommodate all.



swoop of a cove, which lends vitality to a piece.

To ensure that components such as an amplifier, tuner, CD player and a television would fit inside the upper cabinet, I took a tape measure to my electronic gear. I also checked the dimensions of stereo and TV components at an electronics store. New electronic components are

fairly standardized, being about 17 in. wide or less and just a few inches tall. Older components vary more in size. I settled on four 18-in.-wide adjustable shelves that are shallower than the interior of the case, which allows room for routing wires and for air circulation. The cabinet will easily hold half a dozen components plus a 27-in. televi-

sion. The back of the upper case has a panelless frame, which makes for easy access to wires and lets the heat produced by a television escape.

With the help of a friend, Sam Robinson, I built the cabinet within a narrow time frame—one month—because I wanted to exhibit the piece at the Philadelphia Furniture Show.

Sam was assigned the upper case, and I took on the lower box. We kept our fingers crossed and hoped that the bridge would eventually meet in the middle.

Quartersawn maple is the predominant wood used in the piece. The wood was chosen for its light color and subtle grain. Soft maple was used for the drawer sides and one internal frame. The drawer bottoms are made of plywood.

My local hardwood supplier, Dennis Day of Day Hardwoods in Scarborough, Maine, has a knack for finding high-quality wood at fair prices. He supplied me with 200 bd. ft. of quartersawn maple with several pieces close to 8 in. wide, unusually wide for quartersawn stock. The widest planks were used for visible panels and drawer fronts. The narrower stock was used for frames, internal panels and shelves.

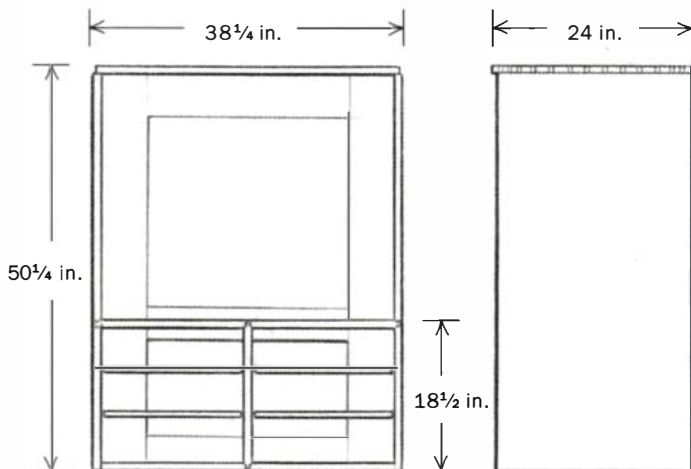
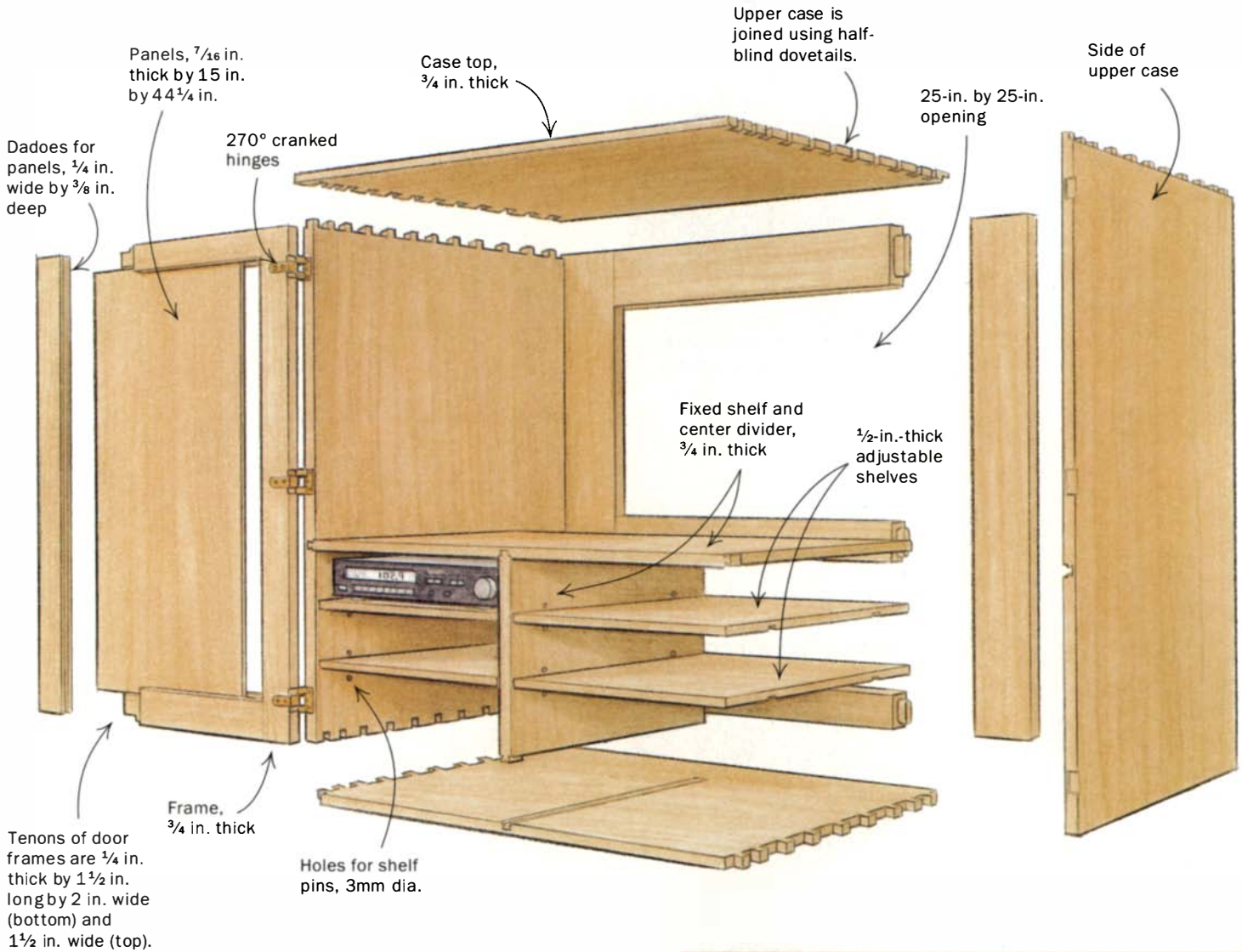
We were unable to locate thicker quartersawn stock, so we used plainsawn 16/4 material when needed, sawing it to best show off the grain.

The stoutest timbers are used in the lower case

I rough-cut the 16/4 stock and let it sit a few days to stabilize. It seemed as if this big plank was custom-made for my purposes. I was able to get quartersawn boards for the side frames and coves. The rest of the plank had diagonal end grain, which was used for the legs. Diagonal end grain is ideal for legs because you can orient the stock to show rift-sawn figure on the two exposed faces.

I rough-cut the front legs about 3 in. square; the rear legs were roughed in at 2 in. by 3 in. The flat, inside faces of the legs were mortised to receive the side rails. I used a Multirouter to cut all of my lower case joinery (see "Router milling jigs," *FWW* #130, pp. 62-63). Dadoes were

DOVETAILED UPPER CASE



SOURCES OF SUPPLY



Cranked hinges allow doors to open wide. Mortises must be cut in the doors and the front edge of the case.

DRAWER SLIDES

Julius Blum

7733 Old Plank Road
Stanley, NC 28164
(800) 438-6788

Hettich America

6225 Shiloh Road
Alpharetta, GA 30202
(800) 438-8424

HINGES

Hafele

3901 Cheyenne Drive
Archdale, NC 27263
(919) 889-2322

Sugatsune America

221 E. Selandia Lane
Carson, CA 90746
(800) 562-5267

WAIST MOLDING

routed into the legs for the panels. I cut the feet on the bandsaw and cleaned them up with a cabinet scraper (see the left photo on p. 87).

The back, top and bottom frames are of mortise-and-tenon construction with routed stopped dadoes for all panels. Double dovetail joints were used to join the top frame to the rest of the lower case (see the right photo on p. 87). I used double tenons on the front corners of the bottom frame to reinforce these joints (see the middle photo on p. 87). Single tenons are adequate at the rear of the case because the back provides additional strength.

The panels were rabbeted along all four exterior edges. The reveal between the panel and frame is slight, about $\frac{1}{16}$ in. at the top and bottom and a hair more along the sides. To simplify production, I rabbeted all panels using the same setting. Next, I machined the dadoes in the frames, making them all $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide and $\frac{3}{8}$ in. deep. Then I placed slivers of neoprene in the lower rails, which lift the panels to the correct height. Neoprene is available from window-repair companies.

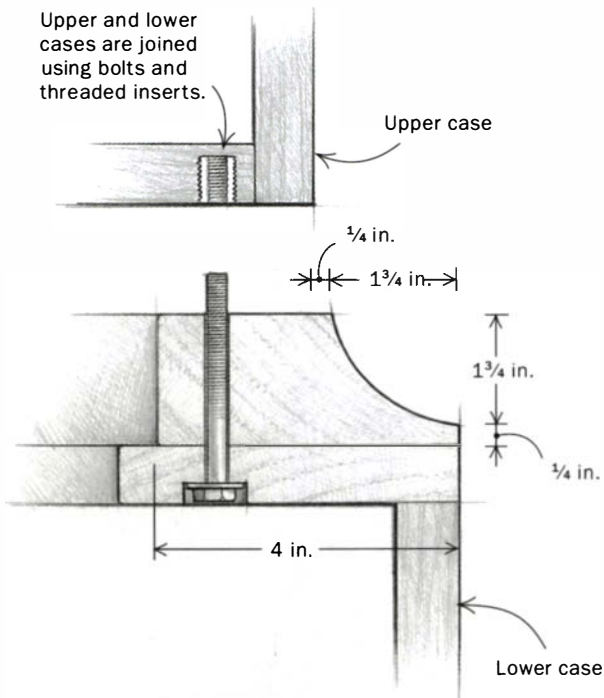
The dry assembly of the lower case was my first opportunity to appreciate the real scale of the piece. I clamped a temporary spacer across the front between the upper corners of the sides to hold them in place. I then placed the completed top frame on top of the case and knifed the dovetail socket placement into the leg tops and upper rails.

After knocking the sides apart, I finished cutting the joinery. The back is handplaned to fit. It is glued in place.

A waist molding, built as an open framework, separates the top from the bottom half of the case. Three sides are shaped; the back is square. I cut the

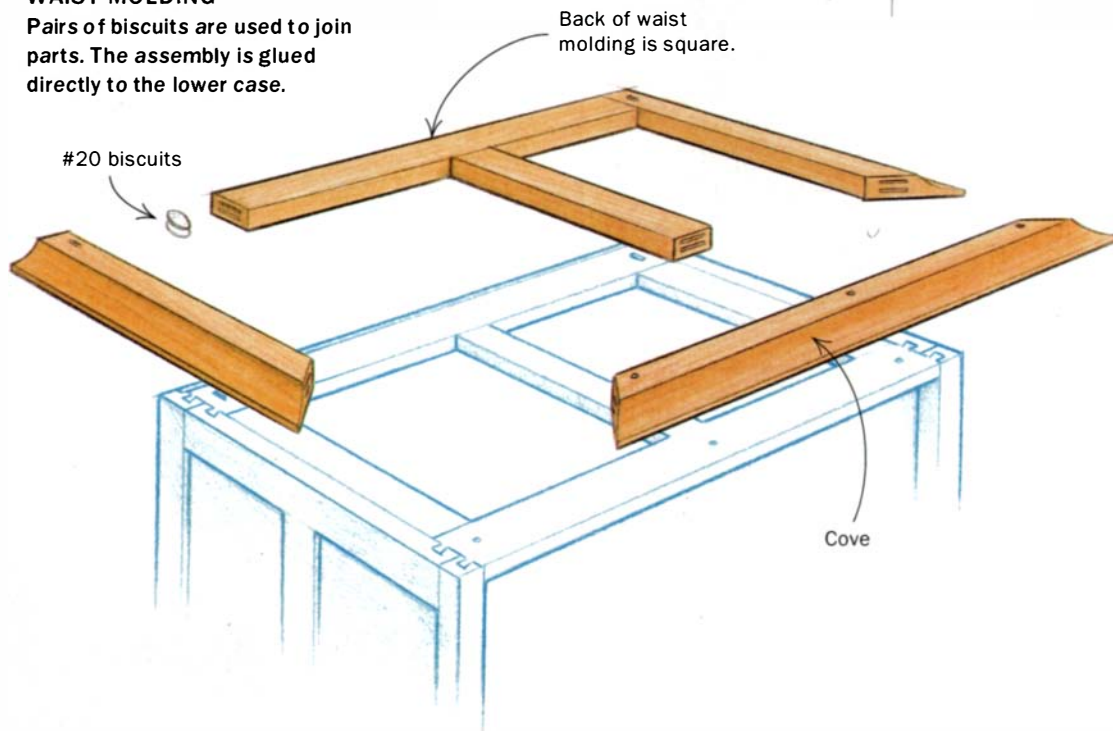


Upper and lower cases can be separated for ease in moving. Threaded inserts and bolts are hidden from view but make a strong connection.



WAIST MOLDING

Pairs of biscuits are used to join parts. The assembly is glued directly to the lower case.

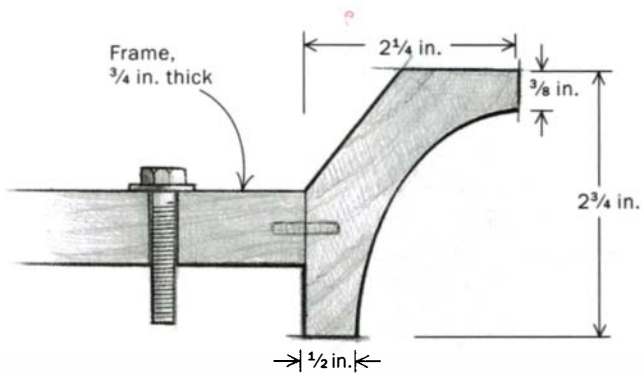


cove molding on the tablesaw with the blade at 90° , using a 25° angle of approach and ending up with a final blade height of $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. (For more on cutting coves on the tablesaw, see *FWW* #102, pp. 82-85). I ran the stock facedown to provide a

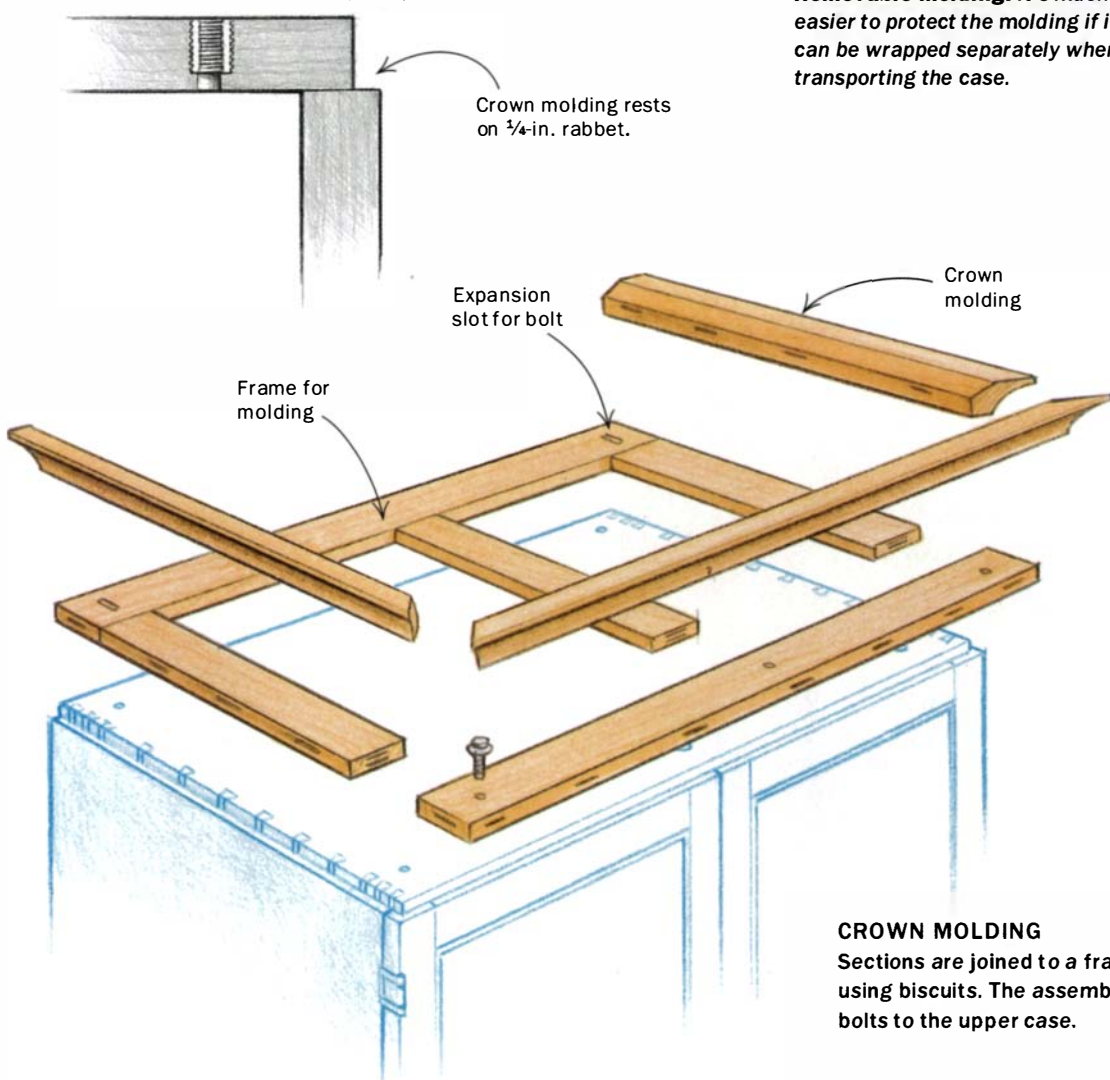
stable riding surface. Small, successive cuts with a grazing final pass are the keys to producing a clean cove safely. No matter how carefully you cut, there's still a bit of cleanup required. I made a custom scraper by grinding a stock scraper to the

same radius as the cove. The front corners of the cove were mitered, and the rear corners were butt-joined. I used double #20 biscuits to reinforce all of the corner joints. The completed framework was glued directly to the top of the lower case.

CROWN MOLDING



Removable molding. It's much easier to protect the molding if it can be wrapped separately when transporting the case.



CROWN MOLDING
Sections are joined to a frame using biscuits. The assembly bolts to the upper case.

Biscuits are not needed here because there is plenty of face grain between parts.

Hidden, full-extension drawer slides are used

The three drawer boxes are all the same size and were built us-

ing a Leigh dovetail jig. The drawer fronts were screwed in place from the inside. For visual balance, I graduated the height of the false fronts, with the lower drawer front being the deepest. After cutting all of the dovetail joints, I machined da-

does in the fronts and sides of each drawer for the plywood bottom panel, which is rabbeted along three edges. Then I ripped the bottom inch from each drawer back to allow the bottom panels to extend past the rear edge of the drawer. The

bottoms were screwed in place to the rear drawer wall.

I also cut grooves in the front and rear of the upper drawer to hold removable partitions, good for CDs or tapes. The partitions are 1/4 in. thick by 4 in. high, and they divide the drawer into six equal channels. I cut these after cutting the dovetails and dados. I clamped matching fronts and backs flat on my bench, butting their top edges together. Then, starting in the dado, I routed rounded, 1/8-in.-deep dados across both pieces using a 1/4-in. core-box bit. After a little trial and error, I cut the partitions to length and rounded over the ends to match the round-bottomed dados. I carried the same profile along the top edge. Round dados are time-consuming, but I much prefer their softer look. Depending on the size of your CD or tape collection, other drawers could also be partitioned.

I chose Hettich Quadro 30 V6 full-extension slides for their ease of installation, smooth operation and clean look. Each drawer gets a pair of slides, which are screwed to the inside of the case. Two plastic clips, which engage the slides, are screwed to the underside of each drawer near the front. Drawers must be constructed so that their sides project 1/2 in. deeper than the drawer bottom. The slides are completely hidden by the drawer sides. With this type of hardware, I don't have to worry about whether my drawers will bind in the humid summer heat or get sloppy in the dry air of winter. I particularly like the self-closing action, which kicks in when a drawer is open an inch or less. Blum also makes a hidden drawer slide called the Tandem.

To locate each pair of drawer slides uniformly within the case, I made a spacing guide out of scrap plywood (see the top photo on p. 88). Here's how it



A fixed shelf and center divider strengthen the upper case. Both the shelf and divider fit into $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-deep stopped dadoes. The protruding ears at the front of the shelf and divider are dovetailed.

Mark the socket of the dovetailed ears during dry fitting. Clamp the case flat and use a sharp marking knife.



works: Lay out the location of the slides. Then trim the guide so that when placed inside the case, the slide, when laid on top of the guide, is in position for attachment to the case. The guide ensures that the opposite slide will be at the same level and parallel to the first. Start with the top drawer and cut the guide down for each subsequent pair of slides.

If you use Hettich slides, order

their screws, too, which cost extra. I didn't and discovered that standard round-head screws interfered with the action of the slides. To finish off the lower case, I drilled $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-deep mortises for the pulls, then attached the drawer fronts to the drawers with countersunk screws.

I added a curved face piece to the outside edge of the bottom of the case, below the last drawer, which helps tie the case to

the curve of the legs. This face piece is glued in place. The pulls are classic Shaker design and made of ebony. The pulls for the upper case have soft tips to prevent dinging the case (see the photos and story on the facing page).

Meanwhile, the upper case is taking shape

While I was busy cutting mortises and tenons, Sam was work-

ing away at the long rows of half-blind dovetails that join the upper case. Once he finished the dovetails, he loaded the stock into his van and came to my shop for a dry assembly and test fit. We knocked his case together and placed it on top of my lower unit. Amazingly enough, it sat nice and flat with appropriate reveals on all sides.

The upper case has a fixed shelf, which fits into a $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-deep stopped dado. The front of the fixed shelf has two $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-deep ears, which are dovetailed into the front edge of the cabinet. The dovetails prevent the case from bowing. A center divider was attached to the case in a similar fashion, using dadoes and dovetailed ears. To place the sockets for the dovetailed ears accurately, it's best to dry-fit the case with the shelf and divider and mark out their locations with a knife (see the bottom photo at left).

Back at his shop, Sam chopped out the sockets. He also attached threaded inserts into the case. The inserts, in conjunction with bolts, allow the upper and lower cases to be joined. The crown molding was also attached in this way.

Don't come unhinged because of hardware

Sam built the door frames using haunched mortise-and-tenon joints. Panels were constructed using the same methods employed in the lower case. The hinge mortises were marked using a knife, then most of the waste was removed by routing freehand. A chisel and gouge finished the mortises.

We used Hafele hinges (No. 307.04.806) and ran into a few bumps along the way. Because I wanted the doors to be flush to the sides of the case, we mortised the hinges into the outside edges of the doors. As designed, the hinges require that a door be inset from the side of

the case by half the thickness of the hinge. When we hung the doors, they didn't swing open all of the way.

First we thought it was because we had modified the hardware installation. But as it turned out, the problem was with the thickness of the doors. For these hinges to work properly, the doors need to be a hair under $\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick, or $\frac{47}{64}$ in. thick, to be exact. We also discovered that the hinges didn't close properly through no fault of our own. We removed them after a trial fit and found that the hinges were not manufactured perfectly square. We fixed them with a hammer and vise.

After the doors were planed to fit, Sam drilled the mortises for the knobs, which are located at the level of the interior fixed shelf. He also drilled the 3mm-dia. holes in the sides of the case and center divider for Hafele shelf pins (No. 282.06.500). I like these brass pins, which are round and stepped from 3mm dia. to 5mm. dia. Typical shelf pins require larger-diameter holes, 5mm or $\frac{1}{4}$ in., and it's surprising how discreet the 3mm holes are. Finally, Sam routed short recesses into the shelf bottoms to house the pins and keep the shelves from sliding.

The crown molding is bolted in place

We designed the crown molding as a frame and made it detachable, which comes in handy when the case has to be moved. Sam cut the molding on his tablesaw in two steps.

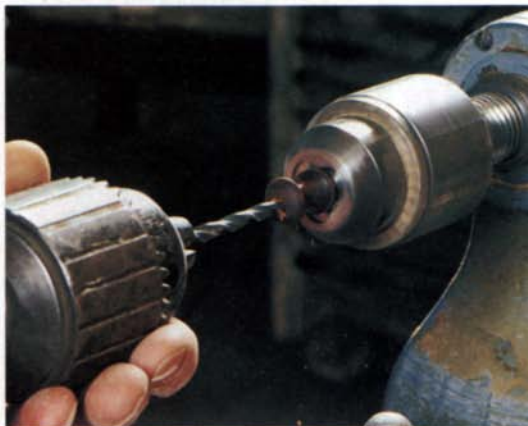
The lower section of the molding has a bigger radius than the upper sweep. The lower radius was done with a 33° angle of approach with a final blade height of $\frac{1}{2}$ in. The upper radius was done with a 21° angle of approach with a $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. final blade height. Then Sam blended the transition between



A door that swings on a 270° cranked hinge is great for access but can be hard on the case. That's because the pulls will smack into the side of the cabinet. To prevent dings I added nearly invisible neoprene bumpers to the upper pulls (see the photos at right).

After turning a pull, I drilled a shallow hole in the tip. Using a leather punch the same diameter as the hole, I punched out a disc of black neoprene. The disc was pressed in place. I added a drop of cyanoacrylate glue to help keep it there. The protruding neoprene was trimmed flush using a sharp chisel. Because the pulls contact the sides in a direct line, not at an angle, the neoprene won't leave scuff marks.

Pulls that won't ding the case



Drill a shallow hole in the tip of the pull. The author uses a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. brad-point drill bit fitted to a chuck in the lathe's tailstock.



Punch out a neoprene plug. Use a leather punch the same diameter as the hole in the pull.



Press the neoprene into the tip of the pull. Use cyanoacrylate glue and then trim off the excess using a sharp chisel.

the two radii by moving the fence and blade and setting it by trial and error. A scraper was used to clean up the saw marks.

The crown was mitered at the front corners, and butt joints were used elsewhere. Pairs of #20 biscuits were used at all of the joints. The entire frame slips down over the case and rests on a rabbet cut into the sides. This rabbet was cut with a router after the upper case was assem-

bled. Bolts and threaded inserts hold the molding in place.

To finish this cabinet, we sanded up to 220 grit, then wiped everything down with a damp cloth to raise the grain. Once the piece was dry, we finish-sanded to 320 grit.

Most of the case was finished with three coats of Bartley gel varnish. We chose this finish because it can be applied by hand, has good durability and does

not yellow maple unlike many oil finishes do. The insides of the lower case and the drawers were finished using extra blond shellac. Last, we attached the knobs, and before the epoxy had set, the entertainment center was inside my van, on its way to the Philadelphia Furniture Show. □

Peter Turner builds custom furniture in Portland, Maine.

A green Craftsman power feeder is mounted on a wooden workbench. The feeder is a compact, portable device with a handle and a motor. It is positioned to feed a piece of wood into a large, dark-colored machine, likely a lathe or a similar woodworking tool. The background shows a workshop setting with a wooden door and various tools and equipment.

Small-Shop Power Feeders

Consistent cuts and improved shop safety
for as low as \$250

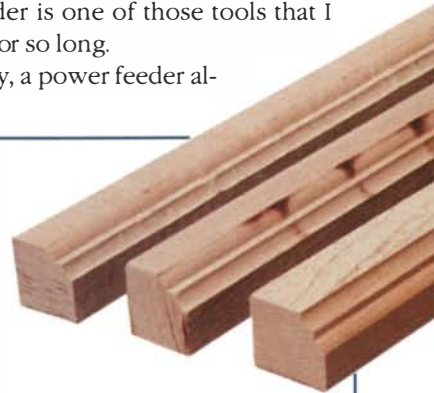
BY ROLAND JOHNSON



A power feeder can run nonstop and doesn't require health insurance. When its fingers, or rollers, get shredded, they cost only a few dollars to replace. Those are three good reasons why the machines are used extensively in commercial woodworking shops and manufacturing plants. Power feeders used to be large and expensive, beyond the reach of small-shop budgets. That all changed three years ago with the introduction of the economically priced, Taiwanese-made Baby Feeder by Co-Matic. Now there are many feeders to choose from, large and small, some costing less than \$250.

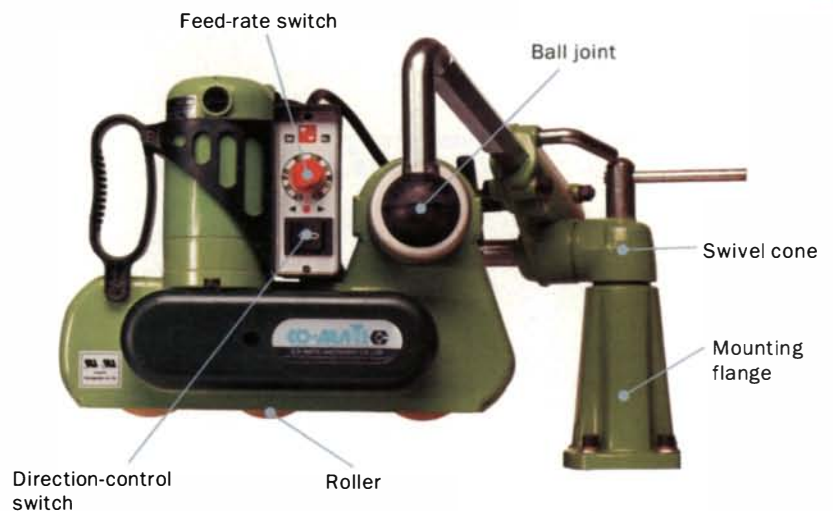
I originally purchased a 1/4-hp feeder to produce "weathered" oak boards using wire-brush wheels mounted on a homemade motorized jig. I needed to distress a lot of material, and I didn't want my hands anywhere near the flesh-eating wire wheels. Since then I've used the power feeder for more typical applications such as ripping stock on the tablesaw and running molding on the router table and shaper. The feeder is one of those tools that I wonder how I got along without for so long.

Besides the extra margin of safety, a power feeder al-



WHY USE A POWER FEEDER?

Maintaining a steady feed rate when hand-feeding long stock can be difficult. Chattering (left) happens when stock moves too fast, and burning (center) happens when stock is fed too slowly. A power feeder makes it easier to obtain a smooth cut (right).



A power feeder can be set up to hold stock against a fence or to press it down against a table.

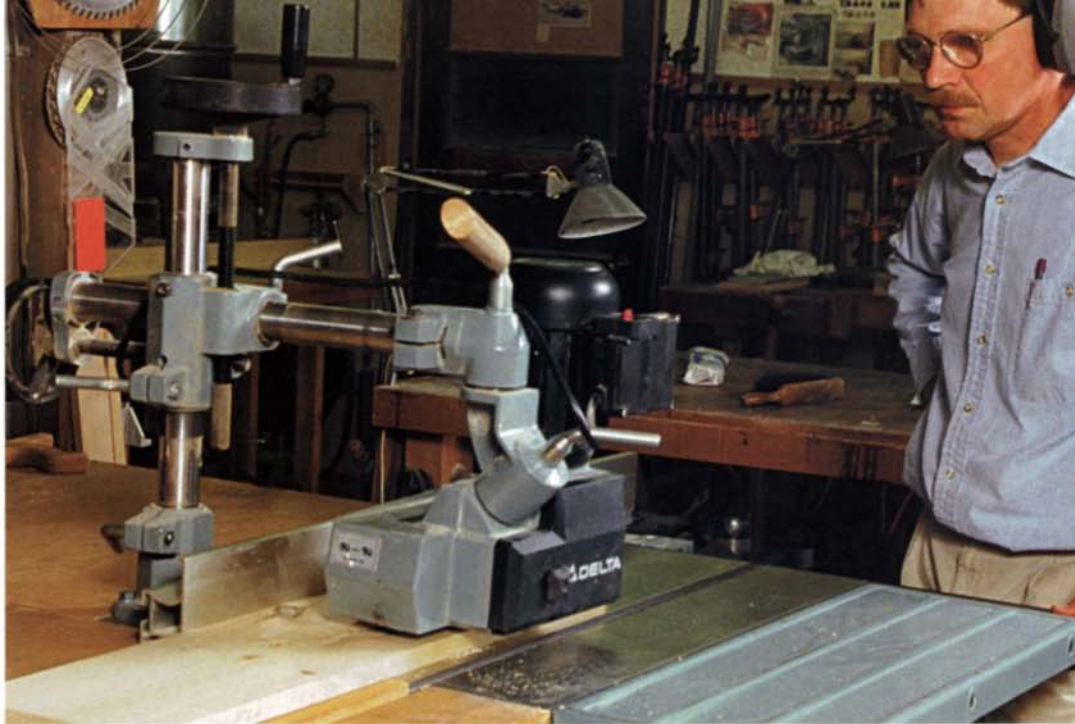


A power feeder is adjusted with a slight toe-in to keep stock from drifting away from the cutterhead.



Power feeders are commonly used with shapers. Shapers may require large feeders, such as this ½-hp model (above), which is mounted sideways for this application.

Hands-free ripping on the tablesaw. A power feeder bolted to the top of a tablesaw (right) eliminates the need for push sticks, keeping hands far away from the blade.



lows you to adjust the feed rate for optimum results. Scorching, from moving material too slowly, or chattering, when material isn't held down firmly, can be eliminated with a feeder. When feeding stock by hand, especially long pieces, it's difficult to maintain a constant feed rate.

Feeders bolt directly to cutting machines

To work most efficiently and safely, a power feeder needs to be mounted securely to a machine. The most secure way to attach a feeder is to bolt it to the machine (see the photos below).

I drilled and tapped my tablesaw top, on the right outfeed side,

to mount a feeder. I imagine many woodworkers don't fancy the thought of drilling holes in a pristine tablesaw top. But cast iron is quite soft and easy to work. Set the feeder base where you wish to mount it, and use a center punch to mark the locations for the holes. Choose bolts slightly narrower than the holes in the feeder's mounting flange to give yourself a little margin of error. Then drill the holes and tap them.

Because my router tabletop is made of particleboard, I used through-bolts and nuts to attach the feeder. For extra insurance, I added an aluminum backer plate underneath to help distribute the stress. A power feeder that uproots itself from a tabletop can cause all sorts of havoc.

MOUNTING A POWER FEEDER

It's best to bolt the feeder directly to the tabletop. The author drills mounting holes in his router table. An aluminum backer plate (left in photo) helps stiffen the underside of the table, where the nuts are attached.



Cast-iron tabletop can be drilled and tapped. Mark the location of the holes with a center punch, then drill and tap holes to fit the feeder's mounting flange.



Take the time to align a feeder properly

With the power feeder mounted securely to the machine, setup is relatively easy (see the photos on the facing page). A feeder is adjusted to bear pressure on stock in two directions—against a fence and against the machine's work surface. For example, when using the feeder with the rollers facing down, angle them slightly toward a machine's fence. I angle the power head so that the outfeed roller is slightly closer (about ¼ in.) to the fence than the infeed roller. This setup will ensure that stock doesn't creep.

The rollers that push stock past the cutter are mounted on spring-loaded arms. The rollers should be adjusted to bear firmly down on the stock. When I set up the machine, I adjust the rollers so that they retract about ¼ in. when engaged with the stock.

A power feeder can be set up so that the rollers face the fence of a woodworking machine, a typical setup for doing face frames. Angle the outfeed end down slightly, about ¼ in., to keep stock from lifting. And adjust the rollers as previously indicated.

Feed rates are very important to achieving good results. You come up with the correct feed rates through trial and error. Run stock too fast, and you may bog down the cutting machine; too slow, and the cutters may burn the stock. Speed changes are easier on some feeders than on others. Some machines require a manual gear change; others have electronic speed-control dials, which I prefer. Because the density of solid wood can vary even among

ADJUSTING A POWER FEEDER

Feeder controls



This ¼-hp feeder is typical of mid-sized and larger feeders in that it has a pair of handwheels for fine-tuning adjustments.



This ½-hp feeder utilizes a ball-and-socket joint at the junction between machine and arm. Although infinitely adjustable, it can be a bit cumbersome to align.



A feeder should be adjusted to guide stock in two directions

◀ Angle the feeder slightly toward the fence on the outfeed side to ensure that stock won't drift away.



▲ For a firm grip, rollers should be adjusted so that they'll retract about ¼ in. when engaged with the stock.

the same species, I think a speed rate that can be adjusted on the fly is a real asset. It certainly will save you some time.

Choose the correct feeder

I use a ¼-hp feeder on the tablesaw and the router table. It's important to match a feeder to the machine. As a rule of thumb, the smaller feeders (up to ¼ hp) match with machines of 2 hp to 3 hp. For machines of 3 hp or greater, get a ½-hp or larger feeder.

I primarily use my feeder for cutting moldings on the tablesaw or on the router table. I also use my feeder when ripping thin stock or short planks on the tablesaw. I have a contractor's saw, so ripping long planks with the feeder tends to bog down the saw because the feeder's slowest speed is sometimes too fast. If I had a 3-hp cabinet saw, I'd get even more use out of my feeder.

Feeders excel at running moldings

Making moldings on a router table is a breeze with a power feeder. Cutters that once gave me problems with tearout and burning now produce beautiful results because I can dial in the correct feed rate and keep it steady. I can also feed the stock backward to the cutter's rotation (climb cutting) if I am having trouble with tearout. When climb cutting, set the feeder with a little extra downward pressure to make certain the stock can't be thrown past the rollers by the cutter.

I also use the feeder with my tablesaw's molding head and for making dado cuts. Because many tablesaw fences lock only at one end, unlike router-table or shaper fences, these fences may flex under the load of a feeder. A fence that flexes may yield poor results and may actually create a dangerous condition. Heavy-duty tablesaw fences are a must.

SOURCES OF SUPPLY

DELTA INTERNATIONAL
(800) 438-2486

GRIZZLY INDUSTRIAL
(800) 541-5537

POWERMATIC
(800) 248-0144

SUNHILL
(800) 929-4321

WILKE MACHINERY
(800) 235-2100

WOODWORKER'S SUPPLY, INC.
(800) 645-9292

**WOODWORKING MACHINERY
DISTRIBUTORS BY MAGGI**
(800) 963-6244

Keep tabletops and fences slippery

A power feeder needs all of the help you can give it. Keep tabletops and fences nice and slippery to reduce friction. I use Bostik TopCoat. Make sure that fences are firmly locked. A power feeder can exert more force than hand-feeding. If cutters begin to dull, send them out to be sharpened.

Resinous woods, such as pine, can gunk up a feeder's rollers with resin and sawdust. Acetone does a good job of cleaning rollers.

Power feeders are probably one of the most misunderstood tools available to smaller shops. They don't mold, cut, plane or join wood, so many of us consider their purchase to be a frivolous investment. After all, we can use our muscles to do the same job. But increased productivity, smoother operation and added safety are reasons enough for me to be pleased with the money I spent on a power feeder. □

Roland Johnson runs a one-man woodworking shop in Sauk Rapids, Minn.

New-Fangled Workbench

With six pipe clamps and some dressed framing lumber,



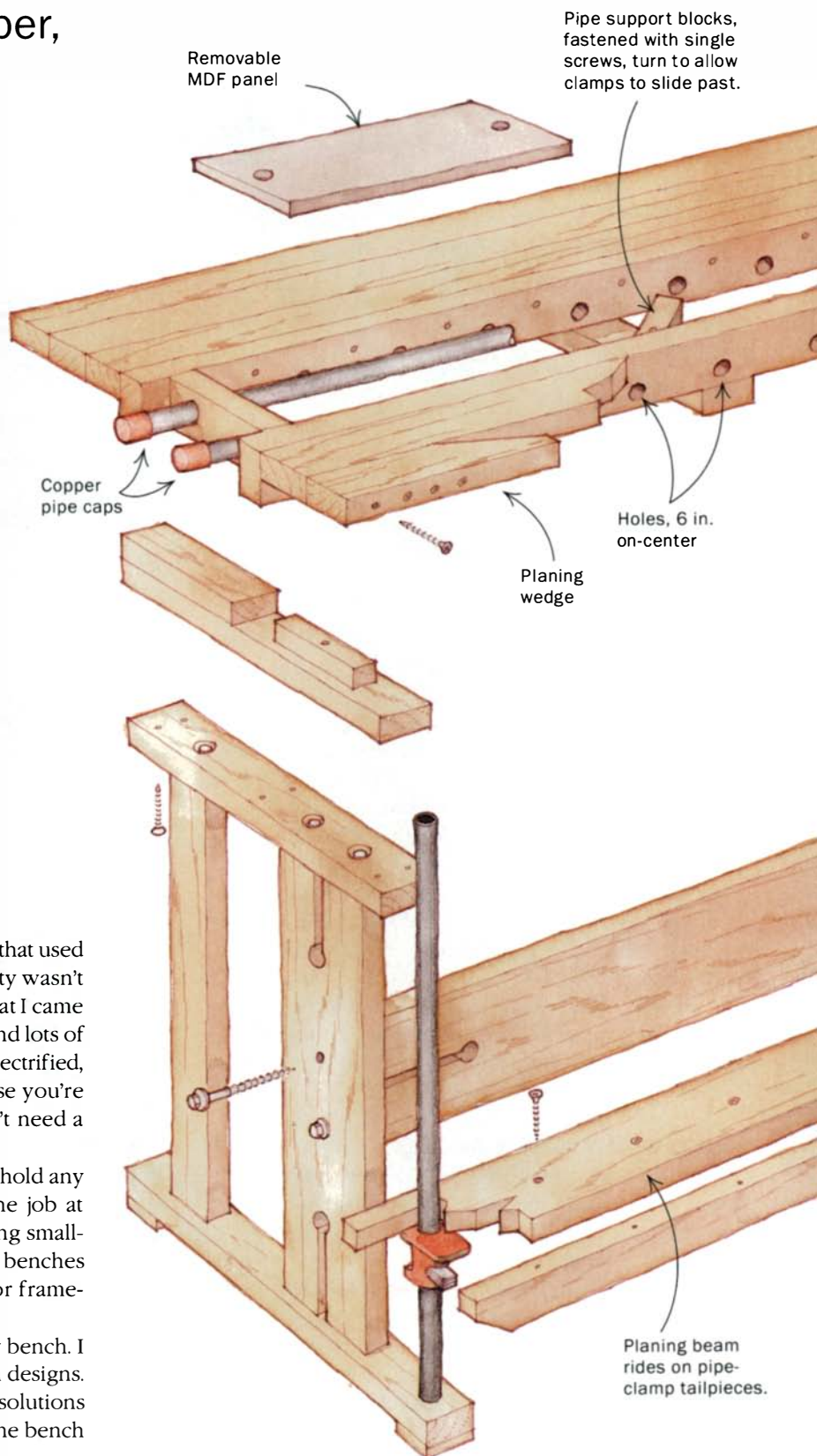
you can make an inexpensive bench that's as versatile as a Swiss Army Knife

BY JOHN WHITE

For five years I worked as a cabinetmaker in a shop that used only hand tools for the simple reason that electricity wasn't available that far back in the woods. One lesson that I came away with was the importance of a good workbench—and lots of windows. I now work in a shop that is, if anything, overelectrified, but a functional workbench is still important. Just because you're driving a car instead of a buggy doesn't mean you don't need a good road to get where you're going.

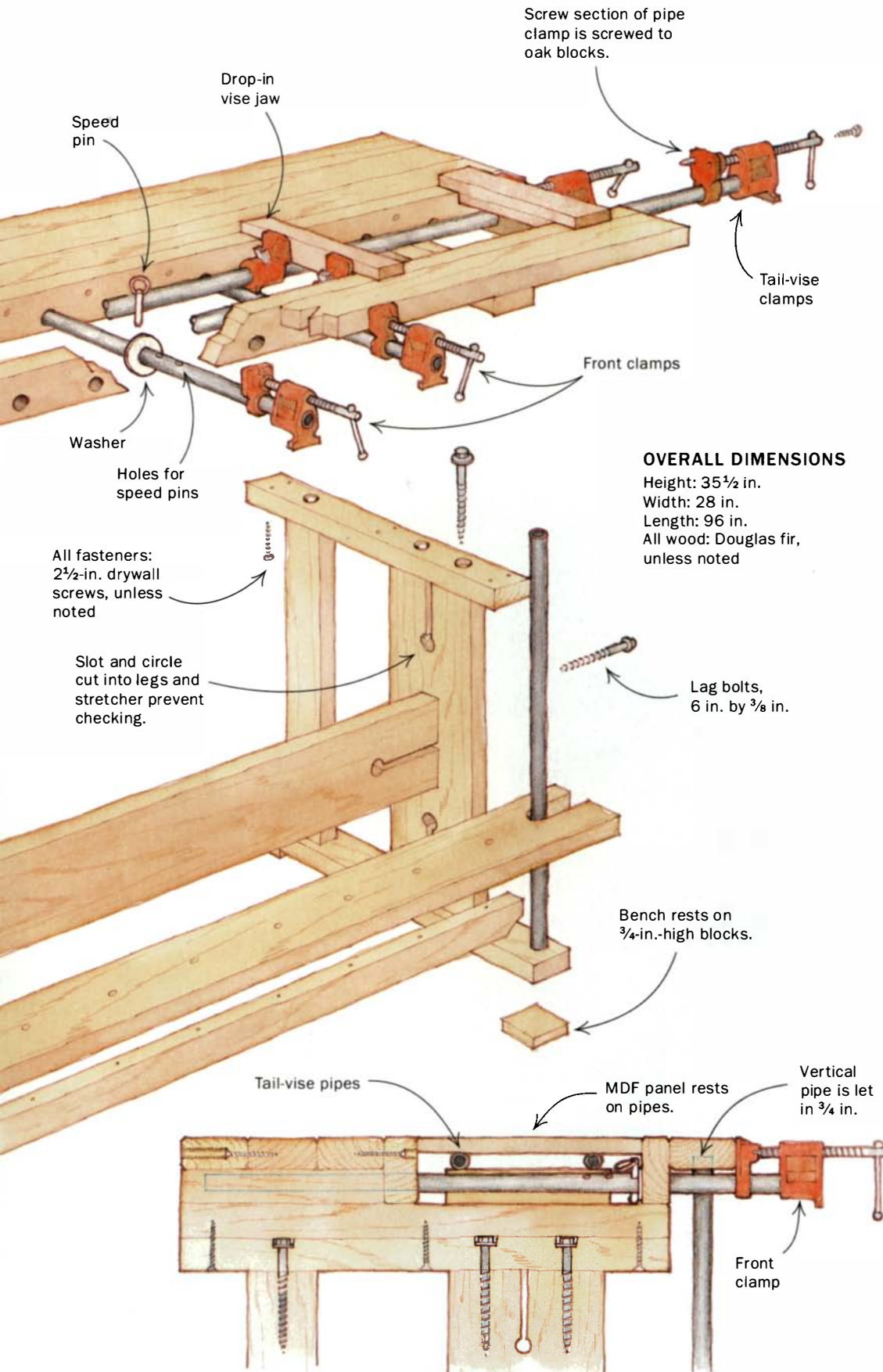
On a perfect bench, the various vises and stops would hold any size workpiece in the most convenient position for the job at hand. Traditional workbenches are adequate for clamping smaller pieces, a table leg or frame rail for instance, but most benches can't handle wide boards for edge- and face-planing or frame-and-panel assemblies.

Recently, I moved my shop and needed to build a new bench. I began by researching traditional American and European designs. I found that although our predecessors had many clever solutions to the problems of holding down a piece of wood, no one bench



DOUGLAS FIR WORKBENCH

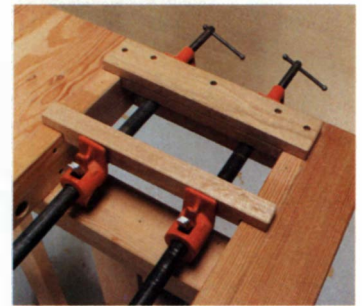
To minimize costs, the author milled workbench stock from Douglas fir framing lumber, sawing clear sections from the center of 2x10s and 2x12s. The bench is fastened with drywall screws and lag bolts. Six pipe clamps in different configurations are used as vises.



SECTION VIEW

OVERALL DIMENSIONS

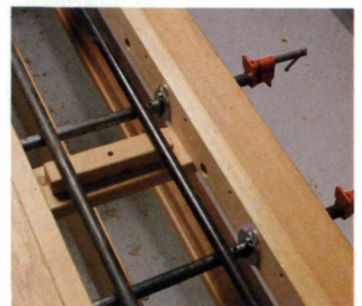
Height: 35½ in.
Width: 28 in.
Length: 96 in.
All wood: Douglas fir, unless noted



Oak blocks span tail-vise clamps. The screw ends of the pipe clamps are screwed to the end of the bench through holes drilled in the clamp faces.



Pipes rest on blocks that turn. Tail-vise pipe clamps are supported by blocks fastened with one screw. To slide a clamp past, turn the block.



Front clamps are easy to adjust. The clamps fit in holes in the bench front and are secured with large washers and speed pins.



Sliding height adjustment. Pipe-clamp tailpieces slide on cast-iron pipes held captive in the top and bottom of the bench. A T-shaped Douglas fir planing beam rides on the clamps.

solved all or even most of the problems I had encountered in 25 years of woodworking. Frustrated, I finally decided to design a bench from the ground up.

At first I had no success. A design would address one problem but not another, or it would be far too complex. I was about to give up and build a traditional German bench when I came up with a design that incorporates pipe clamps into the bench's top, the front apron and even the legs.

Planing beam slides on pipes

On the front of the bench is an adjustable, T-shaped planing beam that runs the full length of the bench. It is supported on both ends by the sliding tailpieces of Pony pipe clamps. The ½-in. cast-iron pipes on which the clamps slide are incorporated into the bench's legs. I used Pony clamps throughout this project because they are well made and slide and lock very smoothly.

The planing beam continuously supports the full length of a board standing on edge. The stock for the planing beam can be as narrow as 2 in. and as wide as 30 in. The planing beam can be set to any position in seconds. Of all of the bench's features, the planing beam is the most useful. I use it dozens of times daily when building a piece of furniture.

You've probably noticed that there is no front vise to secure the board being

planed. Instead, the force of the plane pushes the workpiece into a tapered planing wedge attached to the far left end of the bench. This is an ancient device, and for handplaning it is far more practical than any vise. You can flip the board end for end or turn the other edge up in an instant with one hand. You don't even have to put down your plane.

To make a shoulder vise when needed, I drilled holes 6 in. on-center along the bench's front rail to mount pipe clamps horizontally. I pair up two clamps with a drop-in vise jaw, which is just a length of 1¾-in. square hardwood. The jaw can be as short as 8 in. or longer than 6 ft. I have several jaws of different lengths.

The front vise can be used with the planing beam supporting the workpiece from below. This is useful because some proce-

dures, such as chopping mortises, drive the work downward through the jaws of a conventional vise, scarring the wood.

Traditional tail vise is replaced with pipe clamps

On the bench's top, two pipe-clamp bars are recessed into a 10-in.-wide well, replacing a conventional tail vise and bench dogs. The clamp-tightening screws project from the right end of the bench, and the movable jaws project ¾ in. above the top. Both the fixed and movable jaws have oak faces. This clamp setup makes it easy to hold down boards for surface-planing because nothing projects above the board's surface to foul the tool. The top clamp bars have a clamping capacity of just over 7 ft.

Blocks of wood support the pipes. Each one is screwed to the frame of the bench



Planing wedge. When used with the planing beam, long work is held against a wedge-shaped stop at the end of the bench. The harder you push against the work, the tighter it is held in place.



Lift-out MDF panels. The panels, cut in different lengths from MDF scraps, make a durable yet disposable center surface for the bench. The panels get removed when the tail-vise pipe clamps are in use.

with a drywall screw. The single screw allows each block to swing out of the way of the pipe-clamp tailpieces as they are slid to accommodate long work.

The top pipe clamps can also be used to hold panels in place that have other tools permanently attached, such as a vise or an electric grinder. I have a tilting drill-press vise attached to a square of medium-density fiberboard (MDF) that I clamp to the bench for metalworking or for holding a piece of wood to be carved. I plan to design a drop-in router table for the bench; there's enough space between the pipe-clamp bars to fit a small machine.

When the top clamps aren't in use, the well is covered by several sections of ¾-in. MDF that simply drop in and lay on top of the pipes. Because MDF is so inexpensive, I treat the panels as sacrificial surfaces. I cut into them, screw jigs to them, whack them with a hammer, and when they get too chewed up, I toss them. To save my back, I buy pre-cut MDF meant for shelving; it comes either 12 in. or 16 in. wide. This pre-cut stock is useful for all manner of jigs and prototypes, and I always have a few lengths around the shop.

Douglas fir makes a solid bench

The bench, as I built it, is 8 ft. long and was designed to accommodate fairly large

work, such as doors and other architectural millwork. The design can be shortened or lengthened, and it could be reversed end for end if you are left-handed.

I built the bench out of Douglas fir instead of hardwood. Douglas fir at its best is a dense, stable wood that machines cleanly and holds fasteners well, important attributes given the way I wanted to assemble the bench.

Wide planks—2x10s and 2x12s—of Douglas fir framing lumber will often be sawn right out of the center of the log, and a half or more of the board will be quartersawn and knot free, with tight, straight grain. By carefully choosing and ripping these planks, you can get some beautiful material for a lot less than the price of even mediocre furniture woods. Some of the trimmed-out wood that isn't good enough for the bench can still be used for other projects such as shelves or sawhorses.

If you start with green lumber, sticker it for a few months to get the moisture content down. To prevent checking, trim the ends to get a clean surface and then apply duct tape over the end grain. Even if you start with kiln-dried wood, give it a couple of weeks indoors to stabilize before starting to cut. Use the best wood for the frame, benchtop and beam, saving lesser quality stock for the leg assembly.

Screw joinery is fast and strong

My method of assembling the bench with drywall screws and lag screws (and no fitted-and-glued joinery) is unconventional, but I've used this style of construction for years. The finished bench is rock solid, and the joinery goes quickly.

Most of the screws were counterbored with a ⅜-in. drill, sometimes quite deeply, to bring the screw heads ¾ in. shy of the edge being joined. On the 3-in.-wide, edge-jointed benchtop boards, the counterbore is 2¼ in. deep. The deep bore minimizes the amount of wood under the screw head, which in turn minimizes the loosening of the joint as the stock shrinks.

After drilling the counterbore, follow up with a long bit to drill a clearance hole for the screw shank. Then line up the pieces to be joined and install the screws a couple of turns to mark the centers, drill pilot holes at the marks in the adjoining piece and assemble the bench.

One of the advantages of this type of construction is that if the wood shrinks and

the joints loosen up, you can retighten everything in a few minutes with a screwdriver. I did this about a month after assembling the bench, and it has stayed solid ever since. Don't overtighten the screws. Excessively crushing the wood under the screw's head ruins the resilience that allows a joint to flex slightly and remain tight.

The keyhole slots in the legs and stretcher are functional; as the boards shrink, they allow the wood to flex without cracking. In effect, they are preemptive cracks that look a lot better than the ones that would form randomly otherwise. When you install the lag bolts, drill clearance and pilot holes and go easy on the torque when you tighten them up. The joint will be stronger if you don't overstress the threads in the stretcher's end grain.



Horizontal clamps run full length. A pair of pipe clamps, running under the benchtop, hold work in the same way as a traditional tail vise.

The pipes used with the clamps cut easily with a hacksaw or a small pipe cutter. For the smoothest operation of the clamps, clean up any burrs along the length of each pipe with a file and then smooth it down with emery paper. This is a messy operation, creating a staining black dust, so do it away from your woodworking area. Wipe down each pipe with a rag and paint thinner when you are done. □

John White keeps the Fine Woodworking shop running smoothly.

Unnecessary tools

Is there any woodworker whose shop does not have lots of tools that have been used once or twice and are now gathering dust? That woodworker will not be found around here. Like everyone, I have bought my share of tools that I do not use—an often expensive mistake. When students ask me how to avoid buying such a mistake, I tell them this story:

In the mid 1970s I was the chair maker at Strawberry Banke, a Williamsburg-type museum in Portsmouth, N.H. However, I was not an employee, and I was allowed to work in whatever manner I chose. I did not have to re-create the past.

I worked in a one-room shop, about 14 ft. by 14 ft., where I made two chairs each week, always following the same schedule. Every Wednesday morning I cut out the seats with a 25-in. bowsaw. Without fail, one of the tourists would say to me, “You need a bandsaw.”

If I was in a good humor—about 50,000 people a year passed through my shop, and I had trained

Does your woodworking really require the tools you think you need?

myself to ignore heckling and inanities—I would patiently explain as follows. “No, I don’t need a bandsaw. I cut out two chair seats once a week. The bowsaw is as fast as a bandsaw, so I am not going to need it for more than 10 minutes. After that, it is returned to a nail on a wall, where it takes up no space in this very small shop. If I had a bandsaw, it would take up about a square yard of precious floor space. My bowsaw cost me only \$45. A bandsaw would cost about 14 times that much. So, as you can see, I don’t need a bandsaw.”

Today, my wife and I run a school with 16 people per class, all of them cutting out their seats at the same time, so we do need a bandsaw. We have a 14-in. Delta on the classroom floor.

That is the key. Before buying a tool, ask yourself several questions. Does your woodworking really require the tools you think you need? Are there less expensive and more efficient alternatives? Can you learn a skill (like using a bowsaw) and save yourself some money and space?

There are four influences that mislead us into buying the wrong tools. The first is what I call “the Tim Taylor effect.” The others are “the how-to TV-show effect,” “gadget fascination” and, finally, “the good deal.”

The Tim Taylor effect

On the TV show *Home Improvement*, Tim Taylor spoofs our fascination with the biggest and most powerful tools, and those that have the most bells and whistles. I cannot count the number of home shops I have been in where the central tool is a cabinet saw. For most woodworkers, a contractor’s saw is more than sufficient. However, the cabinet saw is the more powerful (and expensive) machine. More than 350 students a year come to our woodworking school, and all of our prepwork is done on a contractor’s saw. This is not to say no one needs a cabinet saw. If you are working a lot of sheet materials or cutting thick wood, you do need the extra power.

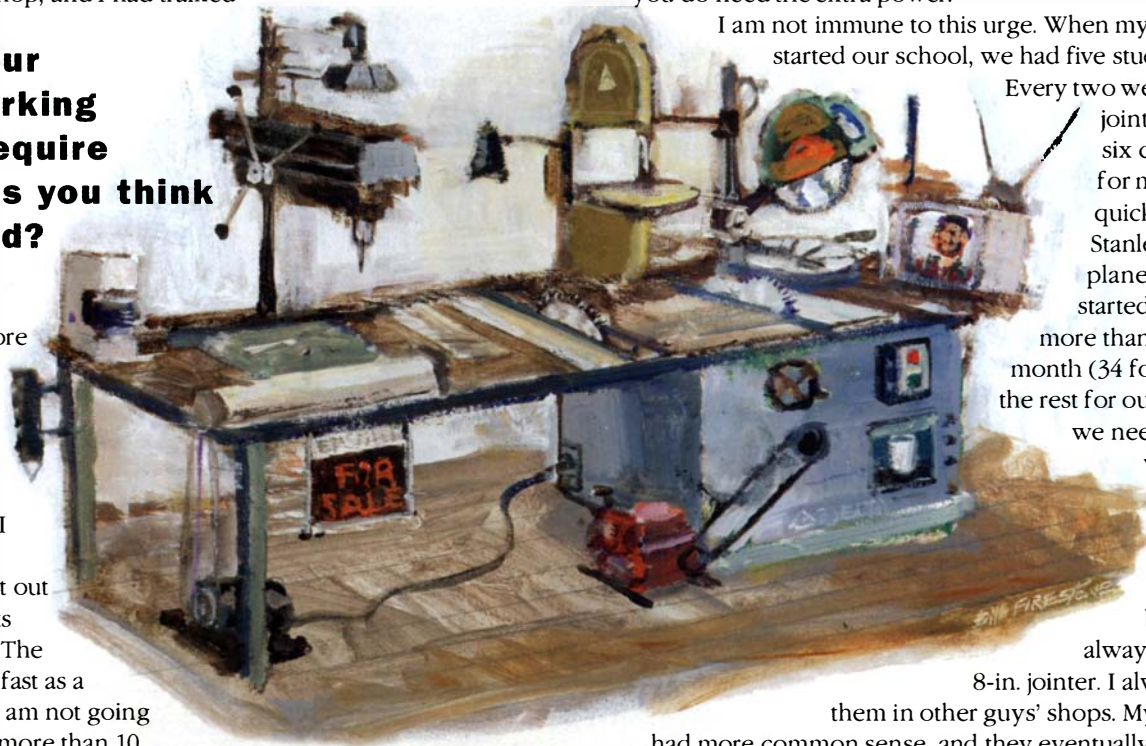
I am not immune to this urge. When my wife and I started our school, we had five students per class.

Every two weeks I had to joint and glue up six chair seats (one for me). I did it very quickly with a Stanley No. 7 jointer plane. But once we started going through more than 50 seats in a month (34 for classes and the rest for our own work), we needed a jointer. I wanted to get an 8-in. machine. I don’t know why, but I have always wanted an 8-in. jointer. I always admire them in other guys’ shops. My wife and staff

had more common sense, and they eventually prevailed. We now have a 4-in. jointer in our machine building. The surfaces we joint are all 22 in. long by 1¾ in. wide, and this machine is more than sufficient for our needs. It cost a lot less than my fantasy jointer, and it is also portable. When my guys are done jointing, they store the machine in a corner, leaving more room for other machines and for storage.

The how-to TV-show effect

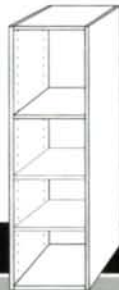
How-to TV shows are fun to watch. However, they all have sponsors, and usually the sponsors insist that their tools be used. Thus, to satisfy the sponsors, you see projects being made using tools that are not always necessary or the most efficient. Television is a powerful medium. Its moving images make a



COMPONENTS

plus

SAVE the CAPITAL INVESTMENT of MACHINING
 INNOVATIVE, READY-TO-ASSEMBLE COMPLETE 32mm SYSTEM
 • RESIDENTIAL • COMMERCIAL
 DOWELS INSERTED in TOPS • BOTTOMS • RAILS
 SHELVES and DRAWER PARTS INCLUDED by CABINET
 OPTIONS: FLAT DOORS & DRAWER FRONTS, SALICE HINGES and ALFIT SLIDES & CUSTOM BANDING
 THERMOFUSED 2-SIDED MELAMINE



SIMPLIFIED ORDERING!
 Just fill out the spec form and order form. VASS will do the pricing for you.



alfit > SALICE

CALL FOR A BROCHURE
 PHONE 303-321-5320 • FAX 303-321-5333
 3838 EUDORA WAY • DENVER, CO 80207

READER SERVICE NO. 45

VACUUM PRESSING

Instructional Video

100% money back guarantee.
 On special for \$19.95, regularly \$34

Professional Systems w/ a 4' x 8' Bag start at \$525!!



6" High Top Frame Press

1-800-547-5484

Quality VAKuum Products, Inc.
 43 Bradford St. — Concord, MA 01742
 Tel: 978-369-2949 — Fax: 978-369-2928
 WWW.QUALITYVAK.COM

INCRA Twin Linear
 Dual Carriage, Split Fence

Incra®

The New Way to Work Wood.

INCRA Twin Linear
 More than twice the capability of any ordinary router table fence. Features incremental accuracy, unlimited fence gap and offset, dust collection, and much more.

Call today for your FREE Video!

1-800-752-0725

INCRA-TS The only table saw fence with perfect repeatability and machine shop accuracy. Get the video, and see why demanding woodworkers love it.

Woodpeckers Inc.
 The Incra Tool Source
 www.woodpeck.com

INCRA-TS
 Precision Table Saw Fence
 P.O. Box 29510 • Parma, Ohio 44129 • 1-800-752-0725

READER SERVICE NO. 217

ENDURO POLY

WORLD'S FINEST WATERBASED FINISH

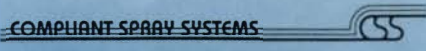
Highly Rated by Fine Woodworking, see review in Fine Woodworking #133, pages 68-73.

ENDURO WAT-R-BASE®

Laquers, Polyurethane, Stains, Color Coats, Wash Coats and Primers

1-800-696-0615

Local: (949) 366-2322 Fax: (949) 366-3471



3011 Vina Vial, San Clemente, CA 92673

READER SERVICE NO. 215

WAGNER SAFE-T-PLANER™

For Drill Press or Radial Arm Saw

For Professional or Hobby Use!
 Surface Planes, Tenons, Rabbits, Moulding, Rosettes, Raised Panels, Concave Cuts and Tapered Legs

MAKES:
ABSOLUTELY SAFE
 Impossible to grab or kick back!

Drill Press Kit \$42.00	Radial Saw Kit \$45.00
----------------------------	---------------------------

\$5.00 S & H - Add State Tax where applicable.
 For Radial Saw state the make, model and shaft size.
 KIT INCLUDES: Illustrated Instruction guide, Safe-T-Planer™, grinding wheel, arbor and wrench.

Order direct, or through established and recognized quality wood working catalogs and stores. Money back guarantee. Free literature available.

G & W TOOL CO., INC.
 P.O. Box 691464 - Tulsa, OK 74169 - (918) 486-2761
 MADE IN THE USA

READER SERVICE NO. 240

GENERAL

PRECISION WOODWORKING TOOLS

EXCEPTIONAL PRICING SERVICE & VALUE
 Made In Canada

GENERAL MACHINERY

The only High Quality, Heavy Duty Line of Woodworking Equipment
 Tablesaws, Jointers, Mortisers, Lathes, Drill Presses and accessories including Modulus® Scoring Saw Attachment

www.woodworktools.com
ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.
 351 Nash Rd, N. Hamilton, Ontario, CANADA L8H 7P4
 Phone 905-560-2400 • FAX: 905-560-2404
1-800-668-5721

READER SERVICE NO. 143

FREE CATALOG

100's of Carbide Tipped Router Bits and Unique Woodworking Accessories!

The NEW Merle Clamp®

has pivoting jaws that adjust to any angle!

★★★★★ Performance & Value
 Editors Choice
 Wood Magazine

- NEW Dual Pivots clamp virtually any size or shape securely!
- Adjustable, uniform clamping pressure on all sides
- Great for circles, ovals, and wide cabinet frames
- Almost limitless capacity
- Durable cast aluminum and steel construction

Includes 23 ft. steel banding!

Regular Price \$39
SALE \$26.95
 ITEM #1429

FREE SHIPPING
 IN CONTIGUOUS USA FOR ALL ITEMS

Order **1-800-533-9298**

MLCS

PROFESSIONAL WOODWORKING PRODUCTS
 P.O. Box 4053 FA, Rydal, PA 19046

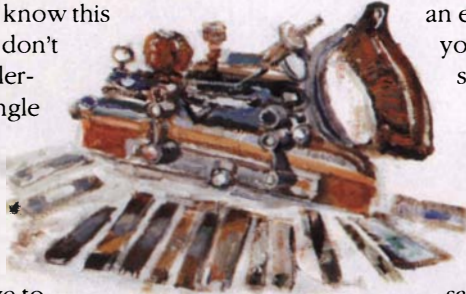
READER SERVICE NO. 163

Rules of Thumb (continued)

lasting impression and leave us assuming that we cannot get along without the tools we see on these shows.

Gadget fascination

Woodworkers are fascinated by tools that seem to do neat tricks and offer us an opportunity to wow our friends. Another urge is to get into the shop and right to work rather than spend a lot of time learning skills. We delight in gadgets that promise to get us to work easily and quickly. Tool companies know this and fill their catalogs with gizmos we really don't need. The one that comes to mind is the roller-skate device used to hold a tool at a fixed angle while sharpening. First of all, holding a tool steady is not hard and can be learned very quickly. (Here's a tip: go side to side rather than front to back or in figure-eights.) Second, the roller skate works only on chisels and plane blades. Woodworkers have to sharpen many other shapes—gouges, for example.



The good deal

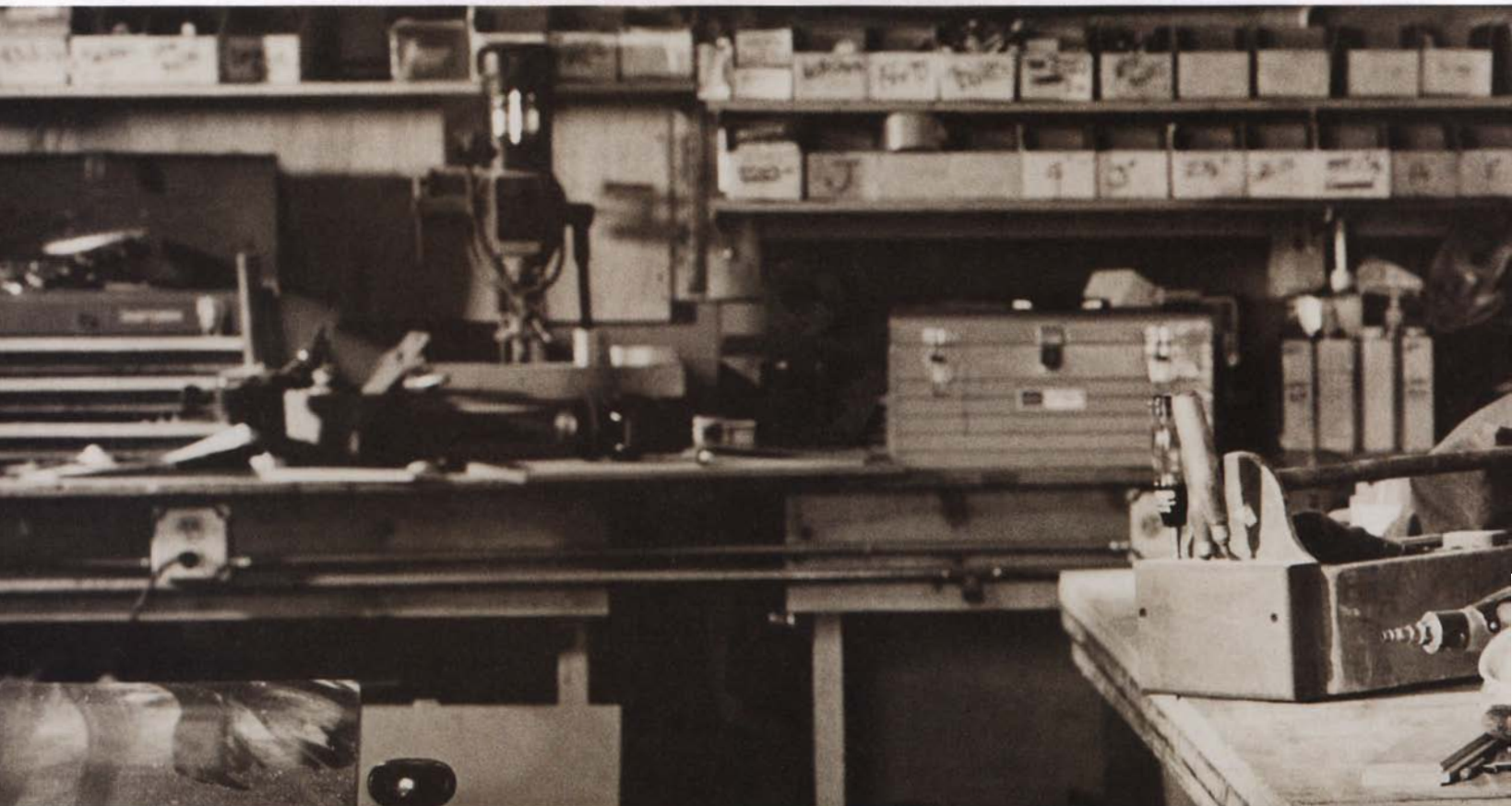
Some tools are frequently sold in sets, but you are often better off buying the tools individually. When I bought the drill press for my school, I also purchased a plastic case of twist bits. We only use a handful of sizes. When the bits we use most often got dull or broke, I bought another case of bits. The same thing

happened this time, and we ended up with duplicates of all kinds of sizes of bits we never use. Now, we buy individual bits.

The same situation applies to carving sets. You will frequently use only specific carving tools and would be better off buying them individually. However, if you buy a set of bench chisels in four or six common sizes, you will use them all. They are cheaper than the same tools bought individually.

Combination tools are a similar situation. They look like such an easy way to outfit a shop—all of the machines you need in one. However, these machines seldom work as well or as easily as a dedicated machine does, and some of the functions will be seldom used.

Two of the most famous combination tools are the Stanley No. 45 and No. 55. Frequently, students tell me of the great deals they have gotten on these planes. The story is always the same. The plane is still in the original box, and the parts are all there. There is an explanation as to why this happens so often with these hundred-year-old tools. The original owners tried them and, in disappointment, put them back in the box. This was repeated with each owner over 100 years. The parts and the box never got lost because the tool was always stowed away, gathering dust. Every one of the tool's owners would have been better off skipping this "good deal" of many-planes-in-one and buying dedicated planes.



Coast to Coast.

SERVISTAR.

True Value.



USE THE RIGHT TOOL!

HEAT YOUR SHOP WITH RE-VERBER-RAY GAS INFRA-RED TUBE HEATERS

Infra-Red Heaters work just like the sun by directly heating objects in their path. Capture this energy saving technology for your woodworking shop! Enjoy the benefits of a sealed combustion system and no drafts to ruin finishes etc. at a fraction of the operating cost of hot air systems. Call today for a no cost-no obligation survey!



800-222-1100

Detroit Radiant Products Company
21400 Hoover Road, Warren, MI 48089
<http://www.reverberay.thomasregister.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 229

www.sunhillnic.com

One wheel wonder

1HP, 1 ROLLER, 8 SPEED CURVE FEEDER

- OSCA™ Polymer wheel for superior gripping force
- Roller Size: 7"(dia.) x 1-1/2"(w)
- 1/2HP Motor
- Feed Speeds: 6.6/8.7/13.2/17.4/22.2/29.4/44.4/59.1 FPM
- For use on table saws, shapers and jointers
- 75 lbs.

AF-14

Regular \$2110⁰⁰

Package Deal
\$1945

Regular \$775⁰⁰

Super SALE
\$695



SP-102

Save
\$165
on both!

CALL FOR MORE SPECIALS!



SUNHILL

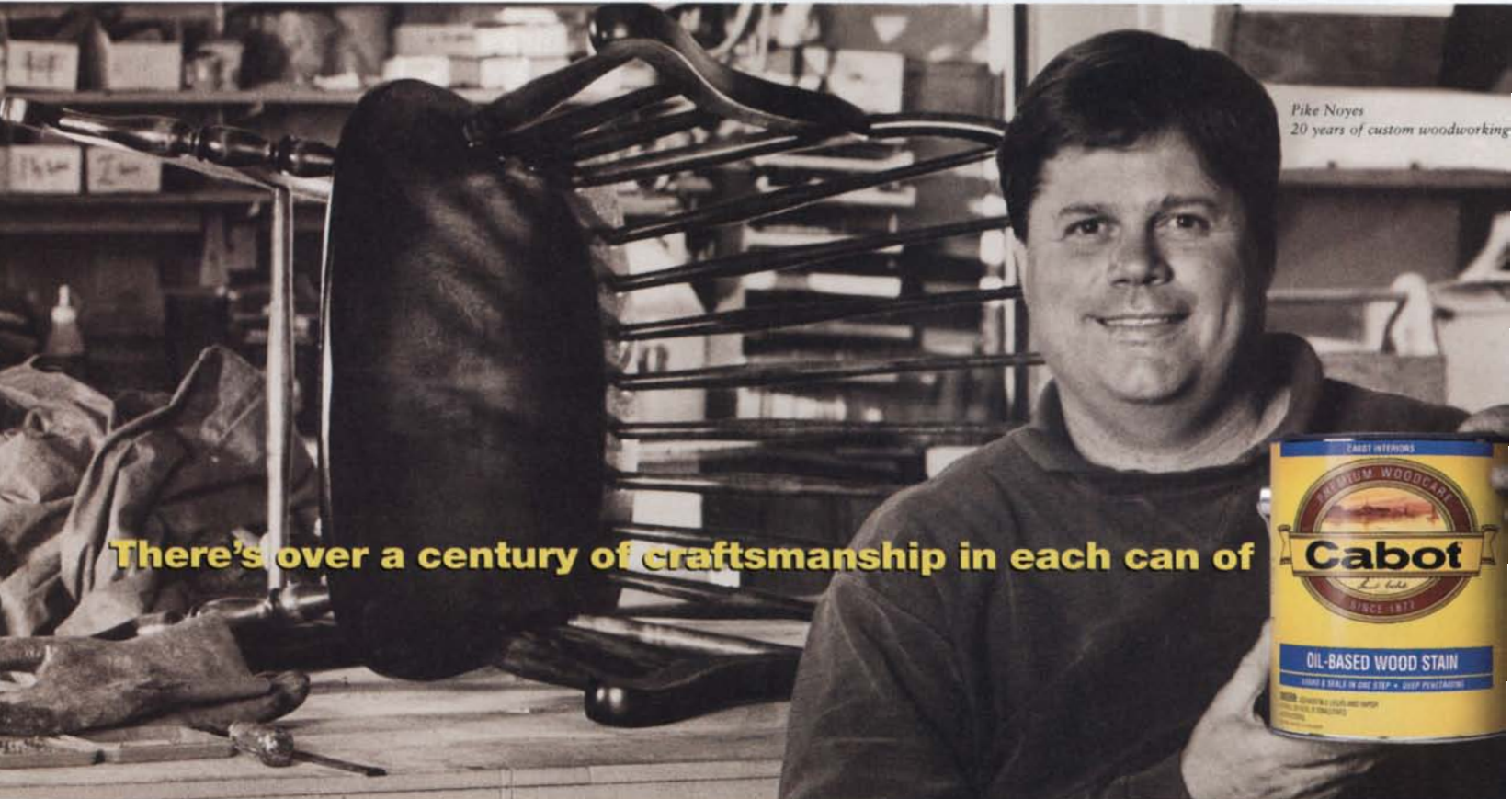
MACHINERY

The Best Machinery Value in America.™

SUNHILL MACHINERY

500 Andover Park East
Seattle, WA 98188
Toll-free: 1-800-929-4321
Fax: 206-575-3617
e-mail: sunhill@sunhillnic.com

READER SERVICE NO. 207



Pike Noyes
20 years of custom woodworking

There's over a century of craftsmanship in each can of



To locate the retailer nearest you, call 1-800-US-STAIN ext. 342.

READER SERVICE NO. 81



Fine Woodworking

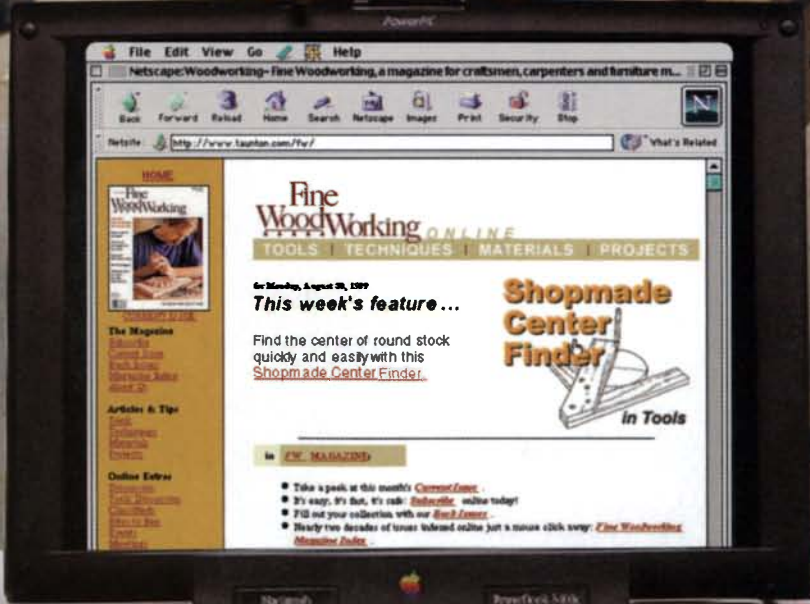
Great ideas...
Great talk...
GREAT SITE!

Fine Woodworking is building an online community of active woodworkers. Come join us and...

- Find articles from recent issues on tools, techniques, materials, and projects.
- Swap ideas, information, questions, and opinions with fellow woodworkers.
- Browse our book and video collection.
- Join TauntonPlus FREE and save 20% on every book and video, every day!
- Search a list of past article titles in our online index.

And, back at the home page, you can take a look at *Fine Homebuilding*, *Fine Cooking*, *Kitchen Gardener*, *Threads*, and *Fine Gardening*.

Log on and join in!



www.finewoodworking.com



POWERMATIC
WE HAVE IT ALL IN WOODWORKING SUPPLIES

WoodWorkers Depot

3001 RAMADA WAY, GREEN BAY, WI 54304
1-800-891-9003 FAX (920) 336-8683
www.woodworkersdepot.com
PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT A WAREHOUSE PRICE

GENERAL

DELTA
CMT JET
EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

READER SERVICE NO. 56

New!
From the makers of the Collins Coping Foot



(cut exaggerated for clarity)

The *Ply Prep* router bit gives you a perfect glue line *every time!* The *Ply Prep* cuts out just a little of the core, making space for inner plies to expand with glue. Eliminate the need for putty, clamp thin moldings with masking tape, use fewer clamps for heavy trim, and make plywood splices that are virtually *invisible!*

Collins Tool Company
Innovative Tools for the Professional Woodworker
P.O. Box 417, Plain City, Ohio 43064 — Pat Pend

\$24.95 plus s/h
Call 1-888-838-8988
Fax 1-614-873-1676.
All major credit cards.

READER SERVICE NO. 165



AMAZING WATERPROOF

Gorilla Glue™
PREMIER GLUE

The Toughest Glue on Planet Earth™

Longest Shelf Life & Working Time. Bonds Wood, Stone, Metal, Ceramics, Plastics and More!

Now at your local hardware store or home center.
If not, tell the big ape who runs the place to get it for you

Toll Free: 1-800-966-3458 • www.gorillaglu.com
Lutz File & Tool Co. • 3929 Virginia Ave., Cincinnati OH 45227
A portion of every sale is donated to Koko and The Gorilla Foundation.

THE ONLY TIME TESTED AND PROVEN POLYURETHANE

READER SERVICE NO. 73



FINE WOODWORKING INVITES YOU TO

Explore cabinetmaking at Colonial Williamsburg!

On the heels of last year's popular introductory conference, Colonial Williamsburg has once again teamed up with *Fine Woodworking* magazine to present an exciting new workshop "Working Wood in the 18th Century: Making Case Furniture."

This four-day gathering will be held in Colonial Williamsburg from January 23-26, 2000. It will cover the areas of designing, building, and finishing 18th-century case furniture such as chests of drawers, desks, and cupboards.

Guest presenters from *Fine Woodworking* will join Colonial Williamsburg artisans and curators to provide an inspiring program including live demos, videos, and discussions relevant to design, decoration, and construction of case furniture.

Register early to avoid disappointment as space is limited to the first 200 registrants.

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR TO REGISTER:

Colonial Williamsburg Foundation

P.O. Box 1776

Williamsburg, VA 23187-1776

(800) 603-0948

(757) 220-7174

Fax: (757) 565-8630

E-mail: dcountryman@cwf.org

www.colonialwilliamsburg.org

Williamsburg Institute
COLONIAL WILLIAMSBURG

Fine Woodworking

Turn to Quality.

HUT
Products, Inc.

FREE Catalog
1-800-547-5461
Call today!

New! The Pen Turning Manual
More than 100 pages • Only \$14.95!
Everything you want to know about turning pens & more! Beginner to advanced level.



From pen kits to wood & finishes you can count on HUT for the quality product & the great service you deserve.

Shelby Lathes Systems

www.hutproducts.com HUTpfw@aol.com Sturgeon, MO 65284

READER SERVICE NO. 76

Lie-Nielsen
TOOLWORKS
INC.

1-800-327-2520
Free Brochure



Low Angle
Smoothing Plane
\$235

www.lie-nielsen.com

READER SERVICE NO. 3

**CUTS ON THE
PULL STROKE**

**THE NEW VAUGHAN
BEAR SAWS™
CUT CLEANER,
FASTER AND EASIER
THAN ANY
OTHER SAW.**



Vaughan & Bushnell Manufacturing Co.
11414 Maple Ave., Hebron, IL 60034 • 815 648-2446

READER SERVICE NO. 83

Protect Your Back Issues

SLIPCASES FOR YOUR BACK ISSUES.
Bound in blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 6 issues of *Fine Woodworking* (a year's worth), and costs \$8.95 (\$24.95 for 3, \$45.95 for 6). Add \$1.50 per case for postage and handling. Outside the U.S., add \$3.50 each (U.S. funds, only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. Send your order and payment to the address below, or call toll free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (minimum \$15). Let us know if your order is for issues 1-116 or 117 and later. Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. 95 FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134 (No P.O. boxes please).



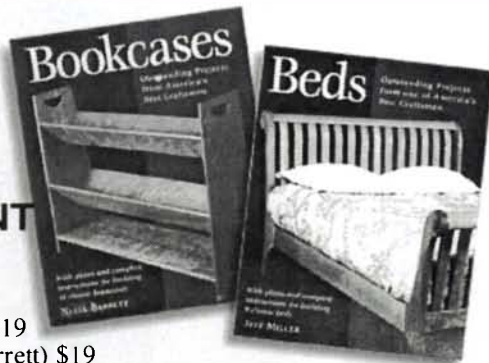
DISCOUNT PRICES ON BOOKS & VIDEOS

Call Toll Free 1-800-243-0713
No shipping charges in US on orders over \$35 others add \$3
Canada & Overseas add 15%
Fax 606-255-5444
phone inquiries call 606-255-5444
<http://www.mannyswoodbooks.com>
e-mail: purchasing@mannyswoodbooks.com

**Manny's
Woodworkers
Place**

555 South Broadway
Lexington, KY 40508

**NEW
TITLES
AT
DISCOUNT
PRICES**



Beds (Miller) \$19
Bookcases (Barrett) \$19
Router: Workshop Bench Reference (Taylor) \$15
Power Tools for Woodcarving (Tippey) \$18
Making More Wooden Mechanical Models (Bridgewater) \$22
Making Wooden Boxes (Power) \$14
Carving Miniature Animals (Barr) \$14

Look for Specials and order on line:
<http://www.mannyswoodbooks.com>
Call or e-mail for Our
New Book, Video and Plans Catalog



READER SERVICE NO. 19

HOLD FAST



Regardless of your clamping needs, De-Sta-Co has the right product for you. Choose from our broad range of toggle action clamps, the hold-fast clamping alternative.

Also try our new durable, lightweight composite clamps, in a variety of styles designed specifically for the woodworker.

Our clamps are available with either neoprene-tipped spindles or soft pads to protect your fine wood surfaces.



Call for your
FREE catalog.



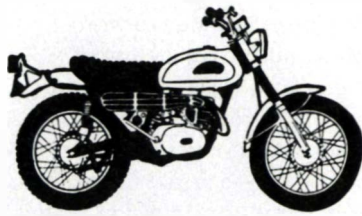
DE-STA-CO Industries

A DOVER RESOURCES COMPANY

2121 Cole Street, Birmingham, MI 48009
PH: (248) 594-5600 • FAX: (800) 682-9686
<http://www.destaco.com>
e-mail: cust.serv@destaco.com

TUV ISO 9001

READER SERVICE NO. 228



This is what they thought you wanted...

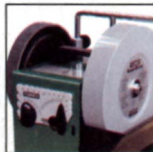


but this is what you really needed.

*The most complete selection
of woodworking tools & supplies.*



*Pfeil Swiss Made®
Carving Tools -
Simply the best
carving tools
in the world.*



*Tormek Sharpening
System - The best
way to put the
finest edge on all
your cutting tools.*



*Ulmia Workbenches
- The finest in
European design
and craftsmanship.*



*Woodcraft
Router Bits-
Quality at an
affordable price.*

It's understandable how some sales people might think of a Japanese motorcycle when asked for a Dozuki. Finding someone who can supply you with this fine hand saw *and* show you how to cut precise dovetail joints with it, needn't be as difficult as it seems. For over 70 years, Woodcraft has been serving woodworker's needs with the attention and knowledge that comes only from experience. Whether it's a butt chisel, bench dog or a Dozuki you need, we've got it and we'll show you how to use it.



WOODCRAFT®
Helping You Make Wood Work®

- Stores Nationwide
- FREE Catalog
- www.woodcraft.com

For the store nearest you or for a free catalog call: 1-800-542-9115

Proud sponsor of "The American Woodshop" hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.

Dept. #99WW11CP

Installing bandsaw tires

I recently purchased a used 14-in. Delta bandsaw and think I need to replace the tires. Neither the new tires nor the manual tell when and how to change the tires. How do I get the old tires off and the new ones on?

—William R. Landry, New Iberia, La.

Bernie Maas replies: Bandsaw tires are not unlike bearings. Some seem to last forever. I bought my 14-in. Rockwell in 1965 and am still using the original set. I put new tires on the machine in the university's woodshop only once or twice in 30 years. The longevity of a tire is governed by the amount of use and material being cut. Shops building aluminum storm windows replace tires more frequently because the metal has an abrasive effect.

If the machine is running fine, leave well enough alone. The best indicator of a

failing tire is the inability of the machine to track a blade. But other factors might be in play here. Slop due to worn bearings or guides that are out of adjustment are two items that come to mind. An out-of-round wheel or one with a face that's not perpendicular to its axis might also be a factor. Check for these conditions using a dial indicator. Once fixed, it would be odd for this type of defect to develop anywhere down the road.

Wear might not be the only causative factor. Urethane tires sometimes develop a groove where the blade sits. Rubber tires develop dry rot. Also, sawdust or filings can work under the tire.

Changing tires is fairly straightforward. In the old days, leather strips were used. These strips would be chiseled off and new ones glued into place; a major undertaking. Today's tires are either rubber or urethane and simply snap

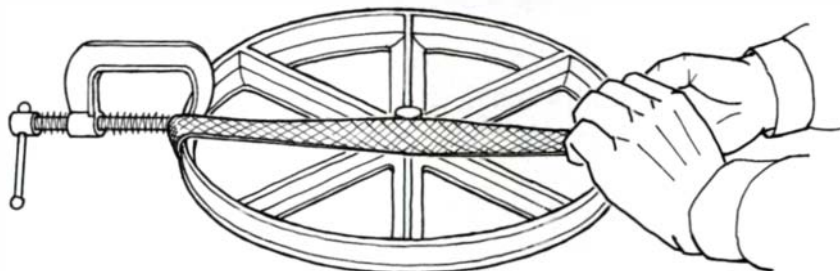
like rubber bands into a groove machined or cast into the wheel's rim.

When removing a tire, treat it like a bicycle tire, working it off with a pair of screwdrivers. Take care not to injure the tire. A new set can take a \$40 to \$50 bite out of your wallet. Check the tire for wear, inside and out. It's possible to turn it inside out and remount it for a few more years of life. Once the tire is off, clean the groove in which it was seated.

For installation, stretch the tire to fit over the wheel (see the top drawing at left). This may take some doing, and an extra pair of hands is helpful. A urethane tire can be quite stiff. It can be made more pliable by soaking it in a bucket of hot water. Then, mount the tire by snapping it into place. Be sure the tire is evenly stretched (see the bottom drawing). [Bernie Mass teaches woodworking at Edinboro University in Edinboro, Pa.]

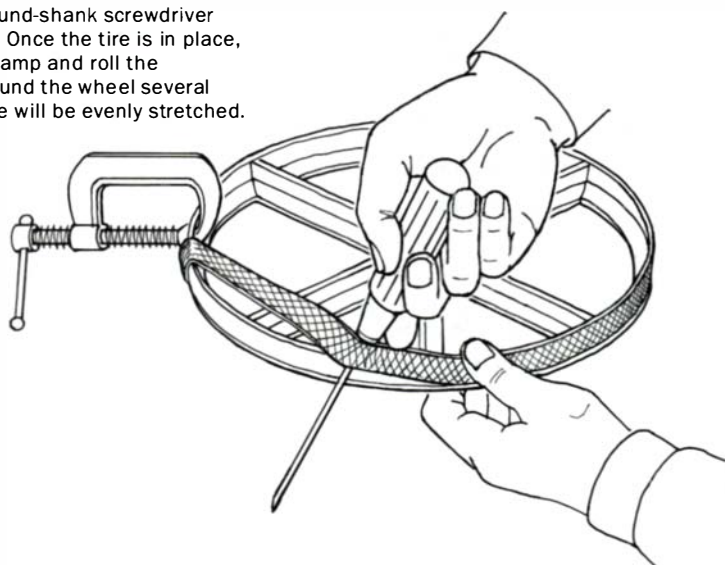
STRETCHING THE TIRE

With the wheel chucked in a vise, the tire is stretched into place, using an extra set of hands or a C-clamp to secure one side.



GETTING AN EVEN FIT

Walk a 1/4-in. round-shank screwdriver around the tire. Once the tire is in place, remove the C-clamp and roll the screwdriver around the wheel several times so the tire will be evenly stretched.



Spray finish at the right temperature

When using an internal mix setup, what temperatures are best for spraying solvent- and water-based finishes?

—Dale Cohn, Houston, Texas

Chris Minick replies: Wood finishes are designed to apply best and yield optimum film properties at temperatures between 65°F and 75°F. Low-temperature application, below 60°F, usually results in poor leveling, a rough, orange-peeled surface and trapped solvent in the dry finish film. Multiple layers of finish containing residual solvent will stay soft for months and can be easily damaged. Conversely, temperatures above 85°F often lead to pinholes in the film caused by solvent popping, poor intercoat adhesion and a cottonlike blush (due to the humidity).

But it's not as hopeless as it sounds. Solvent-based finishes can be easily adjusted in the shop to accommodate these temperature extremes. Simply select fast-evaporating thinners on cold days and slow-evaporating or retarding thinners when the temperature is above 80°F. While solvent-based finishes can be coaxed to form a film at low temperatures, water-based finishes cannot.

All water-based or latex finishes have

Wide Belt Performance ...At About 1/3 The Cost!



**5-Year
Warranty**

**Free
30-Day Trial!**

**Made in
U.S.A.**

Cabinet shop owners across the U.S. call Woodmaster's 26" and 38" drum sanders "the best kept secret in woodworking." These commercial-duty sanders fill the niche between slow hand methods and expensive wide belt sanders. And there's no sacrifice in quality. But don't take our word for it . . . call today for free information and the names of Woodmaster owners nearest you. This way, you can find out first-hand how a Woodmaster sander might be just the machine you've been looking for.

1-800-821-6651 ext. DS68

Woodmaster Tools, Inc. 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. DS68
Kansas City, Missouri 64120
www.WoodmasterTools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 29

DuoSharp™

A superior two grit diamond sharpening system



- ◆ sharpens, hones, laps knives & tools fast
- ◆ precision flatness for precision sharpening
- ◆ extends car- bide tooling life 5 to 7 times
- ◆ flattens con- ventional stones & waterstones



Diamond Machining Technology, Inc.
85 Hayes Memorial Drive
Marlborough, MA 01752 USA
www.dmtsharp.com 508-481-5944

READER SERVICE NO. 62

CABINET BOXES

EASILY ASSEMBLED FROM HIGH QUALITY COMPONENTS

- Components from 5/8 or 3/4 thermofused melamine, or wood veneer MDF
- White, almond, gray or maple melamine as stock colors
- 1500 standard size boxes; custom sizes when required
- Choice of edgbanding: PVC's, wood veneers or laminates
- Hardwood dowel construction



- Quality materials and workmanship; accurate sizing and boring
- Manufactured using 32mm boring patterns
- Adjustable shelves, drawer boxes and rollout shelves available
- Flat melamine doors and drawer fronts available
- Prompt delivery and exceptional service



Cab Parts

EASY AS 1, 2, 3.

716 ARROWEST ROAD
GRAND JUNCTION, COLORADO 81505

☎ (970) 241-7682
FAX (970) 241-7689
www.cabparts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 187

a minimum film formation temperature (MFFT in paint lingo), the temperature below which the finish will not form a film. Most finish manufacturers adjust the MFFT to around 45°F, but because the MFFT is not printed on the label, you can't always be sure. I've seen commercial water-based finishes with MFFTs as high as 55°F and as low as 30°F. Adjusting water-based finishes in the shop to account for low-temperature applications is not practical. It's wise to stay within the temperature range recommended on the label.

Remember that both the project to be sprayed and the finish must be at the proper temperature. Warming the liquid finish to 70°F and then spraying it on a 50°F table is just as bad as spraying cold finish on a cold table.

[Chris Minick is a finish chemist and contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Three ways to lay out an ellipse
I'm working on a small table design that calls for an elliptical top. Is there a simple way to lay out an ellipse?

—Larry Dane, Houston, Texas

Gary Rogowski replies: Instead of having only one focal point, like a circle, an ellipse has two. And instead of having a consistent radius, an ellipse has major and minor axes along which these focal points lie. Curiously, you can also measure from any point on the ellipse to each focal point, and the sum of those two distances will always be the same, and it will always add up to the length of the major axis: $PF + PF1 = \text{constant} = AB$.

If you know the lengths of the major and minor axes, you can plot out the shape of the ellipse. Let's call our major axis AB and our minor axis CD. Draw these lines on a sheet of paper. Mark the intersection of these lines with an X. The focal points are F and F1.

To use the familiar pencil-and-string method (see the top drawing at right), you must figure out the position of the focal points. The formula is:

$$F = \sqrt{a^2 - b^2},$$

where F = the distance XF,
 $a = AB/2$, $b = CD/2$.

Put nails at the focal points along the major axis and tie a string onto them that

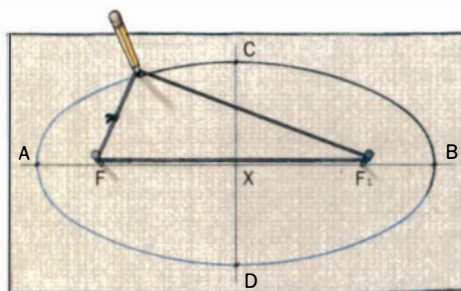
is equal to the length AB. Pull the string out tightly with a pencil to mark out the ellipse.

Another, more sure method involves plotting out the ellipse (see the middle drawing below). Take a stick and mark out half of AB (or AX) on it and then mark out half of CD (or CX) between the A and X. Place this stick on your paper so that A sits on the minor axis and C lies on the major axis. Use a pencil to mark at X, and this will mark out one quarter of your ellipse as you move A and C along the

axis. Do this on a sheet of folded-up paper, cut out the quarter ellipse with scissors and then open it. Half of the ellipse will be laid out.

A third way to lay out an ellipse is to use a century-old method involving a framing square. Lay the square so that its corner lines up with the intersection of the major and minor axes. Place trammel points at A and C and a pencil at X. Then move the trammel stick along the square and pencil in your quarter ellipse again. Put these same features to work again using a

THREE METHODS, ONE ELLIPSE

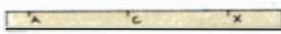


STRING AND NAILS

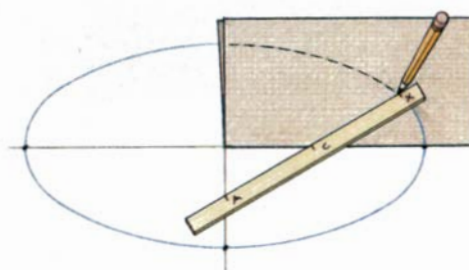
Using a piece of string held by nails at focal points (F and F1), a pencil marks out the ellipse. Determine the width and height of the ellipse, then use the formula below to determine the placement of F and F1.

$$F = \text{distance of nail from center (X)}$$

$$F = \sqrt{(AB/2)^2 - (CD/2)^2}$$

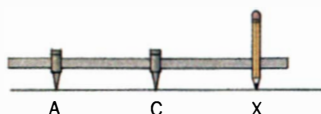


On a stick, plot the points that correspond to A, C and X on the ellipse.

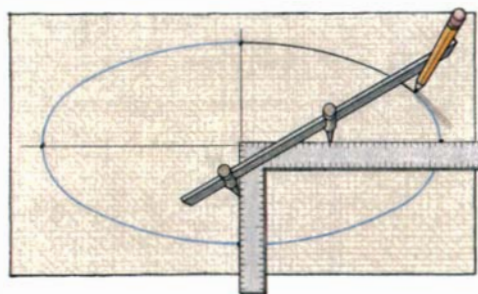


PLOTTING POINTS

As A moves along the minor axis and C moves along the major axis, an ellipse is marked by a pencil at X. Draw one quadrant on folded paper and then cut along the line. The paper unfolds in the shape of half an ellipse.



In the third method, trammel points replace the stick.



POINTS AND A SQUARE

A framing square guides the trammel points along the major and minor axes, while a pencil draws the ellipse. For a perfect ellipse, this process is repeated in each quadrant.

COUNTRY DESIGNS



COLLECTION OF COMPLETE BUILDING PLANS
WORKSHOPS, GARAGES, STUDIOS,
BARN AND SHEDS

SEND \$8.00 FOR CATALOG TO:
COUNTRY DESIGNS, BOX 774 FW., ESSEX, CT 06426

READER SERVICE NO. 89

**MAKE YOUR SHAPER AND
MOULDER
KNIVES**

with the new **VIEL
PROFILE COPYING
GRINDING MACHINE**

**VHS
VIDEO** (credited
against
machine
purchase)
\$9.95

- Grinds knives directly
in the toolholder
- Makes distortion-free
knives

\$679.00
Only

VISA CALL
1-800-915-2601

VIEL TOOLS INC.
P.O. BOX 660, MADAWASKA, ME. 04756-0660

READER SERVICE NO. 85

Fine
Woodworking

finewoodworking.com

Our Index Is Now Online!

- Every issue, every article and tip since issue #1
- Easily searchable, continually updated
- Links to all tables of contents for every issue
- Cross referenced to *Fine Woodworking* books

Log on and start
searching today!

R² The **NEW**
REPLACEABLE and **REVERSIBLE**
Microplane® Rasp.

"Microplanes® shave the wood
instead of tearing and gouging."
- Scott Phillips

For more info call: **1-800-555-2767**

Microplane
A Product of Grace Manufacturing

www.microplane.com
info@microplane.com

READER SERVICE NO. 102

MF New Products!

New Combo Kits give you every thing you need in one box...

Model MFDCKA

Deluxe Combo Kit

includes the MF1853A 3/4"-2" 18 Ga. Brad Tool and the 1 Gal. Hot Dog "HUSH" Series1 HP Oilless Compressor, plus 50 ft. hose, fittings and 3000 assorted fasteners.

Model MFUFK2

Ultimate Finish Kit

includes the MF1853A 3/4"-2" 18 Ga. Brad Tool and the Stacked Twin-Tank "HUSH" Series 2 HP Compressor, plus 50 ft. hose, fittings and 3000 assorted fasteners.

Model MFXFKA

Extreme Finish Kit

includes both the MF1565 1-1/4" t0 2-1/2" 15 Ga. Angle Finish Tool, the MF1853A 3/4" to 2" 18 Ga. Brad Tool and the Stacked Twin-Tank "HUSH" Series 2 HP Compressor, plus 50 ft. hose, fittings and 9000 assorted fasteners.

Model MFDCKA

Pro Finish Kit

includes the MF1853A 3/4"-2" 18 Ga. Brad Tool and the MF1565 1-1/4" t0 2-1/2" 15 Ga. Angle Finish Tool, plus 9 boxes of assorted fasteners and sturdy Carry Case.



for the Dealer nearest you:

MASTER FASTENERS

4726 E. 26th St, Vernon, CA 90040 • 1-800-900-2212 • Bus: 323-261-4191 • Fax 323-261-2542

READER SERVICE NO. 230

router bit and jig, and you can actually cut out the shape.

[Gary Rogowski is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Spalting your own wood

I like to work with spalted maple but can't seem to find enough of it. What causes spalting, and is there a way to take ordinary maple and coax it to spalt? Can the process be controlled, or is it something only Mother Nature knows how to manage?

—J.P. Stover, Madison, Wis.

Jon Arno replies: The beautiful, marblelike coloring of spalted maple results from pigments produced by molds as they metabolize in the wood. Because the spores of these molds are virtually everywhere in the atmosphere, all that is needed to coax them to metabolize in the wood is to provide a suitable environment. The two key factors are moisture and temperature.

Ideally, the moisture content of the

wood should be kept above 20% but not allowed to go much above the wood's fiber saturation point, which is around 28% for most species. If the wood dries out below about 20%, the molds go dormant, and if the wood becomes fully saturated (waterlogged), the molds cannot get enough oxygen to metabolize. The molds also go dormant if the temperature drops below about 35°F or exceeds 100°F, and they seem to prefer temperatures that stay within the range of 50°F to 90°F.

Exploiting these metabolic requirements in a manageable, low-tech process for actually getting wood to spalt is not all that difficult. If you are dealing with small pieces, one method is to soak them in water, then put them in a black plastic bag and store the bag in a place where the temperature will remain relatively constant in the 70°F to 80°F range.



A nice touch. This jewelry box uses spalted maple drawer fronts made from stock salvaged from firewood.

To coax logs to spalt, roll them into a shady place, cover them with dead leaves and periodically spray them with a hose to keep them moist. By trial and error you should be able to fine-tune your methods and learn how to control the process. The biggest risk is letting it go to the point where the fungi that cause rapid decay get established. Periodically check a sample from the batch, and when the

FREE WOODTURNERS CATALOG!

Craft Supplies USA offers woodturners the finest selection of woodturning tools and accessories anywhere!

- Signature Tools by Henry Taylor Tools
- Richard Raffan, Ray Key Tools
- Stabilized Pen Blanks
- Woodfast Lathes
- Vicmarc Mini Lathes
- One Way and Axminster chucks
- Pen and Pencil kits
- Dale Nish Workshops

To order your copy of THE WOODTURNERS CATALOG call: **1-800-551-8876**
visit our web site at www.craftusa.com

CRAFT SUPPLIES USA • 1287 E. 1120 S. Provo, Utah 84606 • (800) 551-8876 • Fax (801) 377-7742

READER SERVICE NO. 7

FROM ARCHITRAVES TO ZEBRAWOOD!!!

The **WOODWORKER'S LIBRARY™** has it all. Hundreds of books on all aspects of woodworking.

Send for your **FREE** catalog. Call toll free in USA & Canada 800-345-4447. See our complete catalog on the world wide web at <http://www.lindenpub.com>

LINDEN PUBLISHING
336 W. Bedford, # 107 • Fresno, CA 93711 • FAX (559) 431-2327

READER SERVICE NO. 176

WOOD FAIR

NOVEMBER 4th, 5th & 6th
Located at our Store in Grand Rapids, MI

Featuring:
Special Guest Scott Phillips • Factory Representatives
Woodworking Demonstrations • Great Deals!

For more info call: 1.800.292.5937

Johnson's Workbench
Going on at the same time as the MID-WEST Woodworking & Furniture Supply Fair!

Come to ONE Town for TWO Shows!

www.theworkbench.com

READER SERVICE NO. 100

Her-Saf
Screw-on Router Bits

Choose Your Material, Choose the Cutter Size, Screw on the Cutter and You're Ready to Go!

Free Catalog 1-800-553-9344
www.hersaf.com

READER SERVICE NO. 41

Quality Pen Kits and Other Turning Kits



- Designers & Manufacturers
- Wholesale & Retail

THE BereaHardWoods CO. Inc.

Manufacturer of quality writing instruments, components and kits.

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

6367 Eastland Rd. • Brookpark, Ohio 44142 U.S.A.
Ph: 440-234-7949 • Fax: 440-234-7958 • bereahard@aol.com

READER SERVICE NO. 152

Wood Moisture Meters

Wood moisture is a crucial factor that determines usefulness and stability of wood. Pin-type moisture testers measure surface and core moisture to avoid cracking, warping and delamination.

The versatile mini-Ligno meters from Lignomat are ideal for veneer, heavy timbers and curved plywood; a favorite for professional woodworkers and serious hobbyists. Ask about our free brochure for pin and pinless moisture meters.

800/227-2105 **Lignomat USA Ltd.**
503/257-8957 PO 30145, Portland OR 97294



READER SERVICE NO. 170

BESSEY • BERGER • BOSCH • PORTER-CABLE •



TOOL CRIB
OF THE NORTH

LOWEST PRICES ON TOOLS!
GUARANTEED!*

- Check prices and order on-line.
Over 4,000 products!

www.toolcribofthenorth.com

- Call for your Guaranteed* lowest price!

1-800-358-3096

Must mention code 70-119.

- Call for your FREE 124 page catalog

1-800-582-6704

*We want your business! Compare our pricing to that in any other mail order catalog on products we stock. If you happen to find a lower price (including shipping charges and taxes, excluding closeouts) we will match that price, plus beat it by 10% of the difference.

FWW 70-119



EMGLO • FREUD • MAKITA • DAVID WHITE • PANASONIC •

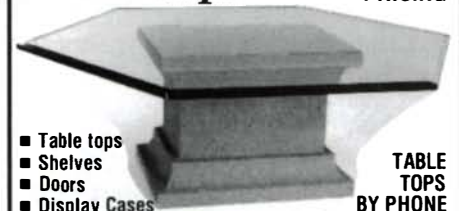
HITACHI • HONDA • SENCOR • MILWAUKEE • POWERMATIC •

DELTA • RYOBI • JET • BOSTITCH • DEWALT •

READER SERVICE NO. 239

Heavy Glass Table Tops

FACTORY
DIRECT
DISCOUNT
PRICING



- Table tops
 - Shelves
 - Doors
 - Display Cases
 - Entertainment Centers
 - Tempered Glass
- WGB ■ SHAPES ■ THICKNESSES ■ EDGE DESIGNS
Use Reader Service For FREE Catalog

TABLE
TOPS
BY PHONE
SATISFACTION
GUARANTEED!

SALES 1-800-288-6854

READER SERVICE NO. 142

Conceal, Reveal,
Swivel with the
touch of a finger.



AUTON POP UP TV LIFTS

YOU BUILD THE FURNITURE
WE'LL PROVIDE THE AUTOMATION
Since 1955, the Auton Company has served the design community with quality motorized systems that utilize remote controls and powerful motors. Motorized platform glides smoothly on four racks and pinions, even swivel at the touch of a button



AUTON MOTORIZED SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 802320 • Valencia, CA 91380-2320
(661) 257-9282 • Fax (661) 295-5638
Beverly Hills (310) 659-1718 • Honolulu (808) 734-1260
e-mail: TVLIFT@auton.com • Internet: http://www.auton.com
US & Foreign Pat. Pend. • Made in USA • Auton does not make furniture



FOOT/BED POP-UP TV COMPUTER LIFT POP-DOWN SPEAKER

READER SERVICE NO. 39

spalting appears to be approaching optimum, mill the logs. The lumber then should be either kiln-dried or quickly stickered for air-drying. Once the wood's moisture content drops comfortably below 20%, say 18% or lower to be conservative, no further spalting will occur.

Be careful, though, the fine art of spalting can get to be an obsession. You will find yourself trying all sorts of experiments, like attempting to inoculate a batch by sticking in a piece of previously spalted wood that happens to have exceptionally unique color. Sometimes it works, sometimes it doesn't, but that's another story. [Jon Arno is a wood technologist and wood consultant in Troy, Mich.]

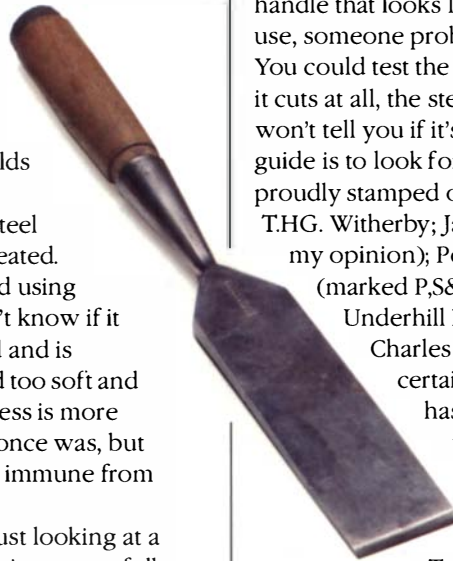
Finding a good chisel

I've amassed a pretty good assortment of handplanes from flea markets and yard sales, but I've always been wary of buying chisels because, until I use one, I can't tell a good one from a bad one. Is

there a way to gauge a chisel's quality without buying it and using it for a week?
—Stanfield Gray, Charleston, S.C.

Garrett Hack replies: There is no easy way to tell a good chisel—or any edge tool for that matter—from a mediocre one. But it's not entirely a shot in the dark, either. While the composition of the steel affects how a chisel sharpens and holds an edge, far more important is how that steel was forged and heat-treated. Short of sharpening and using the chisel, you wouldn't know if it was tempered too hard and is brittle or was tempered too soft and dulls quickly. The process is more scientific today than it once was, but modern chisels are not immune from these same problems.

You can tell a lot by just looking at a chisel. Does it look like it was carefully



forged and finished? Are the bevels consistent, the socket (if it has one) robust and in line with the blade? Bring a short straightedge with you to check the flatness of the back. Craftsmen usually fitted their own handles, so this isn't a reliable guide, but if a chisel has a shapely handle that looks like it has seen much use, someone probably valued it once. You could test the edge with a file, and if it cuts at all, the steel is too soft—but this won't tell you if it's too hard. The best guide is to look for a maker's name proudly stamped on a chisel, such as T.H.G. Witherby; James Swan (No. 1 in my opinion); Peck, Stow & Wilcox (marked P,S&W); L&I.J. White, Underhill Edge Tools; and Charles Buck (Buck Brothers is certainly better known but has a reputation for uneven quality). [Garrett Hack is the author of *Classic Hand Tools* (The Taunton Press, 1999).]

The Woodworker's Edge... BRIDGEWOOD®

The stuff that makes heirlooms!

Wilke Machinery Company offers a full line of professional woodworking machines and power tools that are designed for any job. Next to "buying right the first time", from whom you buy is one of your most important purchase decisions. The Wilke sales staff pays special attention to customer support while offering competitive prices. The Service Department ensures your continued satisfaction with in-stock parts and technical know-how.

**Ask about easy
Bridgewoodworker
LEASE PLANS**

BW-8J Long Bed Jointer... *ould be the best 8" Jointer on the market today! It's surely a su er value*

- 9" x 66" table • 8" cutting width
- 1/2" max. cutting depth • 1/2" x 8" rabbeting capacity
- 4500 RPM, knife cutterhead
- 1 1/2 HP, 1 PH American-made motor
- Dust collection hood optional.
- 4" x 36" easy to adjust fence...tilts inward and outward to 45° with positive stops at both positions as well as at 90°

BW-310SL Sliding Spindle Shaper... *smooth-sliding table is supported by adjustable ball bearings. Excellent for end grain*

- Sliding table
- Forward/reverse switch
- Two spindle speeds
- Three interchangeable spindles
- Magnetic starter
- 1/2-inch collet chuck

BW-002A Dust Collector... *portable, compact unit an solve your dust collection problems at a very low cost*

- Metal impeller (not plastic)
- Bag attached with quick release metal straps
- Two HP, single phase motor
- 1059 CFM • One 5" or two 4" dia. hose inlets
- 43.5 gal. collection bag • 16.2 sq. ft. filter bag.



PBS-440 Bandsaw... *designed and manufactured in Euro e. It runs quietly and vibration free.*

- 3 HP, 1 PH or 3.6 HP 3 PH motor w/ magnetic starter
- Precision balanced cast iron wheels with rubber tires
- Blade tension indicator • Foot brake
- Heavy duty, cast iron rip fence assembly
- Heavy duty European tri-bearing blade guides
- Rack and pinion adjustment of upper blade guide
- Table slot for miter gauge use (Miter gauge optional)
- Dust hood



WILKE
MACHINERY COMPANY
MACHINERY POWER TOOLS

For information and a FREE Catalog contact us by toll free phone...
1-800-235-2100
visit our web page...
www.wilkemach.com
or write:
3230 Susquehanna Trail, York, PA 17402

DPfw

Econ-Abrasives
WE MANUFACTURE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRIT!

ABRASIVE SHEETS:
(9 X 11)

CABINET PAPER

	50/pk	100/pk
40D	\$18.90	\$35.60 C
50D	17.80	32.25
60D	16.70	30.00
80D	15.60	27.80
100 thru 150C	14.50	25.60

FINISHING PAPER

80A	\$11.15	\$18.90 C
100 thru 280A	10.00	16.70

NO LOAD PAPER

180 thru 400A	\$12.25	\$21.25 C
---------------	---------	-----------

C = 100 SHEETS

STEEL BAR CLAMPS
Quick release feature, available in four different lengths, these clamps are fast adjusting with cast iron jaws

Size	Price
2-1/2 x 6	\$6.50 ea.
2-1/2 x 12	7.00
2-1/2 x 24	7.75
2-1/2 x 36	9.50

HEAVY DUTY SPRING CLAMPS
Clamps come with PVC tips and grips.

Size	Price
4"	\$1.75 ea.
6"	2.25
8"	3.50

OTHER PRODUCTS

- *ROLLS*FLAP WHEELS*PUMP SLEEVES*ROUTER BITS*WOOD GLUE*WOOD BITS*SANDING BLOCKS*DRAWER SLIDES
- *HINGES*TV SWIVELS

*Check or COD
*SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
*Texas add sales tax
*Continental US Shipping Charges add \$5.50

Econ-Abrasives
P. O. Box 1628
Frisco, TX 75034
(972)-377-9779

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!

Toll-Free (800)367-4101

READER SERVICE NO. 20

Operate 3-phase shop motors from single-phase power

DIFFERENT MODELS TO FIT YOUR NEEDS

The Ronk ROTO-CON® Rotary Phase Converter will provide 3-phase power from single-phase sources to operate single or multiple motor applications found in woodworking shops.

The Ronk Phase-Shifter is a medium-duty static-type converter for shop applications such as drill presses, mills, saws, etc., where continuous full load use is not required, but low initial cost is important.

Ph. 1-800-221-RONK, Ext. 216

RONK
ELECTRICAL INDUSTRIES, INC.
P.O. Box 160, Dept. 216 • Nokomis, IL 62075 • Ph. 217/563-8333, Ext. 216 • Fax 217/563-8336

READER SERVICE NO. 57

FREE TOOL CATALOG
Helping You Become a Better Woodworker

highland hardware

Our giant tool catalog gives more than just manufacturer's specs. We provide detailed tool descriptions, useful techniques, as well as a schedule of educational seminars.

Call Toll Free for Free Catalog
1-888-500-4466

Visit us on the Internet at <http://www.highland-hardware.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 23

Make Your Own Antiques

Nothing brings warmth and vitality to a home like Cohasset Colonials™ furniture and accessories. Our new fall catalog is filled with authentic reproductions of early American furniture. Make your own antiques from our accurately handcrafted kits, or let us custom finish our furniture for you.

Send for our FREE Fall Catalog now!

Cohasset Colonials™

Box 548-FW0, Ashburnham, MA 01430
1-800-288-2389

READER SERVICE NO. 146

HEARNE HARDWOODS, INC.
Specializing in
Pennsylvania Cherry

Plain & Figured Cherry from 4/4 to 16/4
Also: Premium Walnut, Figured Maple, wide planks & a large variety of exceptionally fine domestic & imported woods including free form slabs, turning blanks, burls, & instrument lumber.

National & International Shipping
200 Whiteside Dr., Oxford, PA 19363
ph 610-932-7400 fax 610-932-3130
email hearnehardwoods@chesco.com

Toll Free 1-888-814-0007

READER SERVICE NO. 4

THE SATISFACTION OF A JOB WELL DONE BEGINS WITH THE RIGHT TOOLS.

DELMHORST.
The world's finest wood moisture meters.

Before you pick up a drill, saw, or even a tape measure, consider this:
Moisture content is the single most important factor affecting the quality of the wood you're using. Delmhorst wood moisture meters are your most effective tool for controlling moisture and attaining the quality level that you demand. Our meters have been used with confidence for over 50 years, by thousands of woodworkers like yourself. They're easy to use, affordable and, more importantly, they're reliable.

Trust the quality of your next project to Delmhorst.

DELMHORST®
Pinpointing moisture problems for over 50 years.

Phone: 1-800-746-7342
Fax: 1-973-334-2657
Web site: www.delmhorst.com

READER SERVICE NO. 17

HEAVY DUTY

- Endless Applications
- High Accuracy
- Automatic Brake
- 1 and 3 Phase Available
- 12"-20" Blade Capacity Available
- 2, 3, 5, 7.5 HP Models Available
- Made for Years of Trouble Free Service
- Crafted with Pride in the USA

Accept Only
"The Original" Radial Arm Saw

Model 3536-03

THE ORIGINAL Saw Company
Britt, Iowa 50423 USA
800-733-4063
FAX (515) 843-3869
www.originalsaw.com

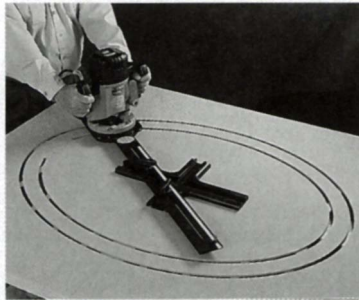
READER SERVICE NO. 185

CUT PERFECT OVALS IN MINUTES!

IT'S TRUE - WITH THE ELLIPSE MASTER® IT IS NOW POSSIBLE TO PRODUCE TRUE AND PERFECT ELLIPSES SO FAST AND ACCURATE YOU WON'T BELIEVE IT.

The ELLIPSE MASTER®.....

- SETS UP IN MINUTES
- PRODUCES CONCENTRIC CUTS TO .010 IN.
- HAS A MINIMUM SIZE OF 21" x 27"
- OPTIONAL EXTENSIONS CAN BE ADDED IN MINUTES TO PRODUCE ELLIPSES OF PRACTICALLY ANY SIZE AND SHAPE
- CUTS CIRCLES TOO!
- IS COMPLETELY PORTABLE



See why the ELLIPSE MASTER® is the quickest, easiest and most accurate way to cut true ellipses in practically any combination of sizes. You will see cuts being made from smaller picture frame sizes to large conference table sizes.

Call Toll Free 1-877-ELLIPSE

NOW AVAILABLE
Demo/Instructional Video
Just \$9.95 plus \$2.95 S/H
Fully refundable with the
purchase of the
ELLIPSE MASTER®

MBK
ENTERPRISES
Incorporated

P.O. Box 7692
Hilton Head Island, SC 29938
Fax: (843) 689-3709



READER SERVICE NO. 128

Eliminate Dust!

**1.5hp with Integral
Fan/Blower & Filter
Cartridge**

1400 CFM @ 0" W/C
700 CFM @ 8" W/C
Filtration to .001 g/m³

Y2K Sale!

Call for more
information.

Perfect Christmas Gift!

Call, Fax or Email for a
FREE Brochure

Price Quote or
Ductwork Design

www.oneida-air.com

Email: info@oneida-air.com



Made in
U.S.A.

See why
wood
-workers
call the
1.5hp dust
collector
the "Best
Invention
Ever"

ONEIDA AIR SYSTEMS, INC.™

(315) 476-5151 FAX (315) 476-5044

1001 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, NY 13204

READER SERVICE NO. 227

THE CONOVER LATHE



Thinking of moving up? Need a machine with greater length, more horsepower and greater rigidity? Most of our customers have exceeded the capacity of smaller machines.

Heavy cast iron construction, precisely machined, produces a lathe with 16" swing. With user supplied 2"x6" timbers, this lathe can be sized to fit your workshop or project. Excellent for faceplate or spindle work. Guaranteed to please and compliment the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition of pride in American-made quality.



CONOVER

(440) 350-4545 • (800) 433-5221

www.conover-lathe.com
P.O. Box 418, Mentor, OH 44061

READER SERVICE NO. 190

Dunham Hardwoods, Inc.

Specializing in Red Oak

Kiln Dried Exotics & Domestics;
44 Species in various thicknesses & grades.

- All lumber is clear & selected for color. Surfaced & straight lined one edge.
- We supply only the best! We won't send you 2" or 3" widths or remanufactured lumber.
- Finishes, wood pegs, buttons, hardwood dowels, etc.
- Ship UPS or common carrier.

www.dunham-hardwoods.com

Call or Write For Free Information

Phone: 712-643-5320

3385 130th St.

FAX: 712-643-2142

Dunlap, IA 51529

READER SERVICE NO. 37

WoodRat

if...

it makes
perfect dovetails
shouldn't it also make
those simpler joints like
mortise and tenons
finger joints
and sliding dovetails?



www.woodrat.com

write WoodRat, Godney, Wells, BA5 1RY UK
tel. 011 44 1458 832744 fax 011 44 1458 833038

READER SERVICE NO. 203

Join

TauntonPlus FREE!

Log on to

www.tauntonplus.com

- Discounts off every Taunton book and video.
- Prepublication announcements on our newest books before they hit the bookstores.
- Author chats and bulletin boards.
- Opportunities to submit new book ideas to Taunton editors.
- Advance information on upcoming books...and more!
- Join today!

See the affordable Lamello Classic C2

Swiss Biscuit Joiner

- New swivel front fence: 0° to 90° with notches at 22.5°, 45° & 67.5°
- New increased maximum depth
- New extra-flat anti-slip pads
- New stop square for vertical work

Power, precision and balanced design for use on wood, laminates, solid surface and aluminum materials.

Purchase online at www.csaw.com

or call 1-800-252-6355!

E-Mail: lamello@csaw.com



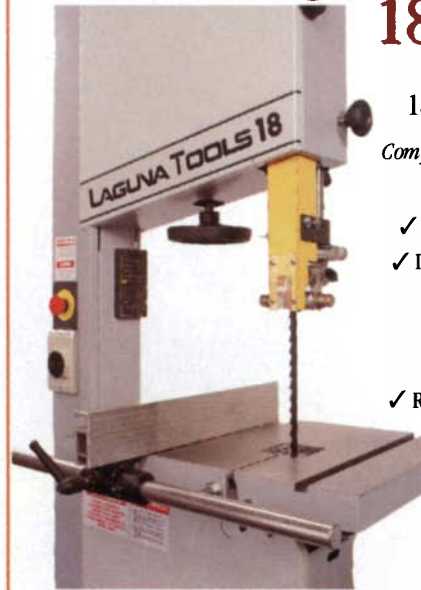
READER SERVICE NO. 216

The Laguna Tools New 18 Bandsaw.

PROBABLY THE BEST 18" BANDSAW EVER BUILT!

Compare to other manufacturers:

- ✓ 3 HP motor
- ✓ Heavy-duty cast iron trunion
- ✓ Dynamically balanced cast iron flywheels
- ✓ Heavy duty fence
- ✓ Foot brake
- ✓ Rack-and-pinion adjustment of upper guide
- ✓ European-style guide bearings
- ✓ Optional mobility kit
- ✓ Optional heavy-duty miter-gauge
- ✓ 12" resaw capacity
- ✓ Tension indicator
- ✓ Excellent dust collection



Call now for a free video!

LAGUNA TOOLS

(800) 234-1976

(714) 494-7006

<http://www.lagunatools.com>

2265 Laguna Canyon Road
Laguna Beach, CA 92651

READER SERVICE NO. 147

Worcester Center for Crafts

SCHOOL FOR PROFESSIONAL CRAFTS

An intensive, studio-based two-year certificate program.
Small, intimate class setting, 24-hour studio access.

25 Sagamore Rd • Worcester, MA 01605
508-753-8183 • fax: 508-797-5626
email: craftcenter@worcenter.org
www.craftcenter.worcester.org



FURNITURE DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION
WOODTURNING
REFINISHING & RESTORATION
FAUX & DECORATIVE PAINTING

call, fax or email for information on all our programs in wood, clay, metal, photography, textiles, glass. *Artists-in-Residence, Visiting Artists Workshops, Adult & Children's Classes, Exhibitions, Gift & Supply Shop, Craft Fairs*

READER SERVICE NO. 198

Preferred By Professionals 3 To 1

The least expensive item in your workshop just might be the most important. With all the time and money you've invested in your project, why trust anything else?



Titebond®

Because you shouldn't have to compromise.

Technical Service 1-800-347-GLUE

www.franklini.com



READER SERVICE NO. 43

Taunton Books Make Wonderful Holiday Gifts.

NEW TITLES



Buy one book at regular price, take 20% off the rest of your order.

(Offer expires March 31, 2000)

NEW IN SOFTCOVER! The Handplane Book

by Garrett Hack

"Garrett Hack has packed The Handplane Book with lore, tips, techniques, and enlightening photos and illustrations for all those weekend carpenters who understand that no machine can work as well as a plane, one thin and thoughtful shaving at a time."

—This Old House

SOFTCOVER, 272 PAGES, 175 PHOTOS, 152 DRAWINGS,
ISBN: 1-56158-317-0, PROD # 070446, \$24.95

ALSO AVAILABLE: HARDCOVER
ISBN: 1-56158-155-0, PROD # 070286, \$34.95

NEW IN SOFTCOVER! Classic Carving Patterns

by Lora S. Irish

Included here are classic ornamental motifs from the 18th century and other periods as well as original designs by the author. The motifs include line designs, triangular designs, square and rectangular designs, circular and oval designs, S- and C-curve designs, mirror-image designs, and free-form designs.

SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES, 180 DRAWINGS,
ISBN: 1-56158-318-9, PROD # 070448, \$19.95

Classic Hand Tools

by Garrett Hack

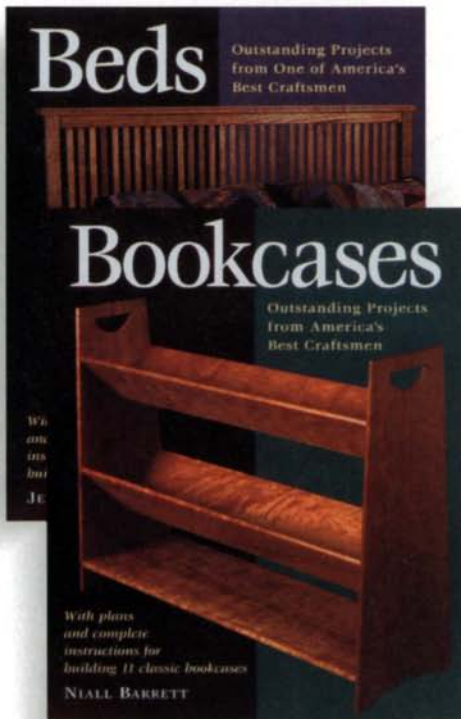
"If the photographs don't pull you down the rabbit hole of Wonderland, the writing—text, sidebars, and captions—will rescue you tool galoots from boring old reality. You will not ever, ever, ever lend out this book to anyone. If you don't think you can resist the temptations, buy a loaner copy."

—Jeff Taylor, Author of *Tools of the Trade*

HARDCOVER, 224 PAGES, 320 COLOR PHOTOS,
16 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-273-5, PROD # 070404,
\$34.95

• USEFUL • INFORMATIVE • IMAGINATIVE •

NEW TITLES



Beds

Outstanding Projects from One of America's Best Craftsmen

by Jeff Miller

Each chapter contains cutting lists, an exploded drawing, step-by-step instructions to construct the project, and a studio shot. Also includes chapters on building beds, finishing, and assembly instructions.

SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES, 131 COLOR PHOTOS, 80 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-254-9, PROD # 070379, \$24.95

Bookcases

Outstanding Projects from America's Best Craftsmen

by Niall Barrett

Bookcases contains 11 attractive projects, covering a range of styles and levels of difficulty. Plus a chapter on general construction strategies, how to determine practical shelf lengths, and methods of hanging shelves.

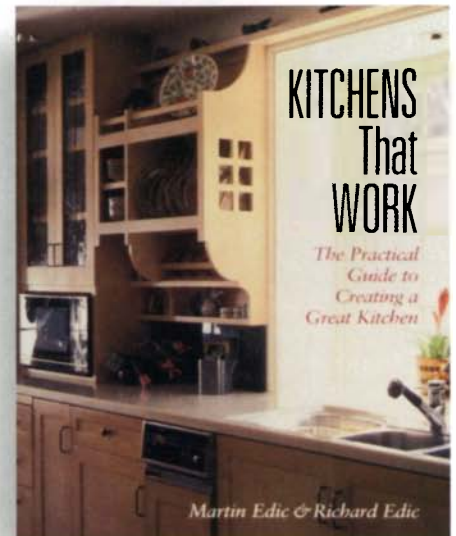
SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES, 147 COLOR PHOTOS, 82 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-303-0, PROD # 070431, \$24.95

The Bandsaw Book

by Lonnie Bird

In this book, professional woodworker Lonnie Bird gives all the information bandsaw owners wished came in the owner's manual plus much more—what to look for when buying a bandsaw and how to tune it up for optimal performance. The information is presented in an accessible, easy-to-understand way, making this a quick reference as well as a comprehensive handbook.

SOFTCOVER, 208 PAGES, 180 COLOR PHOTOS, 65 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-289-1, PROD # 070406, \$19.95



Kitchens That Work

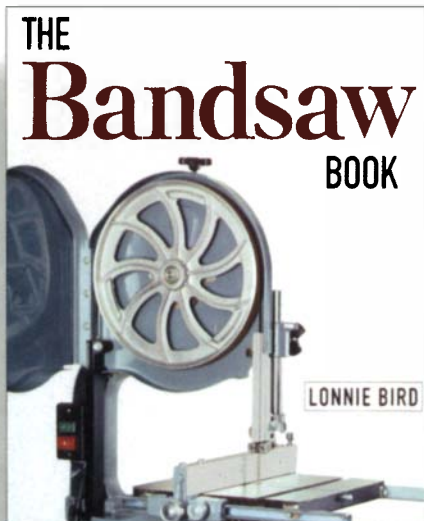
The Practical Guide to Creating a Great Kitchen

by Martin Edic & Richard Edic

"...rises to the challenge of creating kitchens that serve every need. Packed with over 200 color photos, illustrations, and charts, the book offers a guide to building a new kitchen from start to finish."

—Woman's Day Custom Kitchens & Baths

SOFTCOVER, 216 PAGES, 200 COLOR PHOTOS, 50 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-319-7, PROD # 070447, \$22.95



Taunton Direct, Inc.
63 S Main St., P.O. Box 5507
Newtown, CT 06470-5507

To order, call 1-800-888-8286, operator W934,
or order on the web at www.tauntonplus.com

Operate 3-phase woodworking machines from a 1-phase source!

A Phasemaster® converter can run your entire shop on 1-phase at a fraction of the cost.



Phasemaster® Rotary Converter
1-500 HP, 230/460V for all motor loads, heaters and CNC machines

Engineered and Tested for Reliable Performance
✓ Whisper Quiet Operation
✓ Two Year Warranty
✓ All Ratings in Stock for Immediate Shipment
✓ Money-Back Performance Guarantee

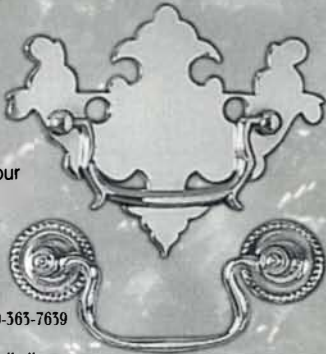


KAY INDUSTRIES, INC.
604 N. Hill St., South Bend, IN 46617
(219)289-5932 (fax) (800)348-5257

READER SERVICE NO. 241

Finest Quality Reproduction Brass and Iron Hardware

Since 1932, BALL AND BALL has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available. Call for our 108-page catalog, available for \$7.00 (catalog cost refunded on first order).



Ball and Ball
463 W. Lincoln Highway
Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330 • Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 1-800-257-3711
Visit our website - www.ballandball-us.com

READER SERVICE NO. 51

Sanding

A \$230 SAVINGS

dust free



Add 32" wide sanding capacity to your shop and we'll throw in a dust collector at a great price.

The PERFORMAX 16-32® PLUS drum sander will surface, dimension, and finish sand. The JET 650 cfm dust collector with a 5 micron bag will pick up even the smallest particles.



OFFER EXPIRES 12/31/99
-16-32 PLUS shown with optional INFEEED & OUTFEED TABLES, METALSTAND and CASTERS.

PERFORMAX
PRODUCTS CORPORATION, A JET EQUIPMENT & TOOLS AFFILIATE

Call 800-334-4910 for the dealer nearest you or visit our website at www.PerformaxProducts.com

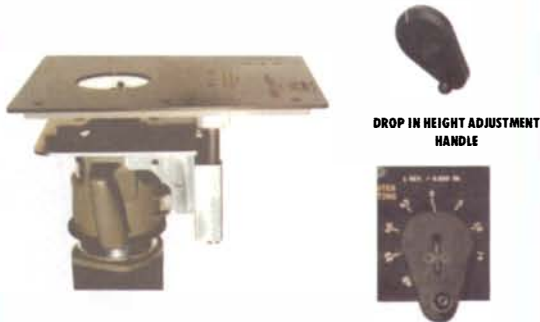
READER SERVICE NO. 242

QUICK.....EASY.....TIMESAVER

ADJUSTING THE HEIGHT OF YOUR ROUTER JUST BECAME EASIER WITH THE ALL NEW

ROUT-R-LIFT™

Just drop the router lift into the top of your router table and experience how easy it is to adjust the height of your router. **SAVES TIME AND INCREASES ACCURACY!!**



DROP IN HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT HANDLE

- Adjust your router 2-1/2" up or down.
- Overall Insert Dimension 11-3/4" x 14-3/4"
- Adaptable to most router tables

Engraved increments for accuracy on the TOP of your table.



A Division of JesseM Products Ltd.

JesseM Tool Company
171 Robert Street E.
Unit #8
Penetanguishene, Ontario
Canada L9M 1G9
E-mail: jessem@csolve.net
Website: <http://www.jessem.com>

For more information:
TOLL FREE: 1-800-436-6799

READER SERVICE NO. 249

Limited introduction offers now!
1-800-700-0071

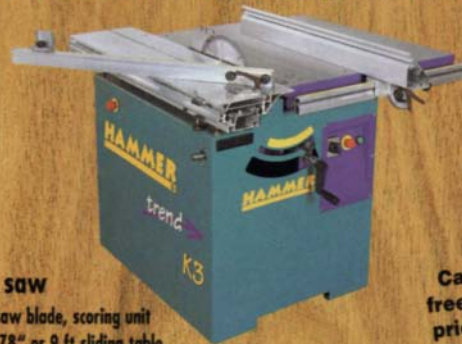
HAMMER
a company of the FELDER-Group™
Machines + Tools for Wood

We are proud to introduce our full line of modern woodworking machines to the American market. State of the art production technologies, modern design, years of experience and full US back up support guarantees highest quality for best prices.

If you don't call our toll free number and order a free catalog or product video you will never know what you have been missing so far.

The new generation of table saws

Use a revolutionary European sliding table! We will explain why!



K3 saw
12" saw blade, scoring unit
48", 78" or 9 ft sliding table, outrigger



Call now for free Video and price catalog!
800-700-0071

HAMMER USA

1851 Enterprise Blvd. West Sacramento • CA 95691
Tel. 916-375-3196 • Fax 916-375-3199 • www.hammer.co.at

READER SERVICE NO. 214

Master Class (continued)

and readjusts its grip as quickly as you can move your foot and allows more control and sensitivity for holding parts without bruising them than any other clamping system I know.

A shaving horse is basically a foot-operated clamp. The lower jaw supports the workpiece while the upper jaw presses down on it in response to foot pressure. This is an ideal arrangement for working with spokeshaves and drawknives because the harder you pull with the tool, the more pressure you naturally exert with your feet to maintain your balance. And the more pressure you exert with your feet, the more clamping force you exert on the workpiece.

The first horse I made was nailed together from fence planks and modeled on traditional English horses. I've gone through four more since then, modifying the design each time to increase leverage, comfort and versatility. When I injured my back several years ago, the ergonomics and efficiency of the horse became especially important. I researched and experimented with different working positions to find the optimum seat height, seat angle and workpiece elevation, then designed the horse around them.

I ended up with a horse that makes several departures from its old English predecessors. I built it taller and added a tilted, padded and leather-upholstered bicycle-type seat that can be adjusted forward and back. I cut back the front of the horse to allow more clearance forward of the treadle so that curved workpieces could be rotated freely. And I replaced the traditional lower clamping surface with a jaw on a ratchet assembly, which permits quick adjustment of the opening and allows me to keep the work angle constant.

While I think this horse is just right for chair making and suits my frame, you may want to make adjustments to fit you and your work. Start by building the base and saddle. Try getting on and off the horse, and see how it feels. I think the tallest horse you can mount easily is your best height. The taller the horse, the more open the angle of your thigh to your back while you are working, and the less strain on your back. Err on the tall side—you can always shorten the legs.

Next, find the best spot for the clamping treadle. It should swing from a pivot point



Don't glue me in. The whole length of the ratchet-key pivot pin is waxed before assembly. If the rubber tension strap ever breaks, the pin can be knocked out and the key removed for the repair.



Delicate drill work. If the hole for the treadle pivot pin is not accurately drilled, the whole clamping system can be thrown off. Drill by hand from both sides or set up an extension table and use a drill press.



Watch that squeeze-out. Glue the ends of the treadle pivot pin but not the middle. Minimize squeeze-out and thoroughly wax the center portion of the pin.



Go deep. Be sure the screws through the lower jaw are amply countersunk.



Wax and rap. With the ratchet riser in place and well waxed, coat the sides of the riser support block with glue and tap it up against the riser.

The Lion Miter Trimmer...

"The best tool for your mitering needs."



Cuts any angle: 45° to 90°—perfectly!
Cuts any wood: hard or soft.

—USED BY CRAFTSMEN SINCE 1900—

"Made In New England"

POOTATUCK CORP.

P.O. Box 24, Windsor, VT 05089

(802) 674-5984

READER SERVICE NO. 108

Furniture on the Internet

The Internet Destination for Original Home Furnishings



Join Our Gallery of Furniture and Accessory Craftsmen

www.furnitureontheinternet.com

READER SERVICE NO. 211

BUILD YOUR OWN POWER TOOLS & SAVE!

Gil-Bilt kits include step-by-step plans, full scale patterns, and all the necessary metal parts and components (except wood parts and the motor). Made in America with pride since 1946 by Gilliom Manufacturing, Inc.

For QUALITY CRAFTSMANSHIP choose GIL-BILT and construct your own:

- ▼ 12-inch Band Saw
- ▼ 18-inch Band Saw
- ▼ 10-inch Tilt/Arbor Saw
- ▼ Lathe/Drill Press Comb
- ▼ 9-inch Tilt Table Saw
- ▼ 6-inch Belt Sander
- ▼ Spindle Shaper
- ▼ Circular Saw Table

Send \$10 per plan, \$25 for any 4 tool plans, or \$2 for brochure. Satisfaction Guaranteed!

GILLIOM MANUFACTURING, INC.

Dept. FW911, P.O. Box 1018

St. Charles, MO 63302

PHONE (314) 724-1812

READER SERVICE NO. 122

QUALITY KITS!

Call or write, mention offer # 7001, receive our FREE color catalog!

1-800-642-0011

- ◆ Clock & Furniture Kits
- ◆ Mechanical & Quartz Movements
- ◆ Detailed Clock Plans
- ◆ We Ship Anywhere

Ask about our layaway plan.



Emperor Clock, L.L.C.
Dept 7002 P.O. Box 1089
Fairhope, Alabama 36533

www.emperorclock.com



READER SERVICE NO. 209

Quartersawn
Texas Antique Longleaf Heart Pine

What Its Worth, Inc. P.O. Box 162135
Tel/Fax 800.328.5499 Austin, TX 78716

READER SERVICE NO. 204

Get a beautiful wood finish without a brush...just wipe it on for professional results and easy cleanup.

PETRI
Diamond Hard

Easy-To-Use MicroTropic Gel PolyFinish!

Simply apply to any wood surface for a tough Satin Finish! Allows Interior and Exterior Application. No tools or brushes needed...just a lint free cloth.



Apply With Ease And Confidence!

- No Brushes • No Spills
- No Drips • No Mess

NEW Wipe-On

GEL PolyFinish

Perfect For Use On

- Unfinished Wood
- Cabinets & Floors
- Doors & Frames
- Marine Trim & Woodwork

And much more!

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

PETRI Paint Co.

www.petripaintcompany.com

Call Toll Free: (888)393-4758



Makers Of The Purest Oil & Water Based Polyurethanes Since 1962

READER SERVICE NO. 153



No Matter How You Cut It Tenryu Gold Medal Is The Winning Combination

Now, make exceptionally clean and accurate cross, rip and miter cuts in all woods with the TENRYU Gold Medal 10" x 40t blade.

- Splinter-free cuts in all woods—even chip-free cuts in melamine
- Unbelievably quiet—even when cutting thick hardwoods
- Less than .002" run out for smooth and accurate cuts
- Extra hard carbide teeth remain sharp longer than the best competing brand—even when cutting abrasive materials

Ask for the Gold Medal at your favorite dealer or call 800-951-SAWS

TENRYU TENRYU AMERICA, INC.
4301 Woodland Park Dr., Ste. 104, W. Melbourne, FL 32904
Making quality saw blades since 1910 Fax: (407) 951-2250 • www.tenryu.com

READER SERVICE NO. 9

Master Class (continued)

directly above the most comfortable position for your feet, just a little ahead of your knees. You don't want to have your legs fully extended while you are working. When you find the right spot, drill the hole for the treadle pivot pin. Don't cut the treadle to length yet, but fit it temporarily with the foot bar attached. You want the treadle's foot bar to be as low as is comfortable and still clear the floor by about 1 in.

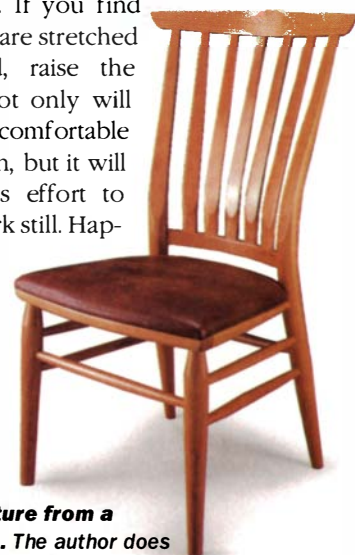
To determine where to locate the upper jaw, you first need to build the ratchet assembly for raising the lower jaw. This mechanism must operate very smoothly and hold securely to be worthwhile, so pay close attention to the alignment of the ratchet key to the ratchet-riser notches. The riser should slide up like a well-made drawer—no resistance but no slop, either. You'll need to plane or scrape the sides of the riser carefully. Wax is helpful, too.

Once you have the ratchet riser in place and working well, it's time to determine the optimal position for the upper jaw. The

position of the upper jaw determines the height at which you'll be cutting and therefore the comfort and efficiency of the horse (the lower jaw simply adjusts to accommodate the thickness of the workpiece). The upper jaw is a square piece of stock with rounded corners that is drilled through to accept a pin. For fitting, cut the jaw overlength by $\frac{1}{4}$ in. so it sits tightly between the treadle posts. Clamp it in place (without the pin) between the treadle posts at about the height of your elbow as you sit on the horse. With a piece of soft wood in the jaws, apply light foot pressure, and take a few practice cuts with a drawknife. Raise or lower the jaw until the cutting action feels natural. Your elbows should be in line with your shoulders, and your shoulders should be relaxed. Then mark and drill the treadle posts for the upper-jaw pin and cut the jaw to its correct length.

When using this horse, keep the lower jaw in the highest position that will ac-

commodate the workpiece. For best leverage and leg position, the clamping treadle should not need to travel far from the vertical position. If you find that your legs are stretched way forward, raise the lower jaw. Not only will you be more comfortable in this position, but it will also take less effort to hold your work still. Happy trails!

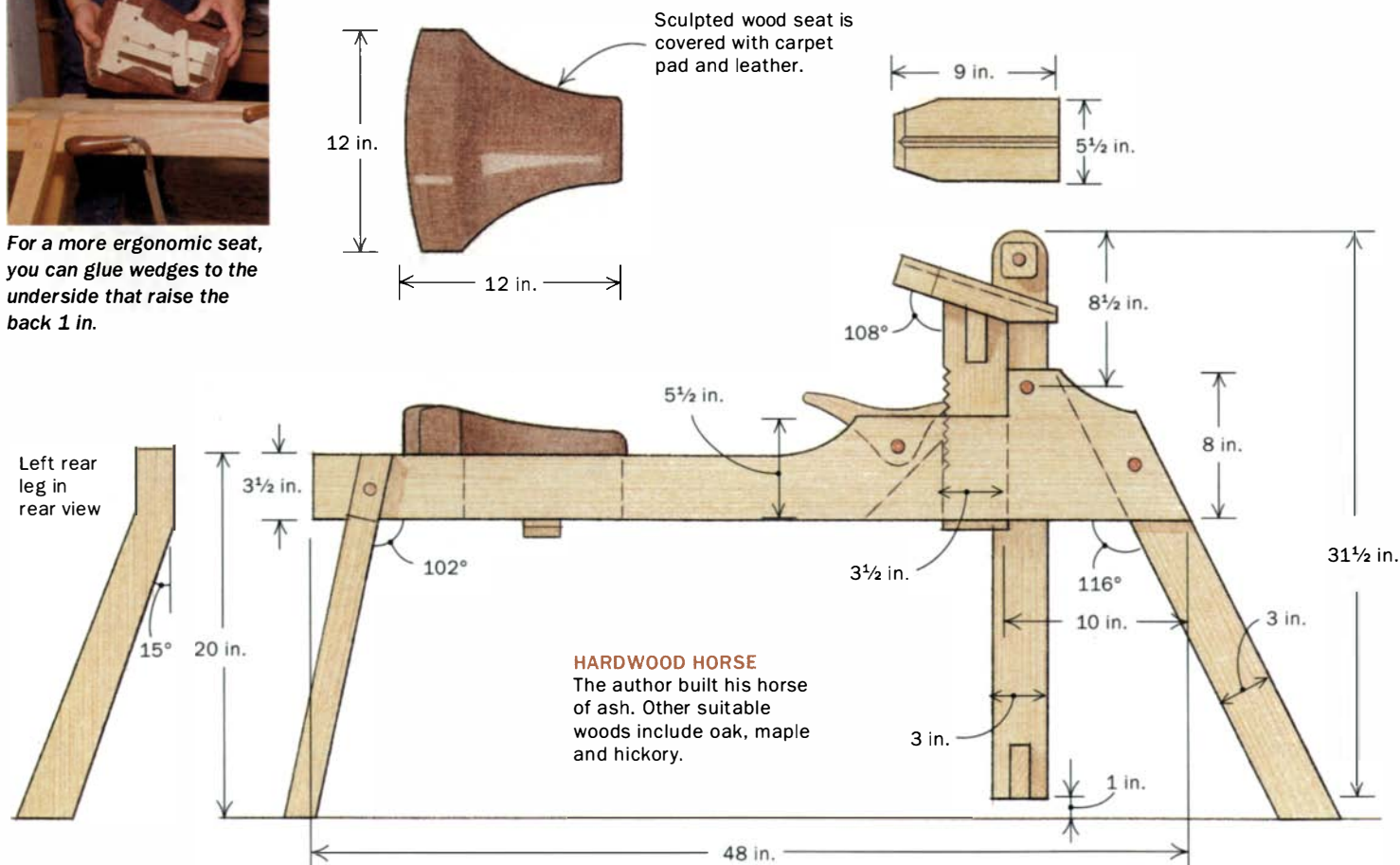


Shapely furniture from a shaving horse. The author does all of the drawknifing and spokeshaving for his chairs while seated on his shaving horse.

The essential dimensions of a domesticated horse



For a more ergonomic seat, you can glue wedges to the underside that raise the back 1 in.



Making attractive cabinet doors is fast and easy with our one piece router bit rail & stile cutter! Just lower the bit to make the matching cut or better yet! shim the material and you don't have to move the bit at all!

Great Router Bits & Shaper Cutters!

- Euro Anti Kickback Design
- Teflon coated
- 1/2" Shank
- Same day service
- Free 32 page catalog with every order
- Only \$3.75 delivery charge with any size order



Only \$49



WOODLINE ARIZONA, Inc
P.O. Box 1530 • Payson, AZ 85547
"The Place to Get Your Industrial Quality Carbide Tipped Router Bits and Shaper Cutters"

Available in 7 attractive profiles
(3/4" bore shaper cutter only \$89 • 1 1/4" bore \$99)
Order Toll Free • 1-800-472-6950

READER SERVICE NO. 179

MAO SHAN is now online
Come visit our website and see all of our Do-It-Yourself Woodworking Machinery!

- Affordable prices!
- 18 Years' of experience in woodworking machinery manufacturing.
- We are ISO 9001 Certified!
- Local distributors wanted. OEM inquiries are welcome.



<http://www.maoshan.com>



Visit our Website: <http://www.maoshan.com>
E-mail: maoshan@ms15.hinet.net Fax: 886-4-2792667

READER SERVICE NO. 160

Woodworker's HARDWARE
We have the largest selection of cabinet hardware in the industry. Over 4500 items in stock.
Call today for our **FREE Fall Sale Flyer!**

Woodworker's HARDWARE
www.wwhardware.com
PO Box 180 Sauk Rapids, MN 56379 24 HOUR FAX: 800-207-0180
800-383-0130
Mention offer #668

READER SERVICE NO. 125

We Manufacture & Service
SHAPER KNIVES
MOULDER KNIVES

Williams & Hussey Profile Knives
FOLEY BELSAW • MOULDER HEADS
RBI & WOODMASTER KNIVES
LOCK EDGE COLLARS
ROSETTE CUTTERS
CUSTOM ROUTERS & CUSTOM CUTTERS

Quick Turnaround Time
Top Quality Products
at Competitive Prices

W. Moore Profiles LTD.
1 Commercial Drive,
P.O. Box 752, Florida, NY 10921
www.wmooreprofile.com
1-800-228-8151
Serving the Industry for over 10 Years - Fax (914) 651-1097

READER SERVICE NO. 135

LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS
Manufacturer & Distributor of
3/8" SOLID HARDWOOD FLOORING

Pre-sanded and ready to finish. Available in RED OAK, WHITE OAK, ASH, HICKORY, HARD MAPLE, CHERRY, WALNUT
Choice of 4 widths and 3 grades
Unlimited choice of mouldings
Most orders shipped within 24 hrs

LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS
384 S. Every Road,
Mason, Michigan 48854

PHONE FAX
517-676-1133 517-676-6379
<http://www.vmall.net/launstein/>

READER SERVICE NO. 46



SHAKER CHAIR KITS

Discover the beautiful proportions and classic simplicity of Shaker furniture. Our catalog features reproduction dining chairs and tables, rockers, bar stools, candle stands, small tables, clocks, oval boxes, baskets, peg board and Shaker chair tape. Furniture available as precisely fashioned kits for easy finishing or custom finished.

FREE Catalog
SHAKER WORKSHOPS
Box 8001-FW0, Ashburnam, MA 01430
1-800-840-9121

WHY Build a Guitar?

Fingerboard and rosette detail: Rob Girdis guitars



To satisfy:

- Strong urge to bend wood
- Desire to engage in fine joinery
- Need to inlay
- Urge to work in thousandths
- Quest to work with the finest and most beautiful woods

More reasons:

- Minimal tools and shop space required
- Broaden portfolio
- Finished product is portable
- Finished product can make music
- Impress your friends

Teachers note:

- Excite students
- Many disciplines brought together

For information:

Luthiers Mercantile International
P.O. Box 774 • Healdsburg, CA 95448
Tel. 800-477-4437 / 707-433-1823

<http://lmii.com>  Fax 707-433-8802

READER SERVICE NO. 18

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

Simply the Best
Square Drive Beats Driver Slippage
Deep Thread for Super Grip
Hardened Steel for Superior Strength
Made in the US or Canada!

McFEELY'S PO Box 11169, Dept. FWW
SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS Lynchburg • VA • 24506-1169
Call Toll Free: 1-800-443-7937

New Series of Videos...

FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF

Fine
WoodWorking

NEW
20-MINUTE
VIDEOS!

- **Single-topic, 20-minute videos.**

These videos get you right to the heart of woodworking technique in a way that only video can. Because the subjects are sharply focused, you're getting exactly what you want to learn.

- **Expert craftsmen share their know-how.**

Some things you've just got to see, in action, to understand. Each of these videos is like a private lesson in the shop of a world-class craftsman.

- **Preview each video online.**

Do you want to try before you buy? Watch a brief clip of each video on the web at www.finewoodworking.com. And return often to see which new videos have come out.

- **PAY JUST \$11.95 EACH!**

Without a big investment you can collect a whole video library of woodworking wisdom. At \$11.95 each, you can own them all!

12 Ways to Make a
Mortise & Tenon
with Gary Rogowski

Starting with...

Beading with Scratch-Stock, Moulding Plane and Router with Garret Hack

"Beading" is a way to soften the edges of furniture, saving corners from "dings" and saving people from sharp corners. Garret Hack shows you how to produce beading with three different kinds of tools, including the age-old scratch-stock—a hand-powered shaper that's fast and infinitely variable.

Brushing Varnish, Shellac, and Lacquer* with Jeff Jewitt

When you're finishing, a good brush is your best friend. Brushes are cheap, efficient, noiseless and can produce finishes that rival the best sprayed-on coatings. Jeff Jewitt shows you how to brush on any finish and explains the type of brush to use with each type of finish.

12 Ways to Make a Mortise & Tenon with Gary Rogowski

Gary Rogowski shows you how to make crisp, no-fail, M&Ts with drill press, mortiser, tablesaw, bandsaw, and router. The age-old, chisel-and-mallet approach is also a great way to go when you've only got a few joints to make. Rogowski shows you how to work efficiently with these tools, as well.

Making Plywood Drawers with Gary Rogowski

Making utility drawers for the shop or kitchen seems like a simple problem. But what kind of joinery should you use, and what kind of mounting in the case? Rogowski helps you through this problem with some good plywood carcass joints and drawer mounts, including bottom-runner, center-mount, and drawer-glide.

Turning Spindles for Furniture** with Ernie Conover

If you'd like to be able to make turned table legs, chair stretchers, or decorative knobs to grace your own furniture, but you don't think of yourself as a wood turner, then this video's for you. You'll learn basic spindle turning here, but Conover teaches the real trick: making reliable reproductions of a shape on the lathe.

Carving Incised Letterforms with Nora Hall

What better way to personalize furniture or architectural woodwork, than with freehand letters carved in wood? The skill comes with a little practice—but to learn the technique you've got to see it in action. Nora Hall's video will have you carving cursive and straight-line letters with confidence and control.

* Excerpted from Hand-Applied Finishes: Applying Topcoats with Jeff Jewitt

** Excerpted from Turning for Furniture with Ernie Conover

AND MORE EVERY FEW WEEKS!

EACH VIDEO IS APPROXIMATELY 20 MINUTES, FULL COLOR, \$11.95

To order, use the form below or call **1-800-888-8286**, operator W882.

For more information visit our web site at **www.finewoodworking.com**

Clip here and return with payment. ▼

Yes, I want to see the experts in action!

103246

Please send me the following Woodshop Videos:

QUANTITY:

- _____ Beading with Scratch-Stock, Moulding Plane and Router
PROD # 014008
- _____ Brushing Varnish, Shellac, and Lacquer PROD # 014007
- _____ 12 Ways to Make a Mortise & Tenon PROD # 014003
- _____ Making Plywood Drawers PROD # 014006
- _____ Turning Spindles for Furniture PROD # 014009
- _____ Carving Incised Letterforms PROD # 014011

Each video is **\$11.95**. Please add \$1.50 postage and handling to total order.

SUBTOTAL \$ _____

Add \$1.50 postage and handling \$ _____

CT residents add 6% sales tax \$ _____

Canadian residents add 7% GST \$ _____

TOTAL \$ _____

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

APT # _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

MY CHECK IS ENCLOSED MC VISA AMEX DISCOVER

CARD NO. _____

EXP. DATE _____

SIGNATURE _____


The Taunton Guarantee:

If you're not completely satisfied with your purchase, return it for a full refund. No questions. No delay.

Send to: Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 South Main Street,
P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507.




VAN DYKE'S RESTORERS
SUPPLIES FOR WOODWORKERS AND ANTIQUE RESTORERS



FREE CATALOG!
Featuring the industry's most complete selection of:

- Period Furniture Hardware
- Reproduction Furniture Component
- Wood Appliques & Moldings
- Trunk Hardware
- Period Furniture Kits
- Finishing Supplies, Glues, Fasteners, & Much More!

Call 1-800-558-1234
Or Write Dept. 60019
PO Box 278 Woonsocket, SD 57385



READER SERVICE NO. 120

RAZOR SAW
It cuts FASTER! EASIER! MORE ACCURATELY!



Order now, only \$24.95 post paid!
Craftsmen around the world have discovered the secret of better quality work. The Razor Saw cuts by pulling, and will give a cleaner, more accurate cut in half the time.

Purchase a RAZOR SAW now and we will include our 72 page catalog of the world's finest woodworking tools. Or send \$3.00 for a two year subscription to our Catalog.

The Best handsaw for ALL woodworkers!
Dealer Inquiries Invited. Dept D2

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER
1731 Clement Ave. • Alameda, CA 94501 • 1-800-537-7820

READER SERVICE NO. 237

Grip-Tite™ magnetic featherboard



3 second, one-handed setup
No clamping!
Helps prevent kickback.
Lexan® springs push wood down and against the fence.
"Tremendous Power"
Fine Woodworking
Use it on tablesaws, jointers, shapers.

Call for your nearest dealer

Mesa Vista Design • 804 Tulip Road
Rio Rancho, NM 87124 1-800-475-0293

READER SERVICE NO. 246

NEW! PORT-A-FENCE™
"A clamp, a fence and a protractor working together"
0° to 90° Settings. For use with circular saw or router.



Made in U.S. Pat. Pend.

Mail \$169.95 (shp. incl.) or for brochure S. A. S. E. to:
IMPRESSIVE DESIGNS
4356 Coliseum Way
Oakland, CA 94601

Visa & MC
1-800-424-5543

READER SERVICE NO. 101

POWERMATIC
Industrial • Commercial • Contract Supplies
Machinery • Power Tools • Abrasives • Sundries
General Hardware • Factory Authorized Service

HARPER HARDWARE CO.
101st Anniversary

1712 E. Broad Street (18th & Broad)
Richmond, VA 23223-In Historic Shockoe Valley
800-831-2281
Phone:804-643-9007 FAX:804-643-9009

RAISED PANEL DOORS



✓ Check Out Our Features:

- ✓ Superior Quality
- ✓ 135 Door Designs
- ✓ 10 Wood Species
- ✓ No Order Too Small
- ✓ Dovetail Drawers

Order our brochure, please enclose \$2.00 for shipping.

Scherr's
Cabinet & Doors, Inc.

5315 Burdick Expressway East • Minot, ND 58701
Phone 701-839-3384 • Fax 701-852-6090
email: doormkr@minot.com
www.scherrs.com



READER SERVICE NO. 144

Profit on wheels!
Our molder will make your custom work...



...customarily profitable!
For over 40 years the USA made W&H Molder has been a wise investment for woodshop owners. Find out more about this quality machine!

TURN THIS...INTO THIS...



...INTO \$\$\$!

W&H OK
Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc.

PO Box 1149 • Wilton, NH 03086
1-800-258-1380(USA)
603-654-6828 Fax: 603-654-5446
Visit us on-line at: williamsnhussey.com

CALL TODAY & ASK ABOUT OUR VIDEO!

READER SERVICE NO. 178

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT AND CIRCULATION
(Required by 39 U.S.C. 3685)

1. Publication Title: *Fine Woodworking* 2. Publication No. 0361-3453
3. Filing Date: Aug. 31, 1999 4. Issue Frequency: Bimonthly 5. No. of Issues Published Annually: 6 6. Annual Subscription Price: \$32.00 7. Complete Mailing Address of Known Office of Publication: 63S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, Fairfield County, CT 06470-5506 8. Complete Mailing Address of Headquarters or General Business Office of Publisher: 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506 9. Full Names and Complete Mailing Addresses of Publisher, Editor, and Managing Editor: Jon Miller, Publisher, 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506; Timothy D. Schreiner, Editor, 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506; Jefferson Kolle, Managing Editor, 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506 10. Owner: The Taunton Press, Inc., 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506; Stockholder: Taunton, Inc., 63 S. Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506 11. Known Bondholders, Mortgagees, and Other Security Holders Owning or Holding 1 Percent or More of Total Amount of Bonds, Mortgages, or Other Securities: None 12. Not Applicable 13. Publication Name: *Fine Woodworking* 14. Issue Date for Circulation Data Below: July/August 1999 15. Extent and Nature of Circulation:

	Average No. Copies Each Issue During Preceding 12 Months		Actual No. Copies of Single Issue Published Nearest to Filing Date
	12 Months	Actual No. Copies	Published Nearest to Filing Date
A. Total No. copies	351,638	365,482	
B. Paid and/or requested circulation			
1. Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors, and counter sales	72,983	74,925	
2. Paid and/or requested mail subscriptions	175,828	175,852	
C. Total paid and/or requested circulation	248,811	250,777	
D. Free distribution by mail	6,704	7,346	
E. Free distribution outside the mail	4,107	5,323	
F. Total free distribution	10,811	12,669	
G. Total distribution	259,622	263,446	
H. Copies not distributed			
1. Office use, leftovers, spoiled	4,937	6,832	
2. Return from news agents	87,079	95,204	
I. Total	351,638	365,482	
Percent paid and/or requested circulation	95.8	95.2	

16. This statement of ownership will be printed in the November/December 1999 issue of this publication. 17. I certify that all information furnished on this form is true and complete. Signature and title: Jon Miller, Publisher.

GREAT HOLIDAY GIFT IDEA!

Covering the heads of fine woodworkers everywhere.

Order yours today and choose from two handsome styles.

To order call **1-800-888-8286** operator W880, or visit **finewoodworking.com**



Style #011048

Contemporary, low profile. Soft brushed cotton twill. Forest green with stitched logo and self-adjusting elastic back. \$9.95 plus \$1.50 shipping and handling.

Style #011047

Classic, tall profile. Natural cotton twill cap with forest green bill. Green stitched logo and snap back. \$9.95 plus \$1.50 shipping and handling.

CT residents please add 6% sales tax; Canadian residents add 7% GST.

WOODWORKER'S MART

See ad index on page 140 for reader service number.

First Choice of Restoration Authorities*

Exclusive Licensee for *Wilmart's*® Butter Milk Paint Colours
CALL OR WRITE FOR COLOUR CARDS AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE.

Old Village
PAINT COLOURS

Fifth generation paintmakers...since 1816 e-mail: info@oldvillage.com
P.O. Box 1030, Fort Washington, PA 19034 • (610) 238-6001 • FAX (610) 238-9002

THE TOOL CHEST

CRAFTSMAN LIBRARY CATALOG
... for both the professional and amateur.

1000's OF BOOKS COVERING

• Woodworking • All Aspects • Home Remodeling & Maintenance
• Tools & Their Uses • Contracting • Projects For Home & Recreation

Please send \$2 for catalog, refundable with first order.
THE TOOL CHEST • 45 Emerson Plaza East • Emerson, NJ 07630
201-261-8665 1-800-617-TOOLS FAX: 201-261-3865
FREE SHIPPING • ALL BOOK ORDERS OVER \$25

Post-form with phenolic backed wood veneer?

Only with **SuperFlex**

Available in over 70 species including exotics, but only from your authorized

CraftWood Dealer

Another innovative product from

SRWOOD

1801 Progress Way
Clarksville, IN 47129

(812) 288-9201 Tel

(812) 288-5225 Fax

TWO CHERRIES

Huge selection of hand forged woodcarving and bench chisels



Since 1858

Robert Larson Co.
San Francisco
800-356-2195
www.rlarson.com

Protect your Finish with **BLOXYGEN**

Special gaseous Block Oxygen during storage.



IronWood Designs, P.O. Box 13838, San Luis Obispo, CA 93406
(805) 542-9219 phone & fax - See www.bloxygen.com

ROUTER BITS

High Quality...Lowest Prices Guaranteed



www.pricecutter.com

Click or Call for your **FREE Catalog!**
1-888-288-2487

PROFESSIONAL WOODWORKERS ONLY!

Significant savings over retail prices. Mountain Lumber offers the best in reclaimed wood; stock up now on our rough-sawn cabinet-ready material.

Call today for details!
800-445-2671

MOUNTAIN LUMBER COMPANY

Where every floor has a story to tell.™

www.mountainlumber.com
P.O. Box 289 • Ruckersville, Virginia 22968

Turn A Profit!

Make Elegant PenCrafting Projects In Minutes

FREE CATALOG!

Over 100 pen kits!



Your source for:

- 24 kt. PenCrafting Kits
- Mini Lathes and accessories
- Dust Collectors • Dust Cyclones

Penn State Industries

1-800-377-7297

www.pennstateind.com

Professional Tools
On-Line
www.toolmarts.com
Save Time - Save Money

DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER
Ebac's user friendly dry kilns 200BF - 40,000BF
Mix species in same load. Great 3 year warranty!
Over 7,000 systems worldwide!
Ebac Lumber Dryers
Call Today! 800-433-9011
Manufactured by craftsmen in Williamsburg, VA.

NORTHEND HARDWOODS
Cabinet Hardwood Lumber and Plywood
Rough or Milled
Custom Millwork • Custom Doors
Flooring • Stair Parts
ALL MADE TO ORDER
We Ship Any Amount - Anywhere
Lyndonville, Vermont
1-800-626-3275

OAKWOOD VENEER Co.
• Specializing in exotic and burl wood veneer
• Flexible paper-backed wood veneer
• 75 species in stock • Sheet sizes up to 4' x 12'
CALL FOR FREE SAMPLE!!
(800) 426-6018 • (248) 542-9979
3642 W. 11 MILE, BERKLEY, MI 48072

The **Inclinometer**
What's your angle?
The Inclinometer enables you to set it with incredible precision. Snaps to your saw blade or jointer fence with powerful magnets. Includes adjustable scales and calibrating block. Right or left tilt.
For information call or write: Dept. FW
THE BEALL TOOL CO.
541 Swans Road., N.E. • Newark, Ohio 43055
Toll Free 1-800-331-4718 • Fax: 1-740-345-5880
Website: www.bealltool.com

FACTORY DIRECT PRICES
check us out now!
OverArm Blade Covers
Saw Fences
Sliding Tables
newest precision technology
1-800-387-9789
www.exaktortools.com

AFRICAN EXOTIC HARDWOODS
• BEST PRICES - DIRECT FROM SOURCE
• CLEAR GRADES
• LARGE OR SMALL ORDERS WELCOME
• SHIPPED PROMPTLY NATIONWIDE
• ASK ABOUT SAMPLE KITS
CONTACT MAX OR FABS TODAY (828) 658-8455 TEL.
CITIZENS HARDWOODS (828) 645-8364 FAX.
841 A MERRIMON AVENUE, ASHEVILLE, NC 28804

WEST SYSTEM
BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT,
and so will you.
Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project.
For a free copy of the 30-page WEST SYSTEM® User Manual & Product Guide, write:
Gougeon Brothers, Inc.
Dept. 44, P.O. Box 908
Bay City, MI 48707
517-684-7286

The Fine GoldLeaf People
• Genuine, Composition and Variegated
• In Sheets and Rolls
• Brushes, Supplies and Tools
• Technical Literature and Videos
Work with the best in the business!!
800-283-5323
P.O. Box 38, Tallman, NY 10982-0038
Shipping - Receiving
25 Church Road, Monsey, NY
914-368-1100 • Fax 914-368-1535
In Canada Tel/fax: 416-787-7331

FINE TOOL JOURNAL
Quarterly magazine for the user and collector of hand tools. Articles on tool history, use, and preservation. Auction of hundreds of hard to find hand tools in every issue. Tool sales twice a year.
Subscription: \$27.00 one year or \$50.00 for 2 yrs.
Canada, \$33.00 or \$62.00US
Overseas \$45.00 or \$86.00US
Sample \$5.00
http://www.FineToolJ.com

COLLEGE OF THE REDWOODS
Fine Cabinetmaking
■ with James Krenov, Director and Michael Burns
Apply March 1 - 31
for further information:
College of the Redwoods
440 Alger Street
Fort Bragg CA 95437
707 · 964 · 7056

PROTECT YOUR FINISHED WORK
with
NEW MOVERS BLANKETS
Heavily quilted with polyester binding. Size 72" x 80"
• \$119.00 per dozen
• Quality discounts available
• Rapid shipments via RPS
• Free brochure available
KARDAE SUPPLY CO.
31 Cedar Lane • Hillsdale, NJ 07642
Ph: (201) 664-1787 • Fax (201) 664-1429

Build a Clock!
Clock kits, from grandfather to shelf clocks, including plans, movements, and dials. Send \$2.00 for a full-color catalog, and receive a \$5.00 credit voucher toward your first purchase.
MURRAY CLOCK CRAFT
512 McNicoll Ave., Willowdale, Ont. M2H 2E1
Tel: (416) 499-4531, Fax: (416) 499-3686
E-mail: clock@interlog.com
www.murraydock.com

The best sawmill value...ever. \$3795
FREE INFORMATION - USA & CANADA
1-800-661-7746
NORWOOD

CUSTOM ROUTER BITS, CUTTERS & KNIVES
2 week or less delivery
LIBERTY LINE
WHEN IT COMES TO ROUTER BITS WE KNOW WHAT WE'RE TALKING ABOUT.
RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
Industry Leader In Custom Router Bits
FAX us your custom drawings toll free at 1-888-RCT-TOOL (728-8665) or mail drawings or wood samples
RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
595 New York Ave., PO Box 497, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
Send \$3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog or see us at www.ridgecarbide.com
800-443-0992

Gemini Carving Duplicator
www.wood-carver.com
Allred & Associates, Inc.
5566 Jordan Road - Elbridge, NY 13060
E-mail: carvers@dreamscape.com
Ph: (315) 689-1626 Fax: (315) 689-1438

Router Bits on the Web



www.routerbits.com

PUZZLED?
Call
800-546-9663

F
I
a
m
T
i
g
u
c
a
m
B
i
r
d
s
e
y
e
r
Y

Sandy Pond
Hardwoods, Inc.
www.figuredhardwoods.com

World Timber Corp., Inc.
P.O. Box 219, Hubert, NC 28539
e-mail: worldtimber@tcp1.com

**Foreign & Domestic
WORLDWIDE
HARDWOOD SPECIALISTS**

Warehouse
578 Hubert Blvd. Phone: 910-326-6252
Hubert, NC 28539 FAX: 910-326-6827

OLD & REGULAR GROWTH QUARTERSAWN
• WHITE OAK • RED OAK • CHERRY • SYCAMORE
CURLY & FIGURED CHERRY/MAPLE

1-800-972-4625

**Pisgah
Hardwoods
INCORPORATED**

VISA MasterCard

We make the world plane



We also make it fancy

Primus Improved Smooth Plane \$176 Ppd.
For InfoLog on all E.C.E.'s tools, benches,
etc., send \$2 (refundable): DWD, Box 542,
Crystal Lake, IL 60039-0542. (800) 724-7758

An Education in Craftsmanship

For careers in:

- CARPENTRY
- PRESERVATION CARPENTRY
- CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING
- PIANO TECHNOLOGY
- VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION

Financial aid for qualified students. Accredited member ACCSCT. Short workshops are also offered.

NORTH BENNET STREET SCHOOL
39 North Bennet Street • Boston, MA 02113
(617) 227-0155 • www.nbss.org

IRION LUMBER COMPANY

**PENNSYLVANIA
HARDWOODS***

WIDE & MATCHED LUMBER

- * TIGER MAPLE - Widths to 18 in.+
- * WALNUT - Eastern and Claro - Widths to 24 in.+
- * CHERRY/FIGURED CHERRY - Widths to 22 in.+
- * MAHOGANY - Furniture Grade Widths to 40in.+

Large inventory 4/4 -16/4+ • Plank Flooring
P.O. Box 954, Wellsboro, PA 16901
570-724-1895 FAX 570-724-1141

3M™ Power Visor
\$159.00 Includes Battery Charger
(\$5 Freight Charge)

Airware America
Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531-0975
3M Authorized Distributor
<http://www.mid-web.com/airware>

Free Info **1-800-328-1792**



Ideal for wood dust

www.right-tool.com

freud

WOW! Router Bits
\$99.95 9-Piece Set
Nov/Dec Only



Kelly Tool Works Smooth Plane

Plane features dovetail construction, rosewood in-fill, Norris-type blade adjuster, and an adjustable mouth.

Call or write for details regarding this and our other handcrafted, English-pattern tools.

P.O. Box 1813, Kernville, CA 93238 (760) 376-4804



DUST BOY, INC.®

Portable • 1 & 2 HP Dust Collectors

- Cast Aluminum Blowers
- High Efficiency
- Extremely Quiet
- American Made
- 5 Year Warranty

Visit us at our web site
<http://www.dustboy.com>

DUST BOY, INC.
205 So. Walnut St.
P.O. Box 278
Arcanum, OH 45304
(937) 692-8838
Fax (937) 692-8266
800-232-3878



BLUE MOON EXOTIC WOOD, LLC

Cuban Mahogany

Blue Moon Exotic Wood offers sustainably harvested tropical timber. The finest Cuban Mahogany (*Swietenia Mahagoni*) is available in premium widths, lengths and thicknesses. Contact Blue Moon Exotic Wood, LLC at 877-894-9663, or orders@bluemoonexoticwood.com. Visit our Web page: www.bluemoonexoticwood.com



Build a murphy bed!



complete instructions included
twin full or queen mechanism
no floor mounting

Create-A-Bed
Louisville, KY 502.966.3852
See more at our website: www.wallbed.com

OHIO HARDWOOD SLABS

500 yr. old
Red Oak 100" X 45" X 3"

Suitable for small castle doors and solid tables

Call the feller and the miller, call me
Phone 330-864-2290 Fax 330-864-0319
milan@raex.com
Cherry, Oak & more lumber and turning stock



If you can build a boat with it, why not a chair?

MAS EPOXIES

1-888-627-3769
www.masepoxies.com



TRUE HAND-FORGED CHISELS,
ADZES, SCORPS, SLICKS AND MORE...

"These chisels are a treat to look at, a pleasure to hold, but using them is the ultimate woodworking experience."

Chris Becksvoort, Contributing Editor, Fine Woodworking

BARR SPECIALTY TOOLS
www.barrtools.com
or call 1-800-235-4452 fax 208-634-6337



self adhesive **GREEN FELT**

Discounted Refinishing Supplies

Over 2000 products for refinishing and woodworking
Self adhesive felt comes 3 ft. wide **FREE CATALOG**
sold by the lineal ft. Order Today!

item #255-305
\$4.95
per lineal ft.
plus s & h
minimum order \$15.00

E.C.REFINISHER'S WAREHOUSE®
13 Amy Eisey Dr. Charleston SC 29407

CALL 1-800-636-8555




WIN A DELTA TABLE SAW

Introducing the finest plan on the market today! Pages of directions and 36 by 48 CAD generated plan. This comfortable chair has a 4 position back.



AMERICAN FURNITURE DESIGN
P.O. BOX 300100 ESCONDIDO, CA 92030
CHAIR PLAN \$19.95 +\$3.50 S&H
CATALOG \$3.00
760 743-6923

MORRIS CHAIR #182

www.americanfurnituredesign.com

DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS

MANUFACTURER DIRECT

Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels. Shaker pegs, spindles, plugs & toy parts. Quantity discounts • Longer lengths available

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS
4631 Hutchinson Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45248



(513) 574-8488
Catalog on requests

OLD GROWTH
Quartersawn White & Red Oak
Wide Quartersawn & Curly Sycamore
Precision sawn figured lumber and bookmatched fitches

TALARICO HARDWOODS

610-775-0400
RD#3, Box 3268
Mohnton, PA
19540-9339
MSA / MasterCard

DOES YOUR DISTRIBUTOR GIVE YOU TECHNICAL SUPPORT?


Specializing in refinishing with Tech support for all our products

- Touch up powders
- Burn-in sticks
- Pratt & Lambert
- Behlens
- Adjustable Clamp
- M.L. Campbell
- Sheffield
- Aniline Dyes

Merit Industries

Phone: (800) 856-4441
Fax: (800) 371-5153
www.meritindustries.com

HADDON LUMBERMAKER



This low cost 4 lb. attachment turns any chain saw into a portable sawmill and accurate cutting tool. Lets you make good custom cut lumber from logs—RIGHT WHERE THE TREE FALLS! Pays for itself with the lumber from this first tree you cut. Out-performs other products many times its size and price! Call or write for a free brochure. To order call us with your credit card number or send \$79.95 + \$6.95 S&H to:

HADDON TOOL, INC., 1855 N POND LN, LAKE FOREST, IL 60045
1-888-705-1911 www.haddontools.com

CAMBIVM BOOKS
Authentic information for woodworkers and furniture makers
FREE 32-pg BOOK CATALOG
PO Box 90 Dept W, Hawleyville CT 06440
PH 203.426.6481 FAX 203.426.0722
www.cambivmbooks.com

BRING THE OUTDOORS, INDOORS



MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY CABINET DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS SINCE 1980 • CUSTOMIZED TO FIT YOUR CUSTOMER'S LIFESTYLE
PHONE: 1-800-273-8600
FAX: 1-800-565-5019


MASS BAY WOOD PRODUCTS, INC.
145 Fisher Street P.O. Box 497 • Franklin, MA 02038

WIDE SELECTION OF HARDWOODS
Quartersawn White Oak
Cherry, maple, curly, bird's-eye, walnut, oak, poplar, 3/4 to 12/4.
Fancy Veneers & Plywood
800-758-0950
P.O. Box 582, Buffalo, NY 14207
www.blueoxhardwoods.com



QUILTED MAPLE

Domestic Figured Wood
Maple Burl, Birdseye, Curly & Spalted Maple, Western Walnut & Myrtlewood.
(541) 327-1000
<http://www.nwtimber.com>
Northwest Timber • Lewis Judy, Mgr.



Visit us on the Web
YOUR #1 SOURCE FOR THE COMPLETE LINE OF MAKITA TOOLS, PARTS & ACCESSORIES

Louis Williams & Sons, Inc.
Phone: (828) 692-4236 Toll free: 1-800-232-8216 Fax: (828) 692-6344
since 1928 701 7th Ave. East • Hendersonville, NC 28792



Good Hope Hardwoods, Inc.
Fine Lumber - Personal Service

Tiger Maple
4/4 - 16/4 RWL & Matched Sets
Figured Cherry
Highly Figured Claro Walnut
Quarter Sawn White Oak
Plain Cherry and Walnut

Plank Flooring
(610) 274-8842
1627 New London Road
Landenberg, PA 19350

QUALITY ANTIQUE TOOLS

THE CATALOGUE OF ANTIQUE TOOLS 1999 Edition!

- More Than 5000 Tools PRICED AND AVAILABLE FOR SALE
- A Lasting Reference: 220 Pages of Photos & Commentary
- The First Choice for Woodworkers and Collectors
- All Items Photographed in Full Color & Carefully Described
- A Unique Publication: Nothing Else Even Comes Close!
- Still Only \$23.95 (Includes Shipping by 2-Day Priority Mail)

BEST ANTIQUE TOOL WEB SITE: www.mjdttools.com

- Photo Illustrated Lists Every Tuesday & Thursday at 1:00 p.m.
- Free Automated E-Mail Notice of New Lists by Request
- Visit Our Expanding Book Gallery on the Web

Free Catalog of Books About Tools & Traditional Crafts
MARTIN J. DONNELLY ANTIQUE TOOLS
P.O. Box 281 Bath, NY 14810 • (800) 869-0695 • VISA/MC

FROM THE HEART OF

BIRDSEYE MAPLE COUNTRY

PRIME QUALITY LUMBER AND FLOORING

RARE EARTH HARDWOODS 1-800-968-0074
IMPORTER / MANUFACTURER fax: 1-800-968-0094

Direct importers of hardwood flooring and lumber worldwide.
Over 80 species in stock

• STEEL BUILDINGS FACTORY DIRECT •

BUILDING CLEARANCE
SAVE THOUSANDS ON SELECT SIZES
25x34 • 30x46 • 40x56 • 50x116

SAVE UP TO 60% ON STEEL BUILDINGS

• 25 Year Guarantee
• Build it yourself
• Maintenance Free
• 100% Useable Space

MADE IN THE U.S.A.
CALL NOW FOR A FACTORY PRICE LIST AND FREE PRODUCT GUIDE
1-800-463-6062 www.ussteelbuildings.com



Free Hand Tool Catalog

Two Cheries
Stubai
Diefenbacher

Fine European and Domestic Edge Tools for the Wood Craftsman

Chisels
Carving Tools
Turning Tools

Diefenbacher Tools
12132 Old Rig Bend • St. Louis, MO 63122
800-326-5316 • www.diefenbacher.com

The Cutting Edge Turner's & Carver's Supply

Lyle Jamieson Stabilizer
Handle & Boring Bar
For Deep Hollowing \$159.99

Lathes by JET, OneWay & Sherline
Tools by Henry Taylor, Sorby, Lie Nielsen, Jamieson, FlexCut, Glaser, Stewart, Kelton, OneWay & More!
Power Carving & Wood Burning Tools

7123 South West Fwy
Houston TX 77074
713/ 981-9228
www.cuttingedgetools.com



woodworkingshows.com
KAMLOOPS - B.C.
 October 15-17, 1999
VANCOUVER (SURREY) B.C.
 October 22-24, 1999
CHATHAM - ONT.
 February 4-6, 2000
 Cryderman Productions Inc. 519-351-8344 Fax: 519-351-8345

Effective Efficient Economical Industrial Dust Collectors
 Full range (over 20 models) of 1 HP and up portables & stationary units
 For free catalog: **1-800-443-6443**
 Fax: 1-888-565-9999
KRAEMER
 TOOL & MFG. CO. LTD.
 75 DEVON RD. BRAMPTON, ON. L6T 5A4

WEST PENN HARDWOODS, INC.
 CHECK OUT OUR "BEST VALUE" ROUGH PACK
 100 BF, ROUGH, 3'-5" L, 3"-10" W, CLEAR 1-FACE,
 RED OAK \$185, CHERRY \$270, SOFT MAPLE \$165,
 WALNUT \$270, POPLAR \$125, ASH \$155
 NO MIN. ORDER SMALLER PACKS AVAILABLE
 CALL FOR SHIPPING RATES
FREE CATALOG 1-888-636-WOOD (9663)
 117 S. 4TH STREET, OLEAN, NY 14760

WOODCRAFTERS' SUPPLY
 Western Pa's source for the most complete selection of woodworking supplies, hardware, lumber & tools (over 20,000 items).
 Visit on the web @www.woodcraftersupply.com or e-mail: wdcrfr@aol.com
 VISIT OR CALL OUR 3 LOCATIONS
 7703 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19N) PITTSBURGH, PA 15237 (412) 367-4330
 901 West 12th Street ERIE, PA 16501 (814)461-9663
 868 19th St. & Union Ave. ALTOONA, PA 16601 (814) 943-2833

DOVETAILED DRAWERS
 Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets.
 • Custom-sized width and depth
 • 1/2" solid maple, assembled and sanded
 • 2-coat catalyzed finish available
 • Quick service, shipped UPS
EAGLE WOODWORKING
 1130 East Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876-1459
 FAX (978) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849

The Woodworkers Dream
 Repair, Rebuild, Restore, Patch and Bond Wood.
QUIKWOOD® Epoxy Stick
 888-4-fixwood • 888-434-9966 ext 2209
 e-mail psi@polymerics.com • www.polymerics.com

Free Brochure *When Fillers or Glue Won't Do!*

AQUA ♦ COTE is the first water-based finish that sprays and polishes like a high grade lacquer!
 • Available in Top Coats, Stains, Black & White, Toners, Glazes, Floor Finish.
 • Can be brushed, wiped, sprayed or applied by automated machines.
 • New Gel-Cote & Gel-Stain.
A lan ic Finishing Supply Co.
 265 Center Grove Road, Randolph, NJ 07869
 ph 800-439-2172, 973-361-2172 fax 973-366-6274
Aqua-Coat & Supply
 4340 Middlebranch Ave. N.E., Canton, OH 44705
 Phone 888-493-9330, Fax 330-493-9350

WETZLER CLAMPS
 THE PROFESSIONALS' CHOICE
 Rte 611, PO Box 175, Mt. Bethel, PA 18343
 www.wetzler.com
 800-451-1852 FAX: 570-897-5891
 *** STYLE #4 IS BACK! ***

Turn Pens in 2 Minutes!
 Your Lathe & Pen Turning Supply Source
WoodWrite, Ltd.
 1-888-966-3974 www.WoodWriteLtd.com

NOT ENOUGH FUN?
 The Largest Selection of Hobby Products at the Lowest Prices Anywhere
 Historic Wooden Ship Kits • Highest Quality Trains
 Airplane Kits • Pocher Cars • Die-Cast Collectibles
 Celebrating Our 25th Year In Business
www.modelexpoinc.com
 Put in **CODE FWB9** for a free gift! (with order only)
 MODEL EXPO, INC. 3650 North 29th Terrace, Hollywood, FL 33020

SELF-ADHESIVE FELT
 70% WOOL
 TAPES • STRIPS • TABS • DOTS
1-800-796-2333
 APPROX. 1/16" & 1/8" THICK BROWN, GREEN, BLACK WHITE, AND SILVER GRAY
UBDANN
 PRODUCTS DIV. 9611 SOUTH COTTAGE GROVE AVE. CHICAGO, IL 60628
 773-735-2344 • FAX 773-735-2390

When Only The Finest Veneer Will Do...
 Custom woodworkers, furniture designers and architects rely on us.
716-655-0206
Certainly Wood
 13000 Route 78 • East Aurora, NY 14052
 Fax: 716-655-3446 • www.certainlywood.com

PROTECT ALL Shop Flooring
 As seen in *Fine Woodworking* #137 "Tools and Materials".
 Unique, multi-purpose product combines comfort with outstanding durability in the harshest environment.
 Easy to install. Reduces fatigue, noise, vibration, breakage.
 Dozens of uses. **Lin Mar Distributors 800-954-6627**

FURNITURE & CABINET MAKING
 For details of how to subscribe contact:
GMC PUBLICATIONS,
 166 High Street,
 Lewes, East Sussex
 BN71XU England.
 Toll Free: **1 800 225 9262**
 Fax: **0044 1273 478 606**

Frank Mittermeier
 www.dastraUSA.com
 • Dastra woodscrew brand carving tools
 • Exclusive US importer
 • Largest Selection
 • Professionals tell us our tools hold an edge longer than any other brand.
FREE Color Catalog Available!
1-800-360-3843 • Fax: 718-518-7233
 P.O. Box 2, Throggs Neck Station
 3577 E. Tremont Ave., Bx., NY 10465

S. LaRose, Inc.
 World's largest supplier of clock parts and tools.
 Order your FREE catalog, #W2, today!
 P.O. Box 21208 • Greensboro, N.C. 27420
 For assistance: Phone (336) 621-1936
 Send E-mail to: SLAROSE@worldnet.att.net

BANDROLLERS ARE A NEW ALL BALL BEARING GUIDE THAT EASILY REPLACES YOUR OLD METAL BLOCK GUIDES WITHOUT EXPENSIVE CONVERSION KITS.
\$58

14" BAND SAW OWNERS
 ♦ USES MICRO PRECISION BALL BEARINGS
 ♦ IMPROVES BLADE LIFE & ACCURACY
 WE CARRY OTHER BAND SAW ACCESSORIES AND LENOX PRO MASTER BAND SAW BLADES. CALL FOR CATALOG
1-888-722-7078 ITURRA design

Woodworker's Dream!
 Ingenious lightweight sawhorse, as reviewed in *Fine Woodworking* #133, pg. 46. Supports 1500 lbs. per pair, open and close with one hand, tucks neatly away in just 2.5" width! Best sawhorse you'll ever use. UNCONDITIONAL 30-day money-back GUARANTEE. Patent pending, \$69.95 a pair plus shipping.
Quick-Fold® Sawhorse Company
 28 River Street, PO Box 552 • Windsor, VT 05089 • 802-674-2554

EXOTIC & DOMESTIC HARDWOODS
 LUMBER • PLYWOOD • VENEERS • TURNING BLOCKS • BURLS
 We specialize in small to medium size orders!
 Over 80 species of hardwood in stock.
Wood-Ply Lumber Corp.
 100 Bennington Ave., Dept. F/W
 Freeport, NY 11520
 CALL FOR PRICE LIST:
 800-354-9002
 FAX 516-378-0345
 www.woodply.com

CATALOG for WOODTURNERS!

Call Toll Free...

(800)-683-8876

Fax...(828) 859-5551

E-Mail...packard@alltel.net

Packard Woodworks - PO Box 718 - Tryon - NC 28782



KREMER

PIGMENTS

Lightfast Dyes and Pigments,
Dry Shellac, Oils, Casein, Glues

and other fine finishing supplies.

Kremer Pigments Inc.

228 Elizabeth Street - New York NY 10012
(212) 219 2394

OSBORNE MITER GUIDE

A triangular configuration so stable
it never needs adjusting.
It Can't Go Out!



The steel
guide bar
actually expands to fit
YOUR saw PERFECTLY!

The most
significant
improvement in
miter guide design in
over 100 YEARS!
EB-2 \$159.95

THE OSBORNE MANUFACTURING COMPANY

P.O. Box 5056, South Williamsport, PA 17702
800-852-9655 • www.osbornemfg.com

THE PRACTICAL LASER CUTTING AND ENGRAVING SYSTEMS...

No other technology takes the
work out of woodworking like
a Universal Laser System.

- INTRICATE CUTTING
- DETAILED ENGRAVING
- PRODUCTIVITY
- REPEATABILITY
- LOW COST MACHINES
FROM \$12,900



UNIVERSAL LASER SYSTEMS INC.

16008 N. 81st St. Scottsdale, AZ 85260 Phone 800-859-7033
or 602-483-1214 FAX 602-483-5620 www.ulsinc.com

HARDWOODS

Over 100 Quality Hardwoods from Around the World
LUMBER • VENEER • TURNING STOCK

- Timbers from Protected Forests
 - Quantity Discounts
 - Prompt Shipping Arranged Worldwide
 - Custom Milling—Lumber Cut to Size
 - All Inquiries Welcome
- Call or Write for a Free Catalog
• Satisfaction Guaranteed •

Visit us on the World Wide Web
www.woodworkerssource.com
for Specials, Current Prices & Complete Wood Descriptions
e-mail: wood@woodworkerssource.com

1-800-423-2450

WOODWORKERS Source

5402 S. 40th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040

DESK TOP LEATHERS



ANDREW MUIRHEAD

FINE SCOTTISH LEATHER

WAREHOUSED & DISTRIBUTED BY
DCT HOLDINGS CORP.

Call for free color card 1-800-469-2793

Fine Furniture Plans Since 1968 www.furnituredesigns.com
English Garden Bench and Table Plans



#706 - 5ft. Garden Bench w/ matching Arm Chair \$18.50
#707 - Cocktail Table / End Table \$16.50

Get Both Plans Now for one low price \$22.50 ppd.

Catalog Free with Order!

VISA / MC Call 1-800-657-7692 TO Order
FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., Dept. KG-119
1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025

CUSTOM WAINSCOT PANELS



Ready to Install ~ Save Time ~ Save Labor

Thirty-five styles to choose from

See us at www.ptinet.net/~mcmann

CREATIVE ACCENTS (406) 862-5877



LAKEONE®

High Quality Buffing Wax, Stains, Cleaners
and Traditional Restoration Products
from the Leading Manufacturer in France
-since 1902-

Call (800) 326 6894

www.lakeoneusa.com

A Woodworker's Dream

Experience a one week workshop where
you learn to build Shaker-inspired
furniture with one of our finest craftsmen.
One-on-one instruction in a superb shop
located in a restored Shaker village. See
Fine Woodworking, May '93 for profile.
Call for details.

DANA ROBES WOOD CRAFTSMEN

Lower Shaker Village, PO Box 707-HF 1
Enfield, NH 03748 800-722-5036

The PECK TOOL company since 1929

"Fine German
& Japanese
woodworking
tools
for the
discerning
woodworker"



We are proud
to feature
carving tools by
Heinrich Bracht,
maker of
fine quality
woodworking
tools for over
100 years!

Please call for a Free Catalog! 1.303.440.5480

PO Box 4744 - Boulder, CO 80306-4744 - www.PeckTool.com

accurate and tear out free
system/shelf pin holes in all materials
with your plunge router **professional appearance**
32mm European system or traditional 1" centers

phone/fax 609-587-7187
9 John Lenhardt Road
Hamilton Square, NJ 08690
www.megproducts.com

THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL Co.

Norris Style Planes
Finished or Castings

Antique Tools
Bought & Sold



800-574-2589

122 E. Main St. Mesa, AZ 85201
480-835-1477

Classic Cabinet Hardware

Quality, Value & Same Day Shipping

Premier Source for
Cabinet Makers & Restorers



76 Page Catalog \$4.00
1-800-241-9741

www.paxtonhardware.com

PAXTON HARDWARE, LTD

PO Box 256, Dept FW11, Upper Falls, MD 21156

THE AMERICAN COASTER

7106 Lake Road, Dept. FW12, Montrose, MI 48457

Amish Buggy	Coaster Wagon Plans	\$12.95
58" x 27" x 22" W	Wheel Barrow Plans	\$12.95
	Farm Wagon Plans	\$12.95

COMPUTER PRINTS
5 Sheets
30" x 42"
\$35.95 Per Set

(810) 639-7004 info phone #
BROCHURE \$1.00
(Free with order)

Hand Held Shaper / Curve Planer

Min. radius:
18" concave
16" convex
3" wide self
indexing reversible
carbide blades.
works as flat planer

\$299

Edge Lipping Planer

\$399 flush planning edge strips 2-1/4"
wide, carbide blades for hardwood
teflon non-scratch surface
continuous adjustable cut depth
1/8" removal rate strong & sturdy
17 pounds, 1050 w, 11,100 rpm

WWW.VIRUTEX.COM • 800-868-9663 • FAX: 212-989-1777

CLASSIFIED

Deadline for the January/February issue is October 25, 1999. The Classified rate is \$8 per word, 15 word min. WEB Classifieds available (www.finewood-working.com) and must reflect print ads. Orders must be accompanied by payment, ads are non-commissionable. Send to: *Fine Woodworking Classified Ad Dept.*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. FAX 203-426-3434 (800) 926-8776, ext. 562.

Business Opportunities

ADVERTISE ON The Woodworking Web SitesSM
www.woodworkingmachinery.com

WELL-EQUIPPED 2600 SQ. FT. SHOP in leased building. Includes; moulder, "niche" product. Washington, DC area. \$150,000. (301) 568-1416. (MD)

BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP seeks new members. Professionals sharing fully-equipped shop; private space. Greenpoint, Brooklyn, NY. Joe (718) 349-3610.

\$100. PER HOUR, woodworking from your garage, full or part-time. No selling! Free brochure: Home Tech 800-456-4987.

Help Wanted

FURNITUREMAKER apprentice work/study program. Performance pay & fringes. Integrity, 5 year commitment, tool/machine experience required. ADRIANCE, MA. (508) 993-4800. www.adriance.com

COMMISSION SALES OF specialty hardwood lumber, Central Maine. Experience with hardwood lumber required. Opportunity for entrepreneur to grow with the business. E.D. Bessey & Son, PO Box 96, Hinckley, ME 04944.

TIRED OF THE CITY? Seeking experienced craftsman for high quality door and moulding company. Beautiful rural location near Telluride, CO. Fax 970 327-4459 or call (970) 327-4429.

CABINET/FURNITURE MAKER for growing company. Career minded individual with 8 years experience. References. Fax: 808-878-2803. (HI)

JONATHAN BURDEN ANTIQUES requires cabinetmakers, restorers, upholsterers, and decorative painters with two years' experience to join expanding conservation workshop in Tribeca, NYC. Benefits provided. Fax resume to: 212-431-5018.

Instruction

APPRENTICE WANTED to learn with M.F. A. trained husband and wife team: designing and making original commissioned woodwork. (610) 495-3006. (PA)

SCHOOL OF CLASSICAL WOODCARVING. Handcarving skills for furniture and architecture. Videos available. San Francisco. (415) 381-9474. www.agrellandthorpe.com

MAKE A CHAIR FROM A TREE and other Greenwoodworking courses. Small classes year round. John Alexander: (410) 685-4375. (MD) greenwoodworking.com

FINE FURNITURE MAKING in the Louisiana French Creole and Acadian tradition. 1 year internship, professional setting and instruction. Louisiana State-Certified Craftsman. Greg Arceneaux Cabinetmakers, 67230 Industry Lane, Covington, LA 70433. (504) 893-8782

BLUE RIDGE MOUNTAINS, VA. One year apprenticeship available to motivated individual. Saturated learning environment. Accommodations available, tuition. For more information call: Michael Maxwell, (540) 587-9543.

APPRENTICESHIP 1 YEAR hands-on fine furniture making, designing and marketing in rare solid woods. Tuition Jeffrey Greene. (215) 348-5232. (PA)

NEW ENGLAND SCHOOL of Architectural Woodworking. 37 week training program in architectural woodworking. Job assistance. (413) 527-6103. (MA) www.nesaw.com

Penland School of Crafts

A national center for craft education located in the Blue Ridge Mountains of North Carolina. 1-, 2-, & 8-week classes in woodworking and other craft media. For complete course information, visit our web site or call for a catalog.

P.O. Box 37 • Penland, NC 28765
<http://penland.org> 828-765-2359



BAUHAUS APPRENTICESHIP INSTITUTE

A non-profit institution concerned with education in American Art and Craft

Apprenticeship: Art-Furniture Construction/Design. one year-fulltime, hands-on, professional, no tuition / no salary. 756 Hannah St., Forest Park, IL 60130, (708) 488-8398

Christopher Faulkner

Listed British Crafts Council

Learn Fine Furniture Making
 Unique one to one courses at Ashridge Workshops. Beautiful part of SW England near coast and Elizabethan Market Town. Tel. U.K. 01803 862861 or 863736 eves. From the U.S. call: 011 441 803 862861

APPRENTICE WITH MASTER CRAFT ARTIST

in-shop experience
 furniture design, guitar making, wood turning
 production and marketing

CALIFORNIA CONTEMPORARY CRAFT ASSOC.
 Box 2060, Sausalito, CA 94966
 Phone/FAX (415) 458-3535

Study Carving in Vermont

with Thomas Golding
 Week-long Intensives in New and Traditional Woodcarving. Year round.



HCR 33, Box 7, Saxtons River, VT 05154
 Ph/fax 800-710-1872 www.sover.net/~carving

THE AMERICAN SCHOOL OF LUTHERIE, located in Guitar-(and Wine)-town, Healdsburg, California presents over 50 of North America's finest luthiers teaching what they know best. From 1-day seminars to 8-day intensive "do-it-yourself" courses, everything is covered. The roster of teachers includes Archtop builders Steven Andersen, Bob Benedetto, Stephen Grimes, Linda Manzer, John Monteleone, and Tom Ribbecke; Steel-string builders Fred Carlson, Alan Carruth, William Cumpiano, Michael Dunn, Kent Everett, Harry Fleishman, Charles Fox, John Greven, Richard Hoover, Michael Hornick, Steve Klein, Grit Laskin, Michael Millard, Roy Noble, Kevin Ryan, Kirk Sand, Ervin Somogyi, Jeff Traugott, and David Webber; Classic makers Geza Burghardt, Cynthia Burton, Eugene Clark, Jeffrey Elliott, John Gilbert, Kenny Hill, and Tom Humphrey; Repairmen/builders/restorers Frank Ford, Bryan Galloup, Hideo Kamimoto, and Ivon Schmukler; Electric builders Bill Bartolini, William Chapin, Roger Sadowsky, and Rick Turner; And many more. For 60-page course brochure: ASL, POB 774, Healdsburg, CA 95448 / 800-477-4437 / 707-433-1823 / Fax, 707-433-8802 / www.lmii.com/asl.htm. Sponsored by Luthiers Mercantile International, supplier to the stringed instrument industry.

MAKE A WINDSOR CHAIR



with Michael Dunbar

Week-long Workshops
 Held Year-round

44 Timber Swamp Road
 Hampton, NH 03842
603-929-9801

MARC ADAMS SUMMER 2000

School of Woodworking

Courses run May thru October.

Send for Our Complete Class Brochure

Or Visit Our Website:

www.marcadams.com

M.A.S.W. 1-317-535-4013

Scholarships Available

See our ad on page 32

The Fine & Creative

Woodworking Program at ROCKINGHAM COMMUNITY COLLEGE

is an internationally recognized associate degree & certificate program. Instruction in hand-tools, furniture, construction, shop start-up, operation & much more.

PO Box 38, Wentworth, NC 27375-0038

Phone: (336) 342-4261, ext. 178.

www.rcc.cc.nc.us/woodwork/homepage.html

AAEEOC

Hands-on Workshops

1- & 2-week Basic & Advanced Courses

Twelve-week Intensive

In beautiful Maine

CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP

25 Mill Street, Rockport, ME 04856

207-594-5611 www.woodschooll.com

Peter Korn, Director

CONTEMPORARY

GUITAR MAKING

Master Class

Use your woodworking skills to create fine performance-quality guitars

1999 Courses: Aug. 16-21, Nov. 15-20

707/431-7836

www.cfoxguitars.com

FINE CABINETMAKING

Cabinetmaking degree program emphasizing versatile artist in design and employing traditional techniques in construction of fine custom furniture.

Individualized instruction focused on problem resolution and development of creativity. SACs accredited. Affordable tuition.

Rodger Haines, Instructor (334) 745-6457 Fax: (334) 742-9418	Southern Union State CC 1701 Lafayette Pkwy Opelika, AL 36801
--	---

The FURNITURE INSTITUTE of MASSACHUSETTS

Philip C. Lowe, Director
A 2-year Hands-on Program

Learn the craft of building traditional furniture as featured in the *Fine Woodworking* video *Making Furniture for Reproduction*

Summer Workshops Available
 116 Water Street (978) 922-0615
 Beverly, MA 01915 www.lshoren.net/furniture/

CONOVER WORKSHOPS

EDUCATING AMERICA'S WOODWORKERS

18125 Madison Rd. P.O. Box 679, Parkman, OH 44680
www.conoverworkshops.com
ph. 440-548-3491 fax 440-548-2721

The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture

Scotland's leading independent furniture school.

All aspects of fine furniture design and making as well as furniture history and restoration.

Attend our 30 week intensive career course in the heart of the Scottish countryside.

We are proud to announce the opening of our new sister school in South Carolina, USA offering short courses with our visiting British instructors.

For more information call or E-mail us.
 Scotland: 011 44 1620 810 680
 South Carolina, (888) 374-8453
 (803) 892-4153

Visit our Website at: www.chippendale.co.uk/

Clocks Parts/Plans

CLOCKMAKING SUPPLIES. Complete source for discount clock movements, hands, dials, fit-up inserts, weather instruments and more. Free Clockmaker Component Catalog. 800-421-4445. (CA) www.clockparts.com

Accessories/Miscellaneous

GLASS SOURCE for WOODWORKERS. Glass and mirror custom cut, beveled, edged, or grooved to your specification. Shipped direct from our shop to yours. Orders and inquiries. Glass Source: 1-800-588-7435. (IA)

FREE EXAKTOR DECISIONOMETER. A

new hardware device. For woodworkers interested in Precision Sliding Table, Saw fence systems and Over-Arm Blade Covers. www.exaktortools.com

PROFESSIONAL ROUTER TABLE

complete with

HANDS-FREE HEIGHT CONTROL

www.supremedesignproducts.com

CLASSIFIED (continued)

WOODEN SCREWS FOR VISES. Classic designs or custom made. High quality. Free brochure. Crystal Creek Mill. (315) 446-1229. (NY)

Branding Irons
Signatures, logos, names. Any size/design
Optional drill press mount.
LOWEST CUSTOM PRICES

Tubular Plywood
from 1" - 4-1/2" dia. Many species, many uses

BrandNew
1-800-964-8251 www.brandnew.net

Quality German Workbenches
Diefenbach Benches
1-800-32Bench



www.workbenches.com

CUSTOM BRANDING IRONS
www.brandingirons.net
ANY SIZE • 200 - 1500 WATTS
LOGOS, SIGNATURES, ART, LETTERING
DRILL, PRESS OR HANDHELD

FREE BROCHURE (800) 422-4509
P.O. BOX 787
LAYTONVILLE, CA 95454
FAX (707) 984-8045
email: clem@brandingirons.net



ON-LINE WOOD AUCTION

Save on the materials you need!
Sell the products you don't!
Fast, safe, neutral, secure.

- Large quantities to one-offs
- Tools and equipment

Industry news,
free newsletter!



www.e-Wood.com/M92

Plans & Kits

SCROLLSAW MARQUETRY KITS. Wild-life and mountain sceneries. Free brochure. Lynne Buss-FW, Weinbergsweg 29, 97199 Gossmannsdorf, Germany. (\$.60 postage nec.) kits@hardwoodinlays.com, www.hardwoodinlays.com

FULL SIZE FURNITURE LAYOUTS
Drawn by: Philip C. Lowe, Makers of Fine Furniture. Chairs, tables, beds, entertainment units, desks, sideboard, and accessories. Catalog \$3. Phone (978) 922-0615. 116 Water Street, Beverly, MA 01915.

FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS for building fine furniture. Catalog \$3. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-119, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025. 1-847-657-7526. www.furnituredesigns.com

SHAKER STYPE BOX KITS. No steaming or wetting; photographic instructions; parts precut; copper tacks included; reasonably priced; free brochure. Jennings Company, PO Box 1121, Hendersonville, TN 37077-1121. (615) 826-7158.

www.PlansNOW.com

100+ Great Woodworking Plans
Download to your computer:

- ✓ Computer Desk
- ✓ Cherry Bed
- ✓ Workbenches
- Four FREE Plans!

Plans NOW



Glues & Adhesives

HIDE GLUE, all grades including wood sizing and glass chipping. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward Rd., Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

Finishes

SPRAY-ON SUEDE. Line boxes in seconds and instructions in free brochure. DonJer Products. 800-336-6537. (IL)

Musical Supplies

PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES FOR musical instruments; harps, dulcimers, psalteries, banjos and more. Musicmaker's Kits, Dept. FW, PO Box 2117, Stillwater, MN 55082. (651) 439-9120. www.musikit.com

BUILD YOUR OWN guitar, violin, or dulcimer! Free 108-page catalog featuring kits and all the tools, finishing supplies and instructions you need to build your next instrument. Stewart MacDonald's Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273. www.stewmac.com

WANT TO BUILD A GUITAR? Start with the LMI handbook-catalog. 260 pages of articles, photos, color plates, tools, hardware, 30 species of wood, and information not found in other "how-to" books. Shipped in sturdy plastic binder. \$19.50 +\$3.50 s/h in continental U.S. Free 85-page price list/newsletter. Luthiers Mercantile International, Inc. (LMI), POB 774, Healdsburg, CA 95448 USA 800-477-4437. Fax: 707-433-8802. Overseas 707-433-1823. Order online: www.lmii.com. Sponsor of American School of Lutherie and Healdsburg Guitar Festival.

Hardware

VIEW 1000's OF PRODUCTS ON-LINE. Professional Hardware & Supply. For information: 1-800-248-1919. www.profhdwr.com

Hand Tools

TASHIRO'S SHARP JAPANESE TOOLS. Established 1885. Free ZETA™ saw catalog. PO Box 3409, Seattle, WA 98114. (206) 328-7641. Fax (206) 328-1256. www.tashirohardware.com

ANTIQUÉ & USED TOOLS. Hundreds of quality handtools. Many Stanley. On the Internet at www.antique-used-tools.com VISA/MC. BOB KAUNE, Dept. FW1199 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362. (360) 452-2292. Mail order only.

The Museum of Woodworking Tools

The internet-based Museum sells fine reproductions of classic tools, replacement parts for Stanley planes, and hundreds of books on tools. Checkout our exhibits, too.

www.toolsforworkingwood.com



VINTAGE PLANES & PARTS, buying and selling. Pete Niederberger, Box 887, Larkspur, CA 94977. (415) 924-8403 evenings. E-mail: pneiderber@aol.com

Power Tools

FOR MACHINE COMPARISONS check out www.woodworkingtools.com

LAMELLO BISCUIT JOINERS and Accessories/Parts/Repairs. Best prices-most knowledgeable. Call Hank 1-800-789-2323. Select Machinery, Inc. (NY).

Woodsmith Store.
www.woodsmithstore.com

- ✓ Tools
- ✓ Shop Jigs
- ✓ Kits
- ✓ Project Plans
- ✓ Much more



Blades & Bits

BAND SAW BLADES. Swedish silicon steel: 1/16-in. through 1/4-in. Timber Wolf bands. FREE catalog. Suffolk Machine: 800-234-7297. (NY) timberwolf1.com

Machinery New/Used

USED PORTABLE SAWMILLS! Buy/Sell. Call Sawmill Exchange 800-459-2148, 205-661-9821. (AL) <http://www.sawmillexchange.com>

Software

WOODWORKING MAGAZINES COMPUTER INDEX. Locate information for better use of woodworking magazines. Yearly updates. DOS, Windows, FREE brochure. WOODFIND, Box 2703F, Lynnwood, WA 98036. www.kendra.com/woodfind

Videos


TRICKS OF THE TRADE VIDEO MAGAZINE. Call toll free 1-877-WOODGUY for free sample tape, \$4.95 s/h credited on first order, or visit www.woodguy.com

Veneer

WOOD RIVER VENEER

Veneer and Architectural Panel Sales

800-875-7084
Hailey, Idaho



Wood

CLOSE OUT SALE!!! After 20 years in wood, Western Canada's finest and most extensive hardwood inventory offered for sale. Over 100 species, over 400 packs, bundled and ready for shipment, priced in devalued Canadian dollars. PH (306) 237-9585. See our extensive website. www.tummy.com/renaldos/welcome.html

CALIFORNIA'S FINEST QUALITY EXOTIC figured burlwoods. 30,000 pieces redwood, maple, buckeye, manzanita, madrone, myrtlewood, walnut, other burls. Any size/use/guaranteed/direct. Established 27 years. VISA/MC. BURL TREE, Bruce Remington. 800-785-BURL

ATTENTION VA/MD AREA WOODWORKERS. K/D quartersawn sycamore, red & white oak. Cherry, walnut, elm, apple, and other domestic hardwoods. Herbine Hardwoods, Leesburg, VA. (703) 771-3067.

DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED EXOTICS. For musical instruments, pool cues, knife handles and custom furniture. Price list. Exotic Woods, 1-800-443-9264. www.exoticwoods.com (NJ)

QUILTED MAPLE, WESTERN WALNUT. Myrtlewood, birdseye, curly and burled maple. Northwest Timber. (541) 327-1000. (OR) www.nwtimber.com

WIDE AND MATCHED LUMBER. See our ad in this issue's Woodworkers Mart, pg. 133. Irion Lumber. (570) 724-1895. (PA)

CHESTNUT LUMBER. All thicknesses. Wormy or clear. 10 thousand feet available. Sassafras lumber. Antique oak, poplar, pine. (304) 497-2700. www.vintageblog.com

TEXAS MESQUITE—SAWMILL DIRECT. Custom lumber. Leg stock; 4X4, 6X6, 8X8. All dry. Texas Woodworks. (915) 357-4774. (TX)

QUALITY NORTHERN APPALACHIAN hardwood. Custom milling. Free delivery. Bundled, surfaced. Satisfaction guarantee. Niagara Lumber, 800-274-0397. (NY) www.niagaralumber.com

LONGLEAF (HEART) PINE LUMBER. Resawn from salvaged timbers. Lumber, flooring and stair-tread material. Lee Yelton: (706) 541-1039. (GA)

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, Ohio: 330-889-3770, 1-800-241-3770. ALVA HARDWOODS, Florida: (941) 728-2484, 1-888-894-6229. 40+ domestic/exotic species, comprehensive sizes.

REDWOOD BURL, RARE EXOTIC burlwood. Direct from logger. Table and clock slabs, turning blocks, boxwood! Burl Country: (707) 725-3982. Fax (707) 725-3306. (CA)

ART WOOD. Exotic lumber and turning stock. Ipe® decking. Brazilian rosewood veneer flitches. (504) 813-8297/8298.

BIRD'S-EYE AND CURLY MAPLE, 4/4 to 12/4 lumber, flitches, turning squares and blocks. Black walnut, cherry/quartersawn, and curly oak lumber. Dunlap Woodcrafts, Vienna, VA. (703) 631-5147.

HARDWOODS CUT TO ORDER. 120 species in stock from 1/4-in. to 4-in., burls, wood ID kits. Veneers, woodworker's supplies. Colonial Hardwoods, Springfield, VA. (800) 466-5451.

MAPLE AND REDWOOD BURL. Highly figured, bird's-eye and lace. Specializing in quality materials for carving and boxes. (503) 394-3077. (OR) www.burlwoodonline.com

FIGURED CLARO WALNUT slabs, planks, blocks 1 1/4-in.—6-in. thickness, suitable for small to very large projects. California Walnut Designs. (530) 268-0203. www.woodnut.com

CLASSIFIED

CHESTNUT LUMBER, Wormy or clear, furniture grade. Antique woods and antique wide board flooring. Oak, pine, hemlock. T&G, custom millwork. CHESTNUT WOODWORKING (860) 672-4300, fax 860-672-2441. (CT)

Oregon Black Walnut
Wide lumber - 4/4 through 16/4
Turning - Carving Stock & Gunstocks
Web Site www.gobywalnut.com

GOBY WALNUT PRODUCTS
5016 Palestine Rd.
Albany, OR 97321

APPOINTMENT ONLY
(541) 926-1079

TECH-WOOD, INC.
Domestic & Imported Hardwoods

Holly, Blackwood, Apple, Koa
+ 60 other species, 4/4-16/4
Burls, Slabs, Thin Lumber
717-933-8989

EXOTIC HARDWOODS of HAWAII
KOA • MANGO • NORFOLK PINE
Over 40 Unique Species Lumber • Turning Blocks
TOLL FREE 1-877-KOA-PLUS

WINKLER WOOD PRODUCTS
www.interpac.net/~winkler
E-mail: winkler@interpac.net
PH 808-961-6411
261-A Kekuanaoa St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720

BAKER MILLING & HARDWOODS
Highly figured claro walnut, elm slabs and dimensional lumber. Also, K/D English walnut, black acacia, camphor, white oak. (408) 847-8433. Gilroy, CA. www.bakerhardwoods.com

SAWMILL DIRECT Cocobolo SALE! 12-in. long lumber. \$10/bd. ft, 250 -bd/ft. FEQ RWL. \$7.50/bd ft. Select ebony Billets, 3lbs. Quality at a fair price. SASE Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, PO Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92018. Toll FREE orders only 888-434-3031. Questions, (760) 434-3030. www.anexotichardwood.com Mitch Talcove.

GILMER WOOD CO.
Quality Domestic & Exotic Lumber

- Logs, blanks, squares
- Over 50 species in stock
- Thin woods, Assortments, Books
- Musical Instrument woods

Phone 503-274-1271
2211 NW St. Helens Rd, Portland OR 97210
Fax 503-274-9839 e-mail: gilmerwood@aol.com

Mid-Maine Hardwoods
Birds-eye, Hard & Soft Maple

We buy the logs, we saw the logs and we dry & finish the pieces to your specifications.
P.O. Box 26, Mattawamkeag, ME 04459
Phone (207) 736-2396 Fax (207)736-2398

EISENBRAND EXOTIC HARDWOODS.
- Widest selection anywhere. Domestic/imported. Reasonable prices. Quality guaranteed. FREE brochure. Info - (310) 542-3576. Orders - 800-258-2587. (CA) www.eisenbran.com

TROPICAL EXOTIC HARDWOODS
OF LATIN AMERICA
20 YEARS SAWMILL DIRECT

• LUMBER • SLABS • BOWL STOCK
SQUARES • LOGS

Place Toll Free Orders **888-434-3031**
Questions **760-434-3030**
www.anexotichardwood.com

Select hardwoods
Price quotes; monthly specials
Providing woodworkers w/top quality hardwood for their prized creations.
Gift Certificates available.

YANKEE HARDWOOD SPECIALTIES

www.yankeehardwood.com
OR phone us at **800-646-6929**
Clearance Items Available. MC/V

WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE
Limited to use by individuals only.

For Sale
Fine Woodworking back issues 66-137. \$140. OBO plus shipping. (609) 428-3241. (NJ)

3000 PIECES OF WOODWORKING paper! Books, catalogs, flyers, and magazines. FWW 1-126, WOOD 1-107, AWW Vol. 5-#69, *Family Handyman* #7-current. Stanley tools, Disston, Lufkin, Delta, etc. Call today. (815) 875-2472. (IL)

Fine Woodworking back issues 1-126 (missing 43, 44) plus Index. \$275. Plus freight. Len: (408) 837-1819. (AZ)

Fine Woodworking 48-137, plus 23 and missing #54, 98 and 110. Very good condition. \$225. Plus shipping. (650) 326-4528. (CA)

LEIGH 24-in. dovetail jig, new-in-the-box. Includes cam action speed clamp set and 3 guide-bushings for router. \$325. Plus shipping. (610) 648-9332. (PA)

Fine Woodworking back issues 1-138 plus index for 1-100. Great condition. \$400. Plus shipping. (541) 746-3072. (OR)

POWERMATIC MOD. 90 GAP BED wood lathe with Lexan shield. \$1400. Rockwell Delta heavy dust spindle shaper. \$600. Delta 12/14 table saw. \$1200. Lee Backulich, 2451 Blackrick Rd, NW Baltimore, OH 43105. Call evenings, (740) 862-6526.

Wanted To Buy
LOOKING FOR WILLOW WOOD 8/4 rough, 8-in or wider, 500 bd/ft. or less preferred. Contact Nathan Slobodkin. (207) 941-6448. (ME)

FROM THE TAUNTON PRESS

Classic Garden Structures
18 Elegant Projects to Enhance Your Garden
by Jan & Michael Gertley

"The easy to follow step-by-step instructions, measured drawings, and materials lists will guide the reader through every step of the process. Advice on choosing woods and stains that stand up to the elements, and delightful color photography showing the finished structure will give confidence to any gardener who's also good with his or her hands."

—Wisconsin Bookwatch

SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES, 95 COLOR PHOTOS, 128 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-241-7, PROD # 070368 **\$19.95**

To order, call **1-800-888-8286** operator W786, or order on our web site at www.tauntonplus.com

FROM THE TAUNTON PRESS

The Art of Fine Tools
by Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Peruse tools of ancient significance, remarkable precision, and tools with incredible artistic decoration and design. Over 300 lush photographs depict the beauty and the classic designs of these tools.

"[The Art of Fine Tools] is a truly beautiful work from every standpoint. . . Any lover of fine tools, especially old fine tools, will be hard put to be without it. . . A very fine Christmas present for any tool freak."

—Atlanta Journal-Constitution

HARDCOVER, 240 PAGES, 300 COLOR PHOTOS, ISBN: 1-56158-263-8, PROD # 070380 **\$37.00**

To order, call **1-800-888-8286** operator W782, or order on our web site at www.tauntonplus.com

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Use reader service card - inside back cover.

Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #
159	A & I Supply, p. 21	62	Diamond Machining Technology, p. 111	223	L.R.H. Enterprises, Inc., p. 9	161	Rockler Companies Inc., p. 50
151	Marc Adams School of Woodworking, p. 32		Diefenbach Benches, p. 138	149	Laguna Tools, p. 11	57	Ronk Electrical Industries, Inc., p. 117
	Marc Adams School of Woodworking, p. 137	200	Ron Diefenbacher, p. 134	147	Laguna Tools, p. 119		Router Bits on the Web, p. 133
22	Adams Wood Products, p. 7	118	Martin Donnelly Antique Tools, p. 134	236	S. LaRose, Inc., p. 135	98	Sandy Pond Hardwoods, p. 133
53	Adjustable Clamp Company, p. 17		Michael Dunbar School, p. 137	46	Launstein Hardwoods, p. 127	144	Scherr's Cabinet & Doors, p. 130
233	Agents Choice, p. 133	37	Dunham Hardwoods, p. 118	174	Lee Valley/Veritas, p. 50		Shaker Workshops, p. 127
21	Airware America, p. 33	47	Dust Boy, Inc., p. 133	173	Lee Valley/Veritas, p. 143	202	Shopbot Tool, p. 33
21	Airware America, p. 133		E-Wood, p. 138		LeNeave Supply Company, p. 17		Southern Union St. Community College, p. 137
35	Airy Sales Corp., p. 12	87	E. C. Refinisher's Warehouse, p. 133	3	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks, p. 108	70	St. James Bay Tool, p. 136
138	Allred & Associates, p. 132	25	Eagle Woodworking, p. 135	170	Lignomat Moisture Meters, p. 115	60	Stoller Tool Company, p. 45
77	The American Coaster, p. 136	52	Ebac Lumber Dryers, p. 132	166	Lin Mar Distributing, p. 135	207	Sunhill Machinery, p. 105
44	American Furniture Designs, p. 134	110	Eco Gate, p. 27	176	Linden Publishing, p. 114		Supreme Design Products Ltd., p. 137
116	American Tool Company, p. 27	20	Econ-Abrasives, p. 117	18	Luthiers Mercantile Intl., p. 127	182	TNT Virutex, p. 136
168	American Tool Company, p. 30	209	Electrophysics, p. 12	128	MAS Epoxies, p. 133	92	Takagi Tools, Inc., p. 38
194	Anderson Ranch Arts Center, p. 45		Emperor Clock, p. 125	86	MBK Enterprises, p. 118	94	Talarico Hardwoods, p. 134
	Art Essentials of New York, p. 132	123	Engraving Arts, p. 138	163	MEG Products, p. 136	130	Target Enterprises, p. 32
143	Ashman Technical Ltd., p. 103	11	Euro Source, p. 136	163	MLCS Ltd., p. 103		Taunton Press, p. 120, 128
188	Atlantic Finishing Supply Co., p. 135		Exaktor Precision, p. 132	112	Makita U.S.A., p. 24	38	Tech Mark Inc., p. 38
39	Auton Company, p. 115		Christopher Faulkner, p. 137	19	Manny's Woodworker's Place, p. 108		Tech-Wood Inc., p. 139
	Ball & Ball Reproduction Hardware, p. 123	213	Felder USA, p. 37	160	Mao Shan Machinery, p. 127	9	Tenryu America, Inc., p. 125
	Barr Specialty Tools, p. 133	250	Festo Tooltechnic/Toolguide, p. 23	31	Mass Bay Wood Products, Inc., p. 134	15	Timberking, p. 7
	Bauhaus Apprenticeship Institute, p. 137	88	Fine Tool Journal, p. 132	230	Master Fasteners, p. 113		The Tool Chest, p. 131
24	The Beall Tool Co., p. 132	199	Fisch Precision Tools, Inc., p. 9		McFeely's Square Drive, p. 127	239	Tool Crib of the North, p. 115
212	Becton Ltd. Collection, p. 9		Forrest Manufacturing, p. 41	40	Mercury Vacuum Presses, p. 23	197	Toolmart, p. 132
36	Berea Hardwoods, p. 10	43	Charles Fox Guitars, p. 137	99	Merit Industries, p. 134	248	Tools On Sale, p. 49
152	Berea Hardwoods, p. 115	106	Franklin International, p. 119	246	Mesa Vista Design, p. 130	247	Tormek USA, p. 36
218	Better Built Corp., p. 33	61	Fuji Industrial Spray Equip., p. 10	102	Microplane, p. 113		Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, p. 139
137	Biesemeyer Mfg., p. 38		Furniture Designs, p. 136		Mid Maine Hardwoods, p. 139	134	US Steel Buildings, p. 134
75	Bloxygen by Iron Wood Designs, p. 131	211	The Furniture Institute of Massachusetts, p. 137	42	Midwest Dowel Works, Inc., p. 134	95	Universal Laser Systems, p. 136
234	Blue Moon Exotic Wood, p. 133		Furniture on the Internet, p. 125	79	Misugi Designs, p. 45		University of Rio Grande, p. 23
157	Blue Ox Hardwoods, p. 134	240	G & W Tool Company, p. 103	64	Frank Mittermeier, Inc., p. 135	91	Vacuum Pressing System, p. 33
	BrandNew, p. 138	205	Garrett Wade Company, p. 19	69	Model Expo, p. 135	120	Van Dyke's Restorers, p. 130
187	Cabinet Kits by BMI, p. 111	122	Gilliom Mfg. Inc., p. 125	135	W. Moore Profiles, p. 127	45	Vass, Incorporated, p. 103
81	Samuel Cabot Paint and Stains, p. 104-105		Gilmer Wood Company, p. 139	105	Mountain Lumber Co., p. 131	83	Vaughan & Bushnell Mfg. Co., p. 108
	Calif. Contemporary Craft Guild, p. 137		Goby's Walnut Wood Products, p. 139	132	Mule Cabinetmaker Machine, p. 23	85	Viel Tools Inc., p. 113
74	Cambium Press, p. 134	172	Thomas Golding School, p. 137	136	Murray Clock Craft Ltd., p. 132		WGB Glass, p. 115
	Center for Furniture Craftsmanship, p. 137	191	Good Hope Hardwoods, p. 134		Museum of Woodworking Tools, p. 138	142	Wagner Electronic Products, p. 45
133	Certainly Wood, p. 135	8	Gougeon Brothers, p. 132	177	North Bennet Street School, p. 133	238	David Warren Direct, p. 133
	The Chippendale School of Furniture, p. 137	97	Groff & Groff Lumber, p. 38	226	Northend Hardwoods, p. 132		West Penn Hardwoods, p. 135
251	Citizens Hardwoods, p. 132	232	Guild of Master Craftsmen, p. 135	82	Norwood Sawmills, p. 132	180	Wetzler Clamp Company, p. 135
162	Classic Designs by Matthew Burak, p. 12	32	HTC Products, Inc., p. 36	145	Nyle Standard Dryers, p. 36	204	What It's Worth, p. 125
231	Clayton Machine Corp., p. 7	210	Haddon Tool Inc., p. 134	184	Oakwood Veneer, p. 132	71	Wilke Machinery Co., p. 116
254	Co Matic Machinery, p. 37	214	Hampton House, p. 12	243	Old Village Paint, p. 131	178	Williams & Hussey, p. 130
146	Cohasset Colonials, p. 117		Harper Hardware Company, p. 130	252	Oneida Air Systems, p. 48	13	Williams & Sons, p. 134
196	College of the Redwoods, p. 132	4	Hearne Hardwoods, Inc., p. 117	227	Oneida Air Systems, p. 118		Winkler Wood Products, p. 139
165	Collins Tools, p. 107	41	HerSaf/SafraneK, p. 114	185	The Original Saw Company, p. 117		Wood River Veneer, p. 138
216	Colonial Saw Company, p. 119	66	Hida Tool & Hardware, p. 10	169	Osborne Manufacturing, p. 136	140	Wood Write Ltd., p. 135
215	Compliant Spray Systems, p. 103	23	Highland Hardware, p. 117	253	Packard Wood Works, p. 136	164	Woodcraft Supply, p. 32
10	M.L. Condon Lumber, p. 45	76	Horton Brasses, Inc., p. 7	244	Paxton Hardware Company, p. 136	154	Woodcraft Supply, p. 109
190	Conover Lathes, p. 118		Hut Products For Wood, p. 108	186	Peck Tool, p. 136	84	Woodcrafters' Supply, p. 135
	Conover Workshops, p. 137	101	Impressive Designs, p. 130	248	Penland School, p. 137		Woodfinder by Woodrose, p. 9
55	Constantine, p. 36	201	International Tool Corporation, p. 31	107	Penn State Industries, p. 131	179	Woodline Arizona, p. 127
89	Country Designs, p. 113	50	International Tool Corporation, p. 37	242	Performax Products, p. 123	28	Woodmaster Power Tools, p. 48
7	Craft Supplies, p. 114	14	Irion Lumber Co., p. 133	153	Petri Paints, p. 125	29	Woodmaster Power Tools, p. 111
58	CraftWood Veneer Products, p. 131	68	Iurra Design, p. 135	127	Pisgah Hardwoods, p. 133		Wood-Mizer, p. 36
189	Create-A-Bed, Inc., p. 133	124	Jamestown Distributors, p. 23		Plans Now.com, p. 138	217	Woodpeckers Inc., p. 103
72	Creative Accents, p. 136	237	Japan Woodworker, p. 130	108	Pootatuck Corporation, p. 125	78	Wood-Ply Lumber Corp., p. 135
12	Cryderman Productions, p. 135	249	JessEm Tool Co., p. 123	129	Porter-Cable, p. 13-16	203	WoodRat, p. 118
155	The Cutting Edge, Inc., p. 134	2	Jet Equipment, p. 2, 3	34	Price Cutters, p. 131	126	Woodsmith Store, p. 33
	DCT Holdings Corp., p. 136	100	Johnson Workbench, p. 114	109	Pro-Tech Power Inc., p. 51		Woodsmith Store.com, p. 138
192	Dakota County Technical College, p. 9	208	Jointech, p. 10		Quality VAKuum Products, p. 103	30	The Woodworking Show, p. 7
121	J.B. Dawn, p. 135	156	Kardae Supply Co., p. 132	96	Quick Fold Saw Horse Company, p. 135	56	Woodworker's Depot, p. 107
17	Delmhorst Instrument Co., p. 117	241	Kay Industries, Inc., p. 123	183	Rare Earth Hardwoods, p. 134	225	Woodworkers Discount Books, p. 45
111	Delta International, p. 29	26	Keller & Company, p. 27	245	Red Hill Corporation, p. 7	195	Woodworker's Dream, p. 135
228	De-Sta-Co Clamp, p. 108	103	Kelly Tool Works, p. 133	27	Redd Carbide Tool Co., p. 132	125	Woodworker's Hardware, p. 127
229	Detroit Radiant Products Co., p. 105	54	Kraemer Tool & Mfg. Co., Ltd., p. 135	90	Right-tool.com, p. 133	148	Woodworker's Source, p. 136
175	DeWalt Power Tools, p. 34	141	Kreg Tool Company, p. 17	139	Dana Robes Wood Craftsmen, p. 136	198	Worcester Center for Crafts, p. 119
220	DeWalt Power Tools, p. 39	131	Kremer Pigments, p. 136		Rockingham Community College, p. 137	16	World Timber Corp., p. 133
221	DeWalt Power Tools, p. 43						Yankee Hardwood Specialties, p. 139
219	DeWalt Power Tools, p. 47					59	Yesterday, p. 36

Kitchen cabinet finishes are different



If I asked you to place your newly completed heirloom in a room that was occasionally steamy, sometimes hot, sometimes cold, then asked you to douse the piece with acid, smear on some vegetable oil, dunk it in water and clean up the mess with detergent, you might conclude that I was crazy. Yet we subject our kitchen and bathroom cabinets to these conditions daily and expect them to look as good as

new for years. Traditional furniture finishes will not survive such an environment for long.

The Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association (KCMA) recognized this problem and devised a rigorous testing ritual to evaluate cabinet finishes. Manufactured cabinets sporting the KCMA logo must be finished with an approved brand. Properly applied, finishes that pass the tests will give many years of protection to kitchen cabinets.

When shopping for a finish for your kitchen cabinet project, it's wise to select one that has passed the tests. Finishes that qualify for KCMA certification will say so in the technical data sheets that accompany the finish; those that failed the tests won't mention it. KCMA-approved finishes are not hard to find. Any paint store that caters to professional finishers will likely sell at least one brand that qualifies.

A look at the choices

Kitchen cabinet finishes come in both solvent- and water-based varieties, offering a range of protection from nearly bulletproof to barely acceptable. As a crude rule of thumb, catalyzed solvent-based finishes outperform noncatalyzed water-based finishes. In a decreasing order of the protection they provide, common cabinet finishes line up roughly as follows: conversion varnish, post- and pre-catalyzed solvent-based lacquer, water-based lacquer, traditional polyurethane varnish and cellulose acetate butyrate (CAB) lacquer. This sequence holds true for clear and pigmented opaque finishes.

Any approved finish you choose from one of these categories should perform adequately. Your choice should depend upon three things: your finishing expertise, the equipment at hand and how long you expect the finish to last. A properly applied and maintained conversion varnish will provide protection for 50 years or longer, while the life expectancy of a CAB lacquer is usually less than 10 years.

If you don't have spray equipment, you are stuck with only one choice: solvent-based polyurethane varnish. This finish will perform quite well in severe environments, provided that you apply at least three coats. A case in point: About 12 years ago I applied three coats of polyurethane varnish to some beaded redwood

boards that cover the walls above our shower. With five of us taking daily showers, that finish still looks good.

Conversion varnish—the best of the bunch

Conversion varnish combines a special alkyd resin with a hard melamine resin to form a high-performance finish. The alkyd portion of the mixture makes the dried finish film tough and flexible. The melamine—similar to the resins used in plastic laminates—enhances the abrasion-, stain- and water-resistance of the finish film. The alkyd and melamine resins form a composite, cross-linked finish film once it has catalyzed and dried. In simple terms, that means it's one tough finish. Cross-linking is a chemical term that describes the density of the intermolecular bonds in the cured finish—the higher the density, the stronger the finish.

The Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association (KCMA) devised a rigorous testing ritual to evaluate cabinet finishes.



This great finish suffers some snags—Even though conversion varnish provides an almost bulletproof finish, all of that protection comes at a price. For one, conversion varnish is real particular when it comes to mixing the catalyst. Too little catalyst, and the finish stays sticky forever; too much, and the film becomes brittle and cracks. Follow the manufacturer's instructions precisely and don't experiment with catalyst ratios, at least not on a project you care about. Most conversion varnishes have a short recoat window. Failure to stay within the allotted time span may lead to poor adhesion between one coat and the next. The solvent-resistant properties of conversion varnish make it difficult to repair, once dinged or scratched, and almost impossible to remove with a stripper, should the need arise.

One other problem with conversion varnish is health-related: The finish emits formaldehyde vapors, a cancer-causing agent. Some brands emit the toxic fumes at several thousand times the established threshold value. To apply this finish safely, you need a respirator rated for formaldehyde emissions and plenty of ventilation. The formaldehyde levels of some brands are high enough that the smell lingers in the dry finish for 24 hours or so, which is not good.

Conversion varnish that gives off a low level of formaldehyde vapors is available, and it's worth searching out. You can request Material Safety Data Sheets from the finish manufacturers to compare formaldehyde levels of different brands. The best I've found list formaldehyde levels at 0.3% to 0.5% by weight. Even with all of these drawbacks, conversion varnish is still the first choice for many custom cabinet shops.

Post- and pre-catalyzed lacquers

Though not quite as durable, catalyzed lacquer doesn't have many of the problems of conversion varnish and provides more-than-

adequate protection for kitchen cabinets. Both the post- and the precatalyzed versions are easy to spray, offer a recoat window with little or no restrictions and can be touched up like conventional nitrocellulose lacquer.

The main difference between the two catalyzed lacquers is simply the matter of who adds the catalyst. Post-catalyzed lacquers must be mixed in the shop and used within 12 hours or so to maximize optimum film properties. (The two components, before mixing, have a fairly long shelf life.) Mix only the amount of finish you can spray before it goes bad and discard any leftovers. Precatalyzed lacquer comes premixed from the factory. Simply use what you need and return the rest to the can. The price for this convenience is a shorter shelf life—usually one year from the date of manufacture—and a little less protection than you get with its shop-mixed cousin. Depending on the brand, catalyzed lacquer emits varying quantities of formaldehyde, so you'll need good ventilation and a respirator rated for formaldehyde vapors.

Water-based and CAB-acrylic lacquers vary greatly in durability—Water-based finishes have been a real blessing to small custom shops, and several brands of water-based finishes meet KCMA standards. Tests that I have conducted in my shop indicate that most KCMA-approved water-based lacquers are as durable as solvent-based precatalyzed lacquers. This is especially true for pigmented water-based lacquers, because the pigment enhances the protection qualities of the finish.

Pigmented water-based lacquer is a good choice if you want a solid-color opaque finish on your cabinets. A word of caution, though: Not all water-based finishes are created equal. Most hardware-store-variety water-based finishes will not pass the KCMA tests, even if the manufacturer claims that the finish can be used on kitchen cabinets. For peace of mind, I purchase water-based finishes only from companies with good technical service departments (M.L. Campbell and Sherwin Williams are two that come to mind) and then conduct tests on samples in my own shop, to save me from unpleasant surprises later.

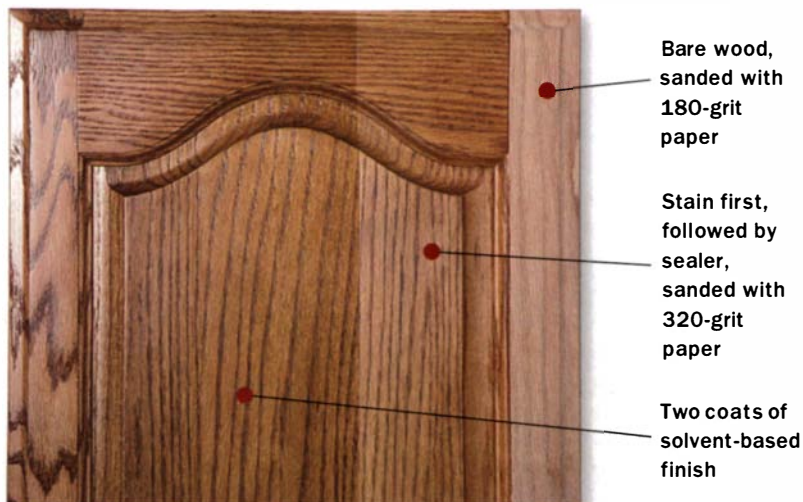
CAB-acrylic lacquer is extremely clear and does not turn yellow over time, so it's a good finish choice for white-washed cabinets. It is easy to spray, inexpensive, easy to repair and hard to goof up, but CAB-acrylic lacquer simply lacks the durability needed to endure some harsh kitchen environments. When applied over a good-quality vinyl sealer, the performance of the finish is better. CAB-acrylic lacquer is great on everyday furniture, but I wouldn't use it on my own kitchen cabinets.

Application tips

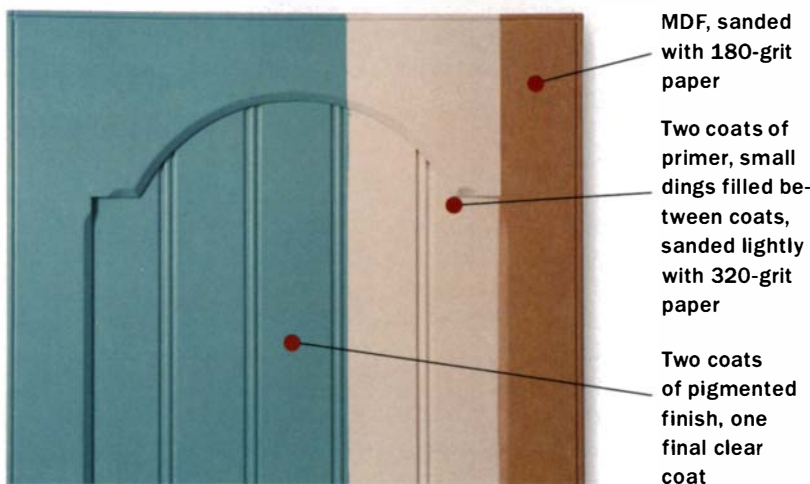
Applying these clear finishes to solid wood or wood veneer cabinets is no different than finishing any piece of fine furniture. Stain first, followed by a sealer (vinyl sealers give the best performance with solvent-based finishes that are exposed to severe environments), then two coats of finish will protect your cabinets for years. A light sanding between coats will greatly improve the final appearance of the finished surface.

Surface preparation is critical to the final appearance of an opaque finish on medium-density fiberboard (MDF). Solid colors highlight even the smallest surface defects, so a thorough sanding is a must. Routed or cut edges should be sanded smooth with 320- or 400-grit sandpaper. Coarser sandpaper tends to pull small particles of wood out of the board, leaving small holes that must be filled to achieve a flawless finish. The flat, unmilled surfaces should also be sanded with 320-grit paper to remove the surface

CLEAR FINISHES ON SOLID WOOD OR WOOD VENEER

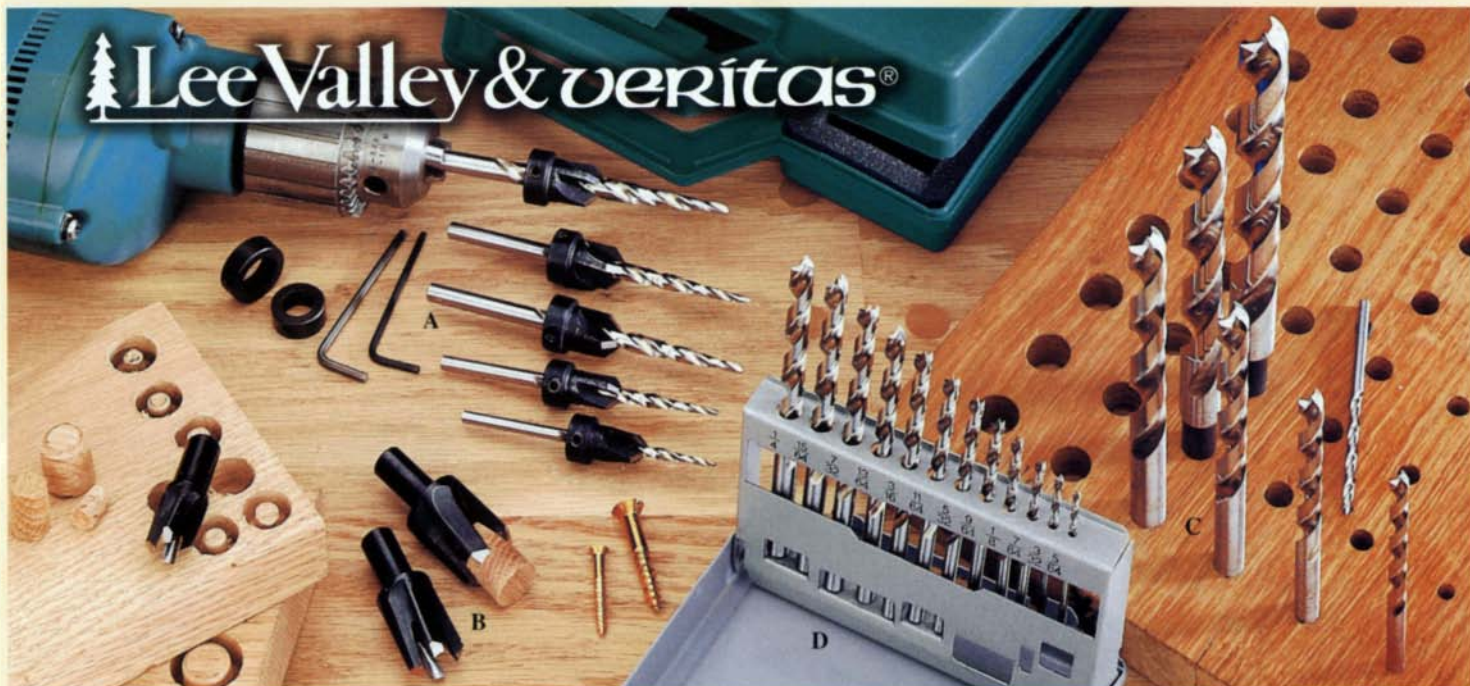


OPAQUE FINISHES ON MEDIUM-DENSITY FIBERBOARD



wax often used in MDF manufacturing and to provide a surface that will absorb the primer coat evenly.

After sanding, the procedure is straightforward. Apply a coat of primer, fill any small dings or holes with fast-drying putty, sand the first coat smooth and then apply another coat of primer. Next, apply two coats of the colored (pigmented) finish, sanding lightly between coats. A final, optional step borrowed from the auto industry will significantly enhance the protection levels of the finish: Spray a coat of clear finish over the colored finish. The clear coat protects the color so that minor scratches and dings do less damage and are less visible.



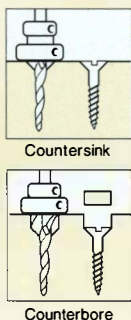
A selection of drilling products from our full-color 248-page catalog.

A. Drill Bit/Countersink/Counterbore Boxed Sets

These combination units are specifically designed for woodworkers. The high-speed steel tapered drill bits are precisely ground on a CNC grinder and match the shapes of wood screws so that screw threads grip for the entire length of the screw. Drills are suitable for both hard and soft woods and are about 4" long. Our countersink/counterbore units are hardened; they are also sharpened after hardening. Used with a stop collar, they let you set the unit for a wide range of screw lengths for everything from flush countersinking to a full 1/2" of counterbore.

The set of 5 (for screw sizes #5, 6, 7, 8, and 10) contains 5 countersink/counterbores, 5 taper-point bits, 2 stop collars (3/8" and 1/2"), and 2 hex keys. The set of 8 adds the drills and counterbores for screw sizes #9, 12, and 14. Both sets include a foam-lined plastic storage box with space for additional drivers or bits. Individual components are offered in our catalog. Made in USA and France.

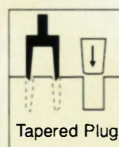
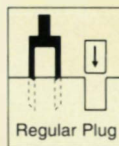
FW0150 Boxed Set of 5 \$39.95
FW0151 Boxed Set of 8 \$59.95



B. Veritas® Tapered Snug Plug® Cutters

Snug Plug® cutters are designed to cut slightly tapered plugs and shave the sides as they cut, producing very smooth plugs. Just tap the tapered plug into a hole until you meet resistance, then cut off the excess. The result is a plug that fits perfectly, with a nearly invisible line between the plug and the workpiece. It is difficult to believe how nice a plugging job you can do until you actually use one. The set of three includes 1/4", 3/8" and 1/2" dia. cutters. 3/8" shanks. Made in Canada.

FW0165 Set of 3 Snug Plug® Cutters \$27.95



HSS Lipped Brad-Point Drills

These are the best brad-point drills we have ever offered. Starting with a top-of-the-line American-made twist drill, we reshape and sharpen the tips on a state-of-the-art CNC grinder. Made from high-speed steel, the bits are not subject to burning, and stay sharp about 10 times as long as carbon steel bits. The polished flutes give superior chip clearance, and the sharply defined lips have a slight negative rake angle on the lip tips to score the hole perimeter for clean entry and smooth sidewalls. The bits are extremely accurate in diameter.



Sharply defined lips provide clean bit entry and smooth sidewalls.

We carry an extensive line of individual sizes from 5/64" to 1". Our most popular sets are offered here. Shank to size for bits up to 3/8" and 3/8" dia. shank up to 1/2". All are jobber length (2" long with 1" of fluting for the 5/64" bit to 6" long with 3 3/4" of fluting for the 1/2" bit).

The set of 7 includes sizes 1/8", 3/16", 1/4", 5/16", 3/8", 7/16" and 1/2" bits and comes in a vinyl pouch. The sets of 12 and 28 are in 64th increments and come in steel index boxes; the set of 12 covers all clearance and tap holes for screw sizes #2 to #16.

FW0140 Set of 3 (1/4", 3/8", 1/2") \$18.95
C. FW0141 Set of 7 (1/8" to 1/2") \$34.95
D. FW0142 Set of 12 (5/64" to 1/4") \$24.95
FW0143 Set of 28 (5/64" to 1/2") \$119.00

Lee Valley Drilling Kit

In good-quality work the proper drilling accessories can make a tremendous difference. This kit, in a tough, foam-lined plastic storage case, is a precision woodworking outfit. It contains five of our top-quality tapered bits with matching countersinks (for screw sizes #6, 8, 10, 12, 14), 3/8" and 1/2" stop collars, two hex keys, and our patented Veritas® 3/8" and 1/2" Snug Plug® cutters to complete the kit. The box also has space for additional drivers or bits. This is a most useful ensemble for any woodworker.

FW0160 Lee Valley Drilling Kit \$54.95

A Catalog Of Solutions

Our 248-page, full-color catalog has the widest selection of woodworking hand tools on the market. Products with the Veritas® trademark are made by Veritas® Tools Inc., the manufacturing arm of Lee Valley Tools Ltd.

Lee Valley Tools Ltd., 12 East River Street, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669

Call: 1-800-871-8158
or fax: 1-800-513-7885

Our catalog is \$5 (refunded with first order) or FREE with any purchase from this ad.

NY. residents, add sales tax.
 Overseas, call: 1-613-596-0350 or fax: 1-613-596-6030.
 Visit our Web site at: www.leevalley.com

GRACE

VS.

GRAVITY

Beauty without brawn won't fly in furniture. Not for long, anyway. You can draw a beautiful piece, but then you have to make it stand up to the forces of gravity, to generations of use and to the occasional indoor rugby match. Hank Gilpin, a furniture maker in Rhode Island, believes in building things to last. Gilpin studied under Tage Frid in the early 1970s and learned traditional structure and joinery from the Danish master. But Gilpin also says, "It's important to avoid having the



effort of construction evident in the final piece." Gilpin's approach is distilled in the center front leg (left) of a sideboard in plain and figured maple, built recently with the help of Ken Scherdell and Sylvén Medyesy (flanking Gilpin at left). As a piece of structure, the leg is an encyclopedia entry on strong, appropriate joinery and structural integrity. But with the joints closed and the sideboard assembled, the leg is just one more smooth line in an essay on visual grace.